

Theology on the Web.org.uk

Making Biblical Scholarship Accessible

This document was supplied for free educational purposes. Unless it is in the public domain, it may not be sold for profit or hosted on a webserver without the permission of the copyright holder.

If you find it of help to you and would like to support the ministry of Theology on the Web, please consider using the links below:



Buy me a coffee

<https://www.buymeacoffee.com/theology>



PATREON

<https://patreon.com/theologyontheweb>

PayPal

<https://paypal.me/robbradshaw>

HEBREW SYNTAX

Introductory Hebrew Grammar

HEBREW SYNTAX

BY

REV. A. B. DAVIDSON, LL.D., D.D.

LATE PROFESSOR OF HEBREW AND OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS
NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH

THIRD EDITION

EDINBURGH

T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET

1912

PRINTED BY
MORRISON AND GIBB LIMITED,

FOR

T. & T. CLARK, EDINBURGH.

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT, AND CO. LIMITED.

NEW YORK: CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

THE need after a comparatively short time for a new Edition of this *Syntax* encourages the belief that the book is being found serviceable by students and teachers. In the present Edition a few changes have been introduced into the body of the book, and some errors in the Index of passages have been corrected.

The main principles of Syntax are printed in larger type, and the less common, poetical or anomalous, usages thrown into the form of notes. The illustrative examples, at least the earlier ones in each case, have been taken as much as possible from the classical prose, but references have been multiplied, partly in order that the principle illustrated may be seen in various connexions, and partly under the impression that the references might be useful in forming exercises for Prose Composition; and the

purposes of composition have been had in view in the form given to a number of the sections.

Several points in Syntax are still involved in some obscurity, such as the use of the Imperfect, and its interchange with other tenses, especially in poetry; and the use of the Jussive, particularly in later writings. What has been said on these points, if it do nothing more, will make intelligible the state of the question regarding them. For fuller details Canon Driver's special work on the *Tenses* should be consulted.

From the assumption, perhaps, that the Predicate is the principal element in the sentence, Arabic Grammars usually begin Syntax with the Verb, and this order has been followed in some recent Hebrew Grammars. It may be disputed which order is the more logical in analysing the sentence. The order here followed, Pronoun, Noun, Verb, and Sentence, was adopted partly for the sake of simplicity, and partly to make the book run somewhat parallel to the *Introductory Grammar*, in the hope that the two might occasionally be read simultaneously. In order to avoid repetition, treatment of Infinitive and Participle, which have both a nominal and verbal character, was postponed till the sections

on the Government of the Verb had been completed.

I am under great obligations to Mr. Charles Hutchison, M.A., formerly Hebrew Tutor, New College, Edinburgh, who read over the proofs of the first edition, and to several students and reviewers who have made useful suggestions.

EDINBURGH, *February* 1896.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN	1
Personal Pronoun	1
Demonstrative Pronoun	3
Interrogative Pronoun	6
Relative Pronoun	8
Other Pronominal Expressions	12
SYNTAX OF THE NOUN	15
Gender	15
Number	17
Case	20
Determination. The Article	22
The Genitive. Construct	30
Nominal Apposition	39
The Adjective	44
The Adjective. Comparison	47
The Numerals	50
SYNTAX OF THE VERB	58
The Perfect	58
The Imperfect	64
Imperfect with Strong Vav	70
Perfect with Strong Vav	78
Perf. and Impf. with Light Vav	84
The Moods	86
The Moods with Light Vav	90
GOVERNMENT OF THE VERB. THE ACCUSATIVE	95
Absolute Object	96
Free Subordination of Words in Acc.	97
Accusative of Direct Object	102
Verbs with two Acc. of the Obj.	107

	PAGE
Construction of the Passive	112
Subordination of one Verb to another	113
Infinitive Absolute	116
Infinitive Construct	123
The Participle	130
Subordination by Prepositions	138
SYNTAX OF THE SENTENCE	144
The Sentence itself	144
Nominal Sentence	145
Verbal Sentence	146
Compound Sentence	148
Expression of Subject	151
Complement of Verbal Sentence	155
Agreement of Subj. and Pred.	156
PARTICULAR KINDS OF SENTENCE	162
Interjectional Sentence	162
Affirmative Sentence	164
Interrogative Sentence	166
Negative Sentence	171
Conditional Sentence	175
Optative Sentence	182
Conjunctive Sentence	184
Circumstantial Clause	185
Relative Sentence	190
Temporal Sentence	193
Subject and Object Sentence	196
Causal Sentence	198
Final Sentence	199
Consequential Sentence	200
Comparative Sentence	201
Disjunctive Sentence	201
Restrictive, Exceptive, &c., Sentence	202
INDEX OF PASSAGES	205
INDEX OF SUBJECTS	230

HEBREW SYNTAX

SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

§ 1. In their full form the Personal pron. are employed only in the Nom. case. In the oblique cases (Gen., Acc.) they are attached in the form of suffixes to other words. On the Cases, cf. § 18, Gr. § 17.

When a pron. in the oblique case is repeated for the sake of emphasis, it is put in the absolute form. *Gen.* as suff., 1 K. 21. 19 דְּמָה גַם אֶתָּה *thine own* blood. 2 S. 17. 5 מִדֹּבְרֵי גִם־דְּהוּא what is in *his* mouth also. Nu. 14. 32, 2 S. 19. 1, Jer. 27. 7, Ez. 23. 43, Ps. 9. 7, Pr. 23. 15. Or gen. with prep. 1 S. 25. 24 בִּי־אֲנִי הָעוֹן on *me* be the guilt. 1 K. 1. 26, Ezr. 7. 21. In the acc. Gen. 27. 34 בְּרַכְנִי גַם־אֲנִי bless *me* too. Pr. 22. 19. So when emphasis falls on noun in the oblique case. Gen. 4. 26 לְשֵׁת גִּם־דְּהוּא *to Seth* also. Gen. 10. 21.—Cf. these exx. Gen. 30. 20; 41. 10, 1 Chr. 23. 13.

Rem. 1. Occasionally oblique case has full form. 2 K. 9. 18 עַד הֵם if reading right, cf. v. 20. Neh. 4. 17 אֲנִי the pron. being co-ordinated with the following nouns. Cases like Is. 18. 2 are different, מִן־הוּא being = מֵאֲשֶׁר הוּא (היה) *since it* was. Nah. 2. 9 מִימֵי הִיא = מִימֵי הוּא since the days she was, i.e. *all her days*, cf. 2 K. 7. 7. Such a sense is usually מִימֵיהָ (1 S. 25. 28, 1 K. 1. 6, Job 27. 6; 38. 12), and the text is doubtful. Jer. 46. 5 הִפְּהוּ הַחַיִּים is a clause, הַחַיִּים pred. and הַמָּה subj., though the consn. is more

usual with finite form than with ptc. Jud. 9. 48, 2 S. 21. 4, Lam. 1. 10, Neh. 13. 23. Ps. 89. 48 אני stands for emphasis first: remember, *I, what transitoriness!* But cf. v. 51. In 1 Chr. 9. 22 הִפְּחָה seems really *obj.* to verb as in Aram. Ezr. 5. 12. So Moab. Stone, l. 18.

Rem. 2. When 3 p. pr. is used neuterly for *it*, it may be *mas.* or *fem.* In Pent., where הוּא is common, the *gend.* is matter of pointing, Ex. 1. 16; and everywhere the pron. is apt by attraction to take the *gend.* of pred., Deu. 4. 6; 30. 20, Ez. 10. 15, Ps. 73. 16, Job 31. 11, Jer. 10. 3. The *fem.*, however, is usual when pron. refers back to some action or circumstance just spoken of, particularly if suff., Jos. 10. 13, Jud. 14. 4, Gen. 24. 14 וְכֵן אָרַע *and thereby* (the circumstance) shall I know. Is. 47. 7 לֹא זָכַרְתָּ אַחֲרֵיהֶּהָ *thou thoughtest not on the issue of it* (the conduct described). Gen. 42. 36; 47. 26, Ex. 10. 11, Nu. 14. 41; 23. 19, 1 S. 11. 2, 1 K. 11. 12. So the verb, Jud. 11. 39 וַתְּהִי הָק *and it became a rule.* Is. 7. 7; 14. 24.

Rem. 3. By a common gramm. negligence the *mas.* pron., esp. as suff., is used of *fem.* subjects. Is. 3. 16 וּבִרְנִילֵיהֶם תִּעֲפֹסְנָה make a tinkling *with their feet.* Gen. 26. 15; 31. 9; 32. 16; 33. 13, Ex. 1. 21, Nu. 27. 7, 1 S. 6. 7, 10, Am. 4. 1, Ru. 1. 8, 22, Song 4. 2; 6. 8.

§ 2. The oblique cases of the Pers. pron. appear in the form of suffixes to nouns, verbs, and particles. (a) Suffixes to nouns are in *gen.*, and are equivalent to our possessive pron. Gen. 4. 1 אִשְׁתּוֹ *his* wife, 4. 10 אָחִיו *thy* brother. This *gen.* is usually *gen. of subj.*, as above, but may be *gen. of obj.*, Gen. 16. 5 חַמְסִי *my* wrong (that done me). 18. 21. Cf. § 23, R. 1.

If several nouns be coupled by *and*, suff. must be repeated with each. Deu. 32. 19 בָּנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו *his* sons *and* daughters. Gen. 38. 18 הַתְּמָה וּפְתִילָהּ וּמַטֵּהָ *thy* seal *and* string *and* staff. Exceptions are very rare even in poetry. Ex. 15. 2, 2 S. 23. 5.

The suff. of prep. and other particles, which are really

nouns, must also be considered in *gen.* Gen. 3. 17 בְּעִבְרָהּ for *thy* sake, 39. 10 אֶצְלָהּ beside *her* (at *her* side).

(b) The verbal suff. is in acc. of direct *obj.* Gen. 3. 13 הִנְחָשׁ הַשֵּׁי אֵנִי the serpent beguiled *me*. 4. 8 וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ and slew *him*. See § 73, R. 4. The suff. to אֵת is also acc. Gen. 40. 4 וַיִּשְׁרַת אֹתָם he served *them*. 41. 10.

§ 3. The adj. being but feebly developed the relation of a noun to its material, quality, and the like is often expressed by the *gen.* הַר קֹדֶשׁ hill of holiness, *holy* hill. In such cases the suff. is *gen.* to the whole expression. Ps. 2. 6 הַר קֹדְשִׁי *my* holy-hill. Is. 2. 20 אֱלִילֵי זָהָב *his* idols-of-gold. 13. 3; 30. 22, 23; 53. 5. On constructions like Lev. 6. 3 כִּדּוֹ בֵּד *his* linen garment, see Nomin. Appos.

The noun with suff., forming a definite expression, the qualifying adj. has the Art. Gen. 43. 29 הַזֶּה אַחִיכֶם הַקָּטָן is this *your youngest* brother.

Rem. 1. The suff. to some particles which have a certain verbal force, as הִנֵּה *behold*, יֵשׁ *there is*, אֵין *there is not*, עוֹד *still*, are partly verbal in form (Gr. § 49). But suff. of 1st pers. is בְּעוֹדִי in the sense *while I have being*, Ps. 104. 33; 146. 2, and מֵעוֹדִי *since I had being*, Gen. 48. 15 (Nu. 22. 30). In ordinary sense Ps. 139. 18.

Rem. 2. These uses of the suff. are to be noted. Ex. 2. 9 אָתָּן אֶת־שְׂכָרְךָ I will give *thy* hire, *i.e.* give *thee* hire. Gen. 30. 18, Jud. 4. 9 לֹא תִהְיֶה תִפְאֳרָתְךָ the glory shall not be *thine*. Gen. 39. 21 וַיִּתֵּן הָנוּ gave *him* favour. Ez. 27. 15 rendered *thee* tribute. Nu. 12. 6, text doubtful. Ps. 115. 7? Job 6. 10, Hos. 2. 8 (her wall = a wall against her).

Rem. 3. 1 S. 30. 17 לְמַחֲרָתָם *their following* day, the use of suff. is unique in Heb., though something analogous is common in Ar. The text is dubious.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

§ 4. The Demons. pron. זֶה and הוּא are used as in Eng. Jud. 4. 14 זֶה הַיּוֹם *this* is the day. Gen. 41. 28 הוּא הַדָּבָר

that is the thing. Deu. 1. 1 אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים *these* are the words. On their use as adj. § 32, and R. 3.

In usage זה refers to a subject when first mentioned, or when about to be mentioned (= the following), while הוא refers back to a subj. already spoken of. Jud. 7. 4, of whom I shall say יֵלֵךְ אִתְּךָ הוּא יֵלֵךְ *this one* shall go with thee, *that one* shall go. Gen. 42. 14 הוּא אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי *that* is what I said to you. 32. 3; 44. 17. So the common prophetic phrase בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא on *that day* (time just spoken of), Is. 4. 2.

The pron. זה is used almost as a noun in all the three cases. Gen. 29. 27 שָׁבַע זֹאת the week of *this one*. 1 K. 21. 2. Gen. 2. 23 לִזְאת יִקְרָא *this* shall be called. 1 S. 21. 12, 1 K. 22. 17. Is. 29. 11 קְרֹאֵנָּה זֶה read *this* (writing). 2 S. 13. 17 שְׁלַחֲנָהּ אֶת־זֹאת send *this person* away; and *mas.* with same contemptuous sense, 1 K. 22. 27 (1 S. 21. 16). 2 K. 6. 20 פָּקַח אֶת־עֵינֵי־אֵלֶּה open the eyes of *these men*. Gen. 29. 33. Pron. הוא is not used in this way, though cf. 1 K. 20. 40.

Rem. 1. When *this, that* are used neuterly while הוא is perhaps more common than *fem.* (Gen. 42. 14, Am. 7. 6), זֹאת is much oftener used than *mas.* Gen. 42. 18 זֹאת עֲשׂוּ וְחַיִּי do *this* and ye shall live. 42. 15 בְּזֹאת בָּזֹאת by *this* shall ye be proved. Is. 5. 25 בְּכֹל־זֹאת for (amidst) *all this*. Is. 9. 11, 20; 10. 4, Hos. 7. 10, Am. 7. 3. The *mas.*, however, is not unusual, esp. in the sense of *such*, Gen. 11. 6, 2 K. 4. 43. The distinction between *this* and *that* stated above is usually preserved, but *this* thing, *these* things seem exclusively used. Gen. 24. 9; 15. 1; 20. 8.

§ 5. When זה is repeated it is equivalent to *this . . . that, the one . . . the other*. Is. 6. 3 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל־זֶה and *the one* called to *the other*. 1 K. 3. 23 וְזֹאת אָמְרָת . . . וְזֹאת אָמְרָת *this one* says . . . and *the other* says. Jos. 8. 22 אֵלֶּה מִנָּה

וְאֵלֶּה מִזֶּה *some on this side and some on that side.* Ex. 14. 20, 2 S. 2. 13, 1 K. 20. 29; 22. 20, Ps. 20. 8; 75. 8, Job 1. 16, Dan. 12. 2. Comp. 1 K. 20. 40 thy servant עֲשֵׂה הַנָּה וְהַנָּה was busy *with this and that*, where *gen.* as Deu. 25. 16 עֲשֵׂה אֵלֶּה.

§ 6. As in other languages, the Demons. have come to be treated as adjectives. They necessarily make their noun definite, and then conform so much to the usage of adj. as themselves to take the Art. Is. 4. 2 בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא *on that day.* Occasionally, however, Art. is wanting, Gen. 19. 33 בַּלַּיְלָהּ הָיָה *that night*, 30. 16; 32. 23, 1 S. 19. 10, Ps. 12. 8. The Art. is always wanting when Demons. adj. qualifies a noun determined by a suff. Ex. 10. 1 אֶתֵּי אֵלֶּה *these my signs.* With another adj. or several Demons. stands last. Gen. 41. 35. See § 32. The form הַלָּוּהּ *yonder* is generally used as adj. Gen. 24. 65; 37. 19, Jud. 6. 20, 1 S. 17. 26, 2 K. 4. 25; as pron. Dan. 8. 16.

Rem. 1. In some cases the Demons., as a substantive definite of itself, seems to stand in appos. with the defined noun, Ps. 104. 25, Ezr. 3. 12, Song 7. 8. Text of 1 K. 14. 14 is obscure, and 2 K. 6. 33, 1 Chr. 21. 17 are doubtful. With proper names, Ex. 32. 1 וְהָיָה מִשֵּׁהּ *וְהָיָה מִשֵּׁהּ*, Jud. 5. 5. With noun defined by suff., Josh 9. 12, 13, Hab. 1. 11. The noun is rarely undefined, Ps. 80. 15 נֶפֶן זֹאת *this vine*, Mic. 7. 12 (text uncertain). Phenic. says וְהָיָה קִבְרִי *this grave*, and וְהָיָה קִבְרִי. Cf. Moab. St. 1. 3 הַבְּמֹתָ זֹאת *this high place.* In Ar. Demons. being a noun, stands in appos., before the noun if defined by Art., and after if a proper name or defined by suff.

Rem. 2. The Demons., particularly זֶה, is used with interrogatives to add emphasis or vividness to the question. Gen. 27. 21 וְהָיָה זֶה בְּנִי *art thou my son Esau?* See § 7c.

In the same way force is added to adverbial and particularly *temporal* expressions. 1 K. 19. 5 וְהָיָה זֶה מִלְאָכְךָ *and lo!* an angel. 1 Kings 17. 24 וְהָיָה זֶה עֵתָהּ *now indeed I know!*

2 K. 5. 22 have *just* come to me. Gen. 27. 36 **וְהָ פָעַמִּים** *now* twice; 31. 38 **וְהָ עֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה** *twenty years now*. 31. 41; 43. 10; 45. 6, Nu. 22. 28, Deu. 8. 2, Jud. 16. 15, 1 S. 29. 3, 2 S. 14. 2, Job 19. 3.

Rem. 3. The form **וְהָ** is often a *relative* in poetry (as in Aram., Eth.). Like **אֲשֶׁר** it suffers no change for *gend.* and *number*. Job 19. 19 **וְהָ אֲהַבְתִּי נְהַפְכֵרְבִי** and *they-whom* I loved are turned against me. Ps. 74. 2; 78. 54; 104. 8; Pr. 23. 22, Job 15. 17. The form **וְהָ** (Ps. 132. 12 **וְהָ**) is still oftener used. Ex. 15. 13, Is. 42. 24; 43. 21, Ps. 9. 16; 10. 2; 17. 9; 31. 5; 32. 8; 68. 29; 143. 8.

Rem. 4. The Demons. unites with *prepp.* to form adverbial expressions. See Lex. On its union with **כִּי** to express *such*, cf. § 11, R. 1e.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN

§ 7. The pron. **מִי** *who?* is used of persons, *mas.* and *fem.*; and **מָה** *what?* of things. Both are invariable for *gend.* and *number*.

(a) The pron. **מִי** may be used in the three cases. Gen. 3. 11 **מִי הַגִּיד לְךָ** *who* told thee? 24. 65; 33. 5, Is. 6. 8. The *gen.*, Gen. 24. 23 **בַּת־מִי אַתָּה** *whose* daughter art thou? 32. 18 **לְמִי אַתָּה** *to whom* belongest thou? 1 S. 12. 3; 24. 15, Ps. 27. 1. And *acc.*, Is. 6. 8 **אֶת־מִי אֲשַׁלַּח** *whom* shall I send? 1 S. 28. 11, 2 K. 19. 22. The *acc.* is always preceded by **אֶת**. Like other words **מִי** may be repeated to particularise or distribute. Ex. 10. 8 **מִי וְמִי הַקֹּלְכִים** *who all* are they that are to go?

(b) The *neut.* **מָה** is also used in all the cases. Gen. 31. 36 **מָה־פָּשְׁעִי** *what is* my offence? 32. 28, 2 K. 9. 18. The *gen.* by *prepp.*, Gen. 15. 8 **בְּמָה אֲדַע** *by what* shall I know? Rarely after a noun, Jer. 8. 9 *wisdom of what* (what sort of w.)? Nu. 23. 3. The *acc.*, Gen. 4. 10 **מָה עָשִׂיתָ** *what* hast thou done? 15. 2. The **אֶת** is not used before

what. In Jer. 23. 33 אַתְּמֵהֶם הַמָּשָׂא *rd.* אַתְּמֵהֶם הַמָּשָׂא *ye are the burden.*

With adj. and verbs מַה has the sense of *how.* Gen. 28. 17 מַה נִּזְוָרָא *how terrible!* 2 K. 4. 43 מַה אֶתֶן זֶה לְפָנַי *how shall I set such a thing before a hundred people?* Ex. 10. 26, Job 9. 2, Ps. 133. 1.

(c) The interrog. pron. strengthen themselves by זֶה &c. to add vividness to the question. 1 S. 17. 55 בְּן־מִרְיָה הַנֶּעֶר *whose son (I wonder) is the lad?* 1 S. 10. 11 מַה־זֶּה הָיָה *what in the world has come over the son of Kish?* Gen. 3. 13; 27. 20, Jud. 18. 24, 2 S. 12. 23, Ps. 24. 8.

§ 8. In the indirect sentence the interrog. remains without change. Gen. 21. 26 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מִי עָשָׂה *I do not know who did it.* 43. 22, Jud. 13. 6, 1 S. 17. 56. The interrog. are also used as indef. pron., *whoever, whoso, whatever, aught.* Jud. 7. 3 מִי יִרָא . . . יָשָׁב *whoever is afraid let him return.* Ex. 32. 26 מִי לְיְהוָה אֵלַי *whoever is for Je., Unto me (let him come)!* 2 S. 18. 12 מִי שִׁמְרוּ *have a care whoever ye be!* Ex. 24. 14, Is. 54. 15.—1 S. 19. 3 וְרָאִיתִי מַה וְהִגַּדְתִּי לְךָ *and if I observe aught I will tell thee.* 2 S. 18. 23 וְיִהְיֶמָה *be what may I will run!* Nu. 23. 3, Job 13. 13; 26. 7, Pr. 9. 13. In some sentences of this form, however, the strict interrog. sense is probably still to be retained. Deu. 20. 5, Jud. 10. 18; 21. 5, Is. 50. 8. The form מִי אֲשֶׁר is also used, Ex. 32. 33, 2 S. 20. 11, cf. מִי־דָשׁ *Ecc.* 1. 9.

Rem. 1. The neut. מַה may be used of persons if their circumstances or relations be inquired of, as 1 S. 29. 3 *what are these Hebrews?* On the other hand, מִי is used of things when the idea of a person is involved, Jud. 13. 17 *who is thy name?* (as usual in Syr.), but generally *what* in this case, Gen. 32. 28. Mic. 1. 5, cf. 1 S. 18. 18 (*rd.* הָיָי *my clan*), 2 S. 7. 18, Gen. 33. 8, Jud. 9. 28. Some cases are peculiar, and suggest a provincial or colloquial use of מִי for מַה; e.g. Ru. 3. 16 מִי־אַתָּ בָּתִּי with Jud. 18. 18 מַה אַתָּם, Am. 7. 2, 5

כִּי יָקוּם עֵקֶב *how* shall J. stand? Is. 51. 19. The Mass. on Mic. 6. 5 states that the Orientals use **מִי** for **מַה**.

Rem. 2. In phrases like **מַה־בְּצַעַע** *what profit?* Gen. 37. 26, the original consn. was probably *What is the profit?* (appos. at least is not allowable in Ar.). Ps. 30 10, Is. 40. 18, Mal. 3. 14, Ps. 89. 48, Job 26. 14. In a number of cases the words are separated, Jer. 2. 5 **מַה־פָּצְאוּ בִּי עוֹל** *what evil?* and second word might be adverb. acc. 1 S. 26. 18; 20. 10, 2 S. 19. 29; 24. 13, 1 K. 12. 16. The similar use of **מִי** is against acc., Deu. 3. 24; 4. 7, Jud. 21. 8, 2 S. 7. 23, 1 Chr. 17. 21.—Song 5. 9 **מַה־כְּרוֹר** *what sort of beloved?* is no evidence for *gen.*, which cannot be the relation of the words.

Rem. 3. These uses of **מַה** are to be noted. Jud. 1. 14 **מַה־לְּךָ** *what hast thou?* i.e. *what ails thee? what dost thou mean, want, &c.?* Gen. 21. 17, 1 S. 11. 5, Jon. 1. 6.—Jud. 11. 12 **מַה־לִּי וְלָךְ** *what have I to do with thee?* 2 S. 16. 10; 19. 23. 2 K. 9. 18, 19 **מַה־לְּךָ וְלְשָׁלוֹם**. Cf. Jer. 2. 18, Ps. 50. 16. Without *and* with second word, Hos. 14. 9. Passages like 1 K. 12. 16, 2 Chr. 10. 16, Song 8. 4, show how **מַה** naturally passes over to be a negative, *not*. (Ar.).

Rem. 4. The expression **אֵי־יָהּ** is an interrog. adj. *which?* *what?* Jon. 1. 8 **אֵי־מָוֶה עִם־אַתָּה** *of what people art thou?* 2 S. 15. 2 **אֵי־מָוֶה עִיר־אַתָּה** *of what city?* 1 K. 13. 12; 22. 24, 2 K. 3. 8, 2 Chr. 18. 23, Is. 66. 1, Jer. 6. 16, Job 38. 19, 24, Ecc. 11. 6. The *fem.*, Jer. 5. 7 **אֵי־לָזָח** *for what?* In many cases **אֵי־יָהּ** is merely *where?*

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

§ 9. The word **אֲשֶׁר** is of uncertain derivation. Its usage differs according as it is preceded by what we call the antecedent, or is not.

When the antecedent is expressed **אֲשֶׁר** seems a conjunctive word, serving to connect the antecedent with what we call the relative clause. In this case **אֲשֶׁר**, besides being uninflected, is incapable of entering into regimen, admitting neither prep. nor **אֵת** of acc., but possibly stands in apposi-

tion with the antecedent. It is neither subj. nor obj. of the relative clause. The subj. or obj. of this clause is a pronoun referring back to the antecedent, and agreeing with it in gend., numb., and person. This pronoun may be expressed, but is often merely understood when no ambiguity would arise from its omission.

(a) When the retrospective pron. is subj. it may be expressed in a nominal sentence, as Gen. 9. 3 בְּלִדְרָמָשׁ אֲשֶׁר הוּא־חַי every creeping thing *which is alive*. But it is oftener omitted. Gen. 3. 3 הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן the tree *which is in the midst of the garden*. In a verbal sent. the pron. is represented by the verbal inflection, as 15. 7 אֲנִי י' אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ I am Je. *which brought thee out*. The separate pron. is hardly ever expressed, 2 K. 22. 13.

(b) When the pron. is the obj. (in a verbal clause) it is often expressed. Gen. 45. 4 אֲנִי יוֹסֵף אֲשֶׁר מָכַרְתֶּם אֹתִי I am Jos. *whom ye sold*. Ps. 1. 4 כֶּמֶץ אֲשֶׁר תִּדְפְּנוּ רוּחַ like the chaff *which the wind drives*. Gen. 21. 2, Jer. 28. 9; 44. 3, Ex. 6. 5, 2 K. 19. 4 (if not 2 acc. as 1 S. 21. 3). But often omitted. Deu. 13. 7 אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָדַעְתָּ gods *whom thou hast not known*. Gen. 2. 8; 6. 7; 12. 1, Jud. 11. 39; 16. 30, 1 S. 7. 14; 10. 2, 2 S. 15. 7.

(c) When the retrospective pron. is gen. by noun or prep. Deu. 28. 49 אֲשֶׁר לֹא תִשְׁמַע לְשׁוֹנֵנוּ a nation *whose tongue thou shalt not understand*. Gen. 24. 3, the Canaanite אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי יוֹשֵׁב בְּקִרְבּוֹ *in whose midst I dwell*. 28. 13 הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה שׁוֹבֵב עָלֶיהָ the land *upon which thou liest*. Gen. 38. 25, Ex. 4. 17, Nu. 22. 30, Deu. 1. 22, Ru. 2. 12. Here the pron. requires to be expressed.

After words of time the prep. and suff. is very much omitted, so that אֲשֶׁר is equivalent to *when*. Gen. 45. 6, Deu. 4. 10, Jud. 4. 14, 2 S. 19. 25 עַד הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר בָּא until the day *when* (in which) he came in peace. 1 K. 22. 25, cf. Gen. 6. 4; 40. 13.

(d) With adverbs of place. Gen. 13. 3 המקום אשר היה שם אהלה כל־המקום אשר נבוא שמה לקח משם Gen. 19. 27; 31. 13; 35. 15; 40. 3, Ex. 20. 21, 2 S. 15. 21.— Ex. 21. 13, Nu. 14. 24, Deu. 30. 3.—Gen. 24. 5. The adverbial *there*, &c., may be omitted, Gen. 35. 13, esp. when the antecedent noun has prep.

Rem. 1. The part. אשר is usually separated from the pron. or adverb of the rel. clause by one or more words (see exx. above), but there are exceptions esp. in nominal sentences, Gen. 2. 11, Deu. 8. 9; 19. 17, 1 S. 9. 10. Sometimes אשר and pron. have an emphasis which must be brought out by expressing a pronom. antecedent. Jer. 32. 19 אשר עיניך thou whose eyes. Is. 42. 24 הֲטָאֵנוּ לָהּ Is it not Je.? he against whom we have sinned. Hos. 14. 4, Ez. 11. 12, Neh. 2. 3; cf. Dan. 2. 37; 4. 6.

Rem. 2. The expression of the separate pron. in nominal sent. occurs mostly when the pred. is an adj. or ptc., e.g. Gen. 9. 3; it is less necessary when pred. is an adverb or a prep. with its gen. after the verb *to be*, as Gen. 3. 3. When the nominal sent. is positive the pron. usually precedes the pred., Gen. 9. 3, Lev. 11. 26, 39, Num. 9. 13; 14. 8, 27, Deu. 20. 20, 1 S. 10. 19, 2 K. 25. 19, Jer. 27. 9, Ez. 43. 19, Ru. 4. 15, Neh. 2. 18, Ecc. 7. 26, cf. Jer. 5. 15. When the sent. is neg. the pron. follows the pred. Gen. 7. 2; 17. 12, Nu. 17. 5, Deu. 17. 15; 20. 15, Jud. 19. 12, 1 K. 8. 41. Although the expression of pron. in nominal sent. is genuine Shemitic idiom, it is still mainly in later writings that it occurs.

Rem. 3. It is rare that אשר takes prep. or את when antecedent is expressed. Neither Is. 47. 12 nor 56. 4 is a case. Is. 56. 4 בְּאִשֶּׁר is under preceding verb *choose*, cf. 66. 3, 4. In 47. 12 the prep. is carried on from previous clause, *in that which*, &c., the complement of יַעֲתָה being unexpressed. Zech. 12. 10 (text obscure). In other cases אשר is distant from anteced. and את resumptive, Lev. 22. 15 *that*

which they offer. Ez. 23. 40, Jer. 38. 9 might be, *in that* they have thrown.

§ 10. The word אשר often includes a pronominal antecedent, *i.e.* it is equivalent to *he-who, that-which, they-who, whom*, or indefinitely *one-who*, &c. In this case it is susceptible of government like a substantive, admitting prep. and את of acc. When used in this way אשר has the case which, according to our mode of thought, the pronom. antecedent would have. Gen. 7. 23 וַיִּשְׁאָר נֹחַ וְאִשְׁרָו אִתּוֹ and N. was left, and *they-who* were with him. 43. 16 וַיֹּאמֶר לְאִשְׁרָו עַל-בֵּיתוֹ he said *to him-who* was over his house. 44. 1 וַיִּצַו אֶת-אִשְׁרָו עַל-בֵּיתוֹ and he commanded *him-who* was, &c. 31. 1 וּמֵאִשְׁרָו לְאֲבִינוּ of *that-which* is our father's. 9. 24 וַיֵּדַע אֵת אֲשֶׁר-עָשָׂה לוֹ בְּנוֹ he knew *what* his son had done to him. 2 K. 6. 16 רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר אָתְנּוּ מֵאִשְׁרָו מֵאִשְׁרָו אִתְּמַם more are *they-who are* with us *than they-who are* with them (later for אִתְּמַם). Jud. 16. 30 the dead whom he slew in death רַבִּים מֵאִשְׁרָו הַחַיִּים בְּחַיָּו were more *than those-whom* he slew in his life. Gen. 15. 4; 27. 8; 47. 24, Ex. 4. 12; 20. 7; 33. 19, Lev. 27. 24, Nu. 22. 6, Jos. 10. 11, 1 S. 15. 16, 2 K. 10. 22, Is. 47. 13; 52. 15, Ru. 2. 2, 9. Ez. 23. 28 בְּיַד אִשְׁרָו שְׂנֵאתָ into the hand of *those-whom* thou hatest.

Rem. 1. The consn. in this case is quite the same as in § 9. The so-called rel. clause is complete in itself apart from אשר, which has no resemblance to the rel. pron. of classical languages. Cf. Lev. 27. 24, Ru. 2. 2, Nu. 5. 7. Cases like Gen. 31. 32 אִשְׁרָו עִם אִשְׁרָו with *whomsoever*, are unusual, cf. Gen. 44. 9.

Rem. 2. In § 10 the retrospective pronoun is greatly omitted except when gen., cf. Lev. 5. 24; 27. 24, Ru. 2. 2, Is. 8. 23; and even prep. and gen. are sometimes omitted where they would naturally stand, Is. 8. 12; 31. 6—particularly with verb *to say*, *e.g.* Hos. 2. 14; 13. 10.

Rem. 3. The adverbial complement *there, thither, &c.*, is omitted after the compound באשר, בכל אשר, על, אל אשר, בכל אשר, מאשר, &c., in designations of *place*, Ex. 5. 11; 32. 34; Jos. 1. 16, Jud. 5. 27, 1 S. 14. 47; 23. 13, 2 S. 7. 9; 8. 6; 15. 20, 1 K. 18. 12, 2 K. 8. 1. In Gen. 21. 17 *there* is expressed in the nominal sent. (Ar. *ḥaithu hua*).

Rem. 4. On use of הָ, &c. as Rel. § 6, R. 3, and on Art. as Rel. § 22, R. 4.

OTHER PRONOMINAL EXPRESSIONS

§ 11. The want of a reflexive pronoun is supplied in various ways. (a) By the use of reflexive forms of the verb (Niph., Hith.). Gen. 3. 10 וַאֲרִיאָה וְאֶחְבֵּא I was afraid, and hid myself. 45. לֹא יָכַל לְהִתְאַפֵּק he was unable to control himself. 3. 8; 45. 1; 42. 7, 1 S. 18. 4; 28. 8, 1 K. 14. 2; 20. 38; 22. 30.

(b) By the ordinary personal pron., simple or suff. Is. 7. 14 הוּא יִתֵּן אֲדָנָי הוּא the Lord Himself will give. Ex. 32. 13 אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּעְתָּ לָּהֶם בְּדָבָר do they provoke me? is it not themselves, &c. Gen. 3. 7; 33. 17, Ex. 5. 7, 11, Is. 3. 9; 49. 26; 63. 10, Hos. 4. 14, Pr. 1. 18, Job 1. 12.

(c) By a separate word, esp. נִפְשׁוֹ. Am. 6. 8 נִשְׁבַּע יְהוָה בְּנַפְשׁוֹ Je. has sworn by himself. 1 S. 18. 1, 3. Plur., Jer. 37. 9. So לֵב, קֶרֶב heart. Gen. 8. 21 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־לְבוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר וַיִּחַח וַתִּצְחַק שָׂרָה בְּקִרְבָּהּ Sarah laughed within herself. Gen. 24. 45, 1 S. 1. 13; 27. 1, 1 K. 12. 26, Hos. 7. 2. Also פָּנָיו *face, presence, self*, esp. in later style. 2 S. 17. 11 וַתֵּיָדָה הַלְלִים בְּקִרְבָּהּ thou thyself going into battle (*rd.* perh. בְּקִרְבָּם among them). Ez. 6. 9 וְנִקְשׁוּ בְּפִיָּהֶם they shall loathe themselves. Ex. 33. 14, Deu. 4. 37, Ez. 20. 43; 36. 31, Job 23. 17. In ref. to things, עֲצָם *bone, self-same, self*. Ex. 24. 10; chiefly PC. and Ez. Gen. 7. 13, Ez. 24. 2.

Rem. 1. Some other quasi-pronominal expressions are these: (a) *Some, several*, may be expressed by plur. Gen. 24. 55 יָמִים אֲחֵרִים *some days* (a time); 40. 4 (cf. 27. 44; 29. 20 יָמִים אֲחֵרִים *a few days*). Ez. 38. 17. By prep. מִן with noun. Gen. 30. 14 give me מִדְּרָאֵי בְנֵיךָ *some of thy son's mandrakes*. Jer. 19. 1 מִזְקְנֵי הָעָם *some of the elders*. Ex. 17. 5, Ps. 137. 3, and often in later style.

(b) *Any, every* by בָּל. Deu. 16. 21 an Ashera פְּלִיעֵץ *any* (kind of) *wood*. *Any one, one*, by אִישׁ. Gen. 13. 16 אִם אִישׁ יִכָּל אִישׁ *if one were able*. *Anything*, דָּבָר, Gen. 18. 14. *No, none*, by אִישׁ . . . לֹא; *nothing*, דָּבָר . . . לֹא, the *neg.* placed before the verb. Gen. 45. 1 לֹא עָמַד אִישׁ *none stood*. Hos. 2. 12 אִישׁ לֹא יִצְלָחָה *none shall deliver her*. 2 K. 10. 25 אִישׁ לֹא חָסְדָּתָהּ *let no one go out*. Ex. 16. 19. Deu. 2. 7 חָסְדָּתָהּ לֹא חָסְדָּתָהּ דָּבָר thou didst want *nothing*; 22. 26, 2 S. 17. 19, 1 K. 18. 21. Sometimes strengthened by בָּל, 2 S. 18. 13. Cf. Gen. 3. 1, thou shalt eat of *no tree*. Ex. 12. 48. The phrase . . . לֹא מֵאֲרָמָה *nothing*, 1 S. 12. 4, cf. Gen. 22. 12.

(c) *This . . . that, the one . . . the other*, by הַזֶּה . . . הַהוּא. Is. 6. 3 (§ 5), or אֶחָד . . . אֶחָד, Ex. 17. 12, 1 K. 3. 25. *One another* by אֶחָד . . . אֶחָד or הָאֶחָד . . . הָאֶחָד, Gen. 13. 11; 11. 3, Ex. 16. 15; 32. 27, Is. 3. 5; *fem.* Ex. 26. 3, 5, Ez. 1. 23, Is. 34. 16.

(d) *Each* distributively by אִישׁ, Jud. 9. 55 וַיִּלְכְּוּ אִישׁ לְמִקְמוֹ שָׁמָּה אִישׁ לְאֶהֱלוֹ *each* the men of Israel he dismissed, *every one to his tents*. 1 Sam. 13. 2.—Also by אֶחָד Is. 6. 2, Jud. 8. 18. When אִישׁ would be in the gen. it is placed as *casus pendens* with a retrospective suff. Gen. 42. 35 הִנֵּה-אִישׁ צְרוּר־בְּסָפוֹ *every man's* bundle of money; 15. 10; 41. 12; 42. 25, Nu. 17. 17. So Gen. 9. 5 מִיַּד אִישׁ אָחִיו at the hand of *every man's* brother, unless אָחִיו אִישׁ had become a single expression like *one another*, and the phrase mean at the *hand of one another*. Comp. Zech. 7. 10 do not plot רָעַת אִישׁ אָחִיו the hurt of *one another*, cf. 8. 17 for the sense.

(e) *Such* is expressed by כֵּן with הַזֶּה or suff. Gen. 44. 7 הַזֶּה כֵּן כְּדַבְּרֵי הַזֶּה *such a thing*, כְּדַבְּרֵי הָאֱלֹהִים *such things*. 41. 38 כֵּן כֵּן *such a one*. Jer. 5. 9 נַיִ אֲשֶׁר כֹּחַ כֵּן *such a nation*. Gen. 44. 15 כֵּן אִישׁ אֲשֶׁר כָּמֹנִי *such as I*. 2 S. 9. 8.—2 S. 17. 15

כְּזֹאת וְכֹזֶה *such and such a thing.* Jos. 7. 20, 2 K. 5. 4; 9. 12, cf. † K. 14. 5. For *so and so* (person) Ru. 4. 1. Cf. 1 S. 21. 3, 2 K. 6. 8.

(f) The pronouns *mine, ours, yours, theirs*, &c., must be expressed by prep. and suff. Is. 43. 1 לִי אֵתָהּ 1 thou art *mine*; Gen. 48. 5. Gen. 26. 20 לָנוּ הַמַּיִם the water is *ours*. Jer. 44. 28 they shall know מִפִּי וּמִהֶם whose word shall stand, *mine or theirs*.

SYNTAX OF THE NOUN

GENDER OF THE NOUN

§ 12. Of the two genders, mas. and fem., the mas. is the prevailing one, and by a natural inaccuracy the writer often falls into it even when speaking of a fem. subject, especially in using suffixes. § 1, R. 3. The distinctive fem. termination *a*, i.e. *at* (Gr. § 16, R. *b*) is generally used in adj. and ptcp. referring to a fem. subject.

In the case of living creatures, distinction of gender is indicated—

(a) By the fem. termination, as אֵיל *a hart*, fem. אֵילָת; אֶלֶם *a youth*, fem. אֶלְמָה, עֵגֶל *a calf*, fem. עֵגֶלָה.

(b) By different words, as אָב *father*, אִם *mother*, חֲמוֹר *he-ass*, אֶתוֹן *she-ass*, אֵיל *ram*, רְחֵל *ewe*, עֶבֶד *servant*, אֲמָה *maid*.

(c) Or the same word may be used for both genders, and differentiated only in construction, as Hos. 13. 8 דֵּב שָׁכוּל *a bear robbed of her whelps*, 2 K. 2. 24 שְׁתֵּימִים דְּבִים *two bears*. So גְּמָלִים *camels*, mas. Gen. 24. 63, fem. 32. 16; אֱלֹהִים *goddess?* 1 K. 11. 5. The grammatical difference, however, does not seem always meant to express a real difference of gend., cf. Jer. 2. 24. Anciently נָעַר appears to have been of common gend.

(d) Or a word of one gend. may be used as name of the class or genus, without distinction of individuals, as כָּלָב *dog*, זָאֵב *wolf*, mas.; אַרְנֶבֶת *hare*, יוֹנָה *dove*, fem.

§ 13. Of inanimate things the following classes are usually fem. (Gr. § 16):—

(a) Proper names of countries and cities, as **בָּבֶל** *Babylon*, **צִדוֹן** *Sidon*. Words like **מוֹאָב** *Moab*, &c., when used as name of the people, are usually mas., but fem. when the name of the country, and also when used for the population as a collective personified (§ 116, R. 5). So the word **בֵּת** *daughter* of inhabitants or people, as **בֵּת צִיּוֹן**.

(b) Common names of definite places, as districts, quarters of the earth, &c., as **עִיר** *city*, **תֵּיבֵל** *the world*, **כְּפָר** *the circle* (of the Jordan), **שְׂאוֹל** *hades* (mas. as personified Is. 14. 9), **תֵּימָן** *the south*, **צָפוֹן** *north*, Is. 43. 6. But there are exceptions.

(c) The names of *instruments, utensils* used by man, and members of the body, particularly such as are double, as **חֶרֶב** *sword*, **כּוֹס** *cup*, **נֶעֱל** *shoe*; **עֵינַי** *eye*, **אָזְנוֹ** *ear*, **רֶגְלִי** *foot*, &c. So of animals, **קַרְנֵי** *horn*. Again there are exceptions, as **אֶפֶס** *nose, nostril*, **עֵרֶךְ** *neck*, **פֶּה** *mouth*.

(d) The names of the elements, natural powers and unseen forces, as **אֵשׁ** *fire*, **נְפֹשׁ** *soul*, **רוּחַ** *wind, spirit* (usually), **שֶׁמֶשׁ** *the sun* (usually), but **יָרֵחַ** *moon*, is mas.

§ 14. Some other classes of nouns are fem. 1. Abstract nouns, as **אֱמֶת** *truth*, **גְּבוּרָה** *strength*, **צְדָקָה** *righteousness*, though there is often also a mas. form, as **עֵזֶר** and **עֲזָרָה** *help*, **נִקְמָה** and **נִקְמָה** *vengeance*. So adj. and ptc. used nominally, as we should say as neuters, as **רָעָה** *evil* (physical), Hos. 5. 9 **נֶאֱמָנָה** *a sure thing*, Am. 3. 10 **נִכְחָה** what is *straightforward*, Mic. 3. 9 **הַיִּשְׁרָה**. And often in the plur. Gen. 42. 7 **קִשּׁוֹת** *harsh things, harshly*, Is. 32. 4, 8 **צְהוֹת** *clear things, plainly*, **לִיבּוֹת** *liberal things*. Zeph. 3. 4. The mas. plur. is sometimes used in poetry, Ps. 16. 6, 11, Pr. 8. 6 **נִגְדִים**. Cf. Is. 26. 10; 28. 22; 30. 10; 42. 9; 43. 18; 48. 6; 58. 11; 59. 9; 64. 2, Nu. 22. 18; 24. 13, Jos. 2. 23; 3. 5, 2 S. 2. 26, 2 K. 8. 4; 25. 28.

2. Collectives, which are often *fem.* of ptc., as **אֲרָהָה**

a caravan (from אָרֶה *a traveller*), גּוֹלָה *captivity* (גּוֹלָה one going captive), יֹשְׁבֵי אֶרֶץ *inhabitants*, Is. 12. 6, אֹיֵב *enemy* (of a people), דְּלָה *the lower classes*, 2 K. 24. 14, Jer. 40. 7, plur. Jer. 52. 15, 16. Cf. Mic. 4. 6, Zeph. 3. 19, Ez. 34. 4.

3. The *fem.*, however, sometimes is used as *nomen unitatis* when the *mas.* is collect., as אֲנִי *fleet*, 1 K. 9. 26, אֲנִיָּה *a ship*, Jon. 1. 3, 4; שֵׁעַר *the hair*, 2 S. 14. 26, שְׁעָרָה *a hair*, Jud. 20. 16, 1 K. 1. 52, but probably coll. Job 4. 15; שִׁירָה *a song*, Is. 5. 1, *mas.* generally coll. 1 K. 5. 12, though also singular, e.g. Is. 26. 1. So מְרַכְבָּה *a chariot*, Gen. 41. 43 with מְרַכֵּב 1 K. 5. 6. Perhaps פִּשְׁתָּה *wick*, Is. 42. 3; 43. 17, cf. Hos. 2. 7, 11, *flax*.

Rem. 1. Sometimes when a parallel is seen in lifeless things to some organ or feature of living creatures the *fem.* is used, as יָרֵךְ *the thigh, loins* (sing. and plur.), יִרְכָתַיִם *the sides*, furthest back parts, of a locality; מִצְחָה *forehead, front*, מִצְחָה *shin-front, greave*. And in a wider way, יוֹנֵק *suckling, child*, יוֹנֵקָה *sucker, shoot*. So such words as *horns, feet* when transferred to things are used in plur. with *fem.* termination.

Rem. 2. The *fem.* is used where other languages would use the *neut.*, e.g. זֹאת *this*, שְׁתֵּי אֵלֶּה *these two things*, Is. 47. 9; אֶחָת מֵהֵנָּה *one of these things*, 1 Chr. 21. 10; particularly in ref. to something previously mentioned, Is. 22. 11; 37. 26; 41. 20; 43. 13; 46. 11; 47. 7; 48. 16; 60. 22. See § 109, R. 2. Occasionally the plur. seems used as a *neut.*, where *fem.* might have stood, Job 22. 21 בהם = בָּהֶם *thereby*. Ez. 33. 18, Is. 30. 6. The passages Is. 38. 16; 64. 4 are obscure.

NUMBER

§ 15. Of the three numbers the *dual* is now little used. On its use cf. Gr. § 16, R. a.

The plur. of compound expressions like בֵּית אָב *a father-house or clan*, גִּבּוֹר הַיָּל *a man of valour* (wealth), is formed variously.

1. **בית עֲצִיבֵיהֶם** plur. of second. I S. 31. 9 *their idol temples*. I K. 12. 31, 2 K. 17. 29, 32, Mic. 2. 9, Dan. 11. 15, Ps. 120. 1, &c. **שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת** ?

2. **עָרֵי הַמְּבֻצָּר** plur. of first. Jer. 8. 14 *fenced cities*, Is. 56. 6 **בְּנֵי הַנָּכַר** *strangers*, cf. v. 3. I S. 22. 7, I Chr. 5. 24; 7. 2, 9, 2 Chr. 8. 5; 14. 5.

3. **צָרֻרוֹת** plur. of both. Gen. 42. 35 *their bundles of money*. I K. 13. 32 **בְּתֵי הַבָּמֹת**. I K. 15. 20, 2 K. 9. 1 (cf. sing. Am. 7. 14); 23. 19; 25. 23, 26, Is. 42. 22, Jer. 5. 17; 40. 7, Mic. 1. 16, I Chr. 5. 24; 7. 5, 7, 11, 40. Cf. Neh. 10. 37.

§ 16. Many words are used only in plur. (a) Such words as express the idea of something composed of parts, e.g. of several features, as **פָּנִים** *face*, **צַוְאָרִים** *neck* (also sing.), or of tracts of space or time, **שָׁמַיִם** *heaven*, **מַיִם** *water*, **עֲבָרִים** *region on the other side*, Is. 7. 20; **חַיִּים** *life*, **עוֹלָמִים** *eternity*, Is. 45. 17, **נְצֻחִים** *id.*, **נְעוּרִים** *time of youth*, **זְקֵנִים** *time of old age*, &c. Comp. **סֵפֶרִים** *a letter* (also sing.), 2 K. 20. 12, Jer. 29. 25.

(b) Abstract nouns. As **סְנַרְיִים** *blindness*, **בְּתוּלִים** *virginity*, **מִישָׁרִים** *uprightness*, **כְּפָרִים** *atonement*, **זְנוּנִים** *whoredom*, **שִׁלְמִים** *requital*, **תְּהַפְּכוּת** *perversity*, &c. The plur. in this case may express the idea of a combination of the elements or characteristics composing the thing, or of the acts realising it.

(c) The plur. of *eminence* or excellence (majesty) also expresses an intensification of the idea of the sing.; e.g. **אֱלֹהִים** *God*, and analogically **קְדוּשִׁים** *Holy One*, Hos. 12. 1, Pr. 30. 3, **עֲלִיוֹנִים** *Most High*, Dan. 7. 18; so ptc. referring to God, Is. 54. 5, Ps. 149. 2, Job 35. 10. Similar words are **אֲדֹנָיִם** *lord, master*, **בְּעָלִים** *owner*, cf. Is. 10. 15, Pr. 10. 26. So **תְּרָפִים** *Teraphim*, even of one image. On the consn. of such plur. cf. § 31, and § 116, R. 4.

§ 17. Many words in sing. have a collective meaning, and do duty for the plur., as בָּקָר *cattle*, צֹאן *sheep, goats*, טַף *children*, רֶמֶשׂ *creeping things*, עוֹף *birds*, בְּהֵמָה *cattle, beasts, &c.*, רֶכֶב *chariots*. Almost any word may be used in the sing. as collective, as אִישׁ *men*, נַפְשׁ *persons*, יֶעֶץ *trees*, Gen. 3. 8, שׁוֹר *oxen*, Gen. 49. 6, אֲרָבָה *locusts*, עִיר *cities*, אֶבֶן *stones*. 1 K. 22. 47 הַקְּדוּשׁ *hierodouli*, 2 K. 11. 10 הַחֲנִיתִים *spears* (beside a plur.), 2 K. 25. 1. 1 K. 16. 11 רֵעֵהוּ *his comrades* (beside a plur.), 1 Chr. 20. 8. Particularly in enumerations, where the emphasis is on the number, and it is sufficient to state the *kind* or class of thing enumerated, e.g. הֲלָל *slain*, 2 S. 23. 8, נְעָרָה בְּתוּלָה *young virgins*, Jud. 21. 12, מְלָכִים *kings*, 1 K. 20. 1 (more usual Jud. 1. 7), גַּפְנֵי *vines*, Is. 7. 23, מִשְׁלֵי *proverbs*, 1 K. 5. 12; and expressions like עֲשָׂה מִלְחָמָה *warriors*, 2 Chr. 26. 13, רֵעָה צֹאן Gen. 47. 3, cf. 2 K. 24. 14, הַסֹּבְלִים *the burden bearers*, Neh. 4. 4 (1 K. 5. 29 *rd.* perhaps סֹבְלִים). It is, however, chiefly words that express *classes* of persons or things that are used in the sing., and words of *time, weight, and measure*. Cf. § 37.

Rem. 1. The plur. is quite natural in such instances as עֵצִים *timber* (pieces of wood), הַטִּיִּם *wheat in grain*, 2 S. 17. 28 (הַטָּה *wheat in crop*, Ex. 9. 32). So שְׂעִירִים and שְׂעִירָה *barley, &c.*

Rem. 2. The plur. seems often used to heighten the idea of the sing., 1 S. 2. 3 יְדֵעוֹת *knowledge*, Jud. 11. 36 *vengeance*, 2 S. 4. 8, Is. 27. 11 *understanding*, 40. 14; Ps. 16. 11 *joy*, Ps. 49. 4; 76. 11; 88. 9 *abomination*, Pr. 28. 20, Job 36. 4. Cf. § 16*b*. In poetry the plur. comes to be used for sing. without difference of meaning, Gen. 49. 4 *bed* sing. and plur., 1 Chr. 5. 1, Ps. 63. 7; 46. 5; 132. 5, Job 6. 3 (*seas*).

Rem. 3. The plur. is sometimes used to express the idea in a general and indefinite way. Jud. 12. 7 בְּעָרֵי גִלְעָד *in* (one of) *the cities* of Gilead, 1 S. 17. 43 *staves*, 2 K. 22. 20 *thy graves*, Job 17. 1, Gen. 21. 7, Ex. 21. 22, Zech. 9. 9, Neh. 6. 2. The word דְּבָרִים *matters of* seems to convey the same meaning, Ps. 65. 4.

Rem. 4. Such words as *hand, head, mouth, voice, &c.*, when the organ or thing is common to a number of persons, are generally used in the sing. Jud. 7. 16 put the trumpets into *the hand* of them all, v. 19, Gen. 19. 10. Jud. 7. 25 the *head* of Oreb and Zeeb, cf. 8. 28; 9. 57, Jos. 7. 6, Dan. 3. 27. Ps. 17. 10 *their mouth*, Ps. 78. 36 *tongue*, 144. 8. So to clap כַּף *the hands* 2 K. 11. 12, Is. 55. 12. So perhaps נִבְלָה and פָּגַר *carcases*, Is. 5. 25, 1 S. 17. 46, cf. πῶμα Rev. 11. 8. But cf. *heads* Job 2. 12, and usually *eyes*, though cf. Gen. 44. 21.

Rem. 5. The idea of universality is sometimes expressed by the use of both genders, Is. 3. 1 וְכִשְׁעָהּ וְכִשְׁעָהּ *every stay*, Deu. 7. 14. Also by the use of contrasted expressions, as Zech. 7. 14 וְשָׁב לְבָר וְשָׁב *passing or returning*, 9. 8, and the common עָצוּר וְעָזוּב *restrained or free*, Deu. 32. 36, 1 K. 14. 10; 21. 21, 2 K. 9. 8; 14. 26. Cf. Noeld. *Carm. Arab.* 42. 4.

Rem. 6. The coll. בָּקָר *cattle* is used in plur. Neh. 10. 37, but צֹאֲנֵנוּ is to be read in same verse. The parall. to 2 Chr. 4. 3, viz. 1 K. 7. 24, reads differently. Plur. of רֶכֶב *chariots*, Song. 1. 9. In Am. 6. 12 *rd.* perhaps יָם בְּבָקָר יָם.

THE CASES

§ 18. The cases are not marked by means of terminations except in rare instances. They must be supposed, however, to exist, and an accurate analysis of construction will take them into account. The cases are three, Nom., Gen., and Acc. When a word is governed by prep. לְ *to*, the dative is sometimes spoken of, and the abl. when it is governed by prep. מִן *from*, &c.; but this is inaccurate application of classical terminology.

1. *The Nom.*—The nom. has no particular termination (Gr. § 17). The personal pronouns are only used in nom., their oblique cases appearing as suffixes. The nom. is often *pendens*, being resumed by pronoun (§ 106).

2. *The Gen.*—(a) All words after a cons. state are in gen.,

as **סוּס הָאִישׁ** *the man's horse*. (b) All words governed by a prep. are in gen., as **לְרוּחַ הַיּוֹם** *at the cool of the day*; *cool* is gen. by prep., and *day* is gen. by *cool*. (c) All suffixes to nouns and prep. are to be considered in gen., as **סוּסוֹ** *his horse* (h. of him), **אַצְלָהּ** *beside her* (at the side of her). (d) Sometimes a clause assumes the place of a gen. to a preceding noun, the clause being equivalent to the infin. or *nomen actionis*. Is. 29. 1 **דָּוִד קָרַיתְהָ הַנְּהָה דָּוִד** *thou city where David dwelt* (of David's dwelling).

3. *The Acc.*—There are traces of a case ending in *a*. (a) The acc. may be directly governed by a verb, **וַיִּקַּח אֶת־הָאָדָם** *he took the man*. The verbal suffixes are usually direct obj., **וַיִּנְחֵהוּ** and put *him*. (b) The acc. may be of the kind called adverbial or modal, as in designations of place, time, &c., in statements of the *condition* of subj. or obj. during an action, or in limitations of the incidence of an action, or the extent of the application of a quality (§ 70, § 24, R. 5). (c) So-called prepp. like **אַחֲרַי** *behind*, **אַצֵּל** *beside*, &c., are really nouns in this kind of acc., except when preceded by another prep., as **מֵאַחֲרַי** *from behind*, when, of course, they are in the gen. (d) Many times clauses with **כִּי** *that*, **אֵת־אֲשֶׁר**, **אֲשֶׁר** *how that*, assume the place of a virtual acc. to a preceding verb.

4. The *construct* is not a case but a state of the noun. The cons. is the governing noun in a genitive-relation; its state or difference of form from the abs. or ordinary form is due to the closeness of the connection between it and its gen. The cons. may be in any case, as *nom.* **וַיְהִי הָאָרֶץ** *and the gold of that land is good*; or gen. **בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן** *in the midst of the garden*, where *midst* is gen. by prep.; or acc. **לְשָׁמֵר דָּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים** *to keep the way of the tree of life*, where *way* is acc. after *keep*, and cons. before its gen. *tree*, &c.

The cons. occasionally ends in *i*, more rarely in *o* or *u*. In Eth. the vowel *a* marks the cons.

DETERMINATION. THE ARTICLE

§ 19. There is no indef. art. in Heb., the noun if indef. remains without change. Job 1. 1 **אִישׁ הָיָה** there was *a man*. 1 K. 3. 24 **קְחוּלִי הַרֵב** fetch me *a sword*.

The predicate naturally is indeterminate and without Art. Gen. 3. 1 **הַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם** the serpent was *cunning*. 2. 12, 25; 3. 6; 29. 2, 2 S. 18. 7. The inf. or *nomen actionis* retains too much of the verbal nature to admit the Art. Occasionally **הַדַּעַת** *the knowing* occurs. Gen. 2. 9, Jer. 22. 16. And *fem.* verbal nouns approach more closely the real noun, and occasionally take Art. Ps. 139. 12 **כְּתֹשֶׁכָה כְּאֹרֶה** *the darkness* is as *the light*.

Rem. 1. The numeral **אֶחָד** *one* is sometimes used almost like an indef. art., esp. in later style. Ex. 16. 33, 1 S. 7. 9, 12, 1 K. 19. 4; 22. 9, 2 K. 7. 8; 8. 6. Or it has the sense of *a certain*; Jud. 9. 53; 13. 2, 1 S. 1. 1, 1 K. 13. 11, 2 K. 4. 1. The words **אִישׁ** *man*, **אִשָּׁה** *woman* prefixed to another term appear to express indefiniteness, **אִישׁ נְבִיא** *a prophet*, Jud. 6. 8; 4. 4, 2 S. 14. 5; 15. 16, 1 K. 3. 16; 7. 14; 17. 9. Eth. uses *man*, *woman* in the same way.

¹ The inflection of an Ar. noun 'abd' "servant" may illustrate the cases.

	SING.		
	<i>Abs.</i>	<i>with Art.</i>	<i>Cons. and Gen.</i>
N.	'abdun <i>a serv.</i>	'el 'abdu <i>the ser.</i>	'abdu lmaliki <i>the s. of the king.</i>
G.	'abdîn	'el 'abdî	'abdî lmalikî.
A.	'abdan	'el 'abda	'abda lmalikî.
	DUAL.		
N.	'abdâni	'el 'abdâni	'abdâ lmalikî.
G.A.	abdâni	'el 'abdâni	'abdâni lmalikî
	PLURAL.		
N.	'abdâna	'el 'abdâna	'abdâ lmalikî.
G.A.	'abdîna	'el 'abdîna	'abdî lmalikî.

The regular plur. given here to 'abd' does not exist in usage. After a vowel both the Alif and the vowel of the Art. are elided in pronunciation.

Rem. 2. The inf. לְמוֹט is probably strengthened form of לְמוֹט Ps. 66. 9; 121. 3. In 1 K. 10. 19 שָׁבַת seems a noun, Am. 6. 3. Jer. 5. 13 הַדְּבָר the Art. might be relative, either *he who* speaks, or *that which* he speaks (§ 22, R. 4), both little natural. Scarcely more likely, *the* “He has said” (the phrase they use). Sep. הַדְּבָר.

Rem. 3. In some cases the subj. and pred. are *coextensive*, and pred. has Art. Gen. 2. 11 הוּא הַפֶּיבּ הַסּוּר *it is that which goeth round*. Particularly with ptcps. Gen. 42. 6 *he was the seller*; 45. 12, Deu. 3. 21; 8. 18; 9. 3, 2 S. 5. 2, 1 Chr. 11. 2.

Rem. 4. Certain archaic terms, originally appellatives, have acquired the force of proper names, as שְׁאוּל *hades*, תְּבַל *the inhabited world*, תְּהוֹם *the primary ocean* (plur. with Art. Is. 63. 13, of waters of Red Sea, Ps. 106. 9), and do not take Art. And so some other terms used in poetry, which greatly dispenses with the Art., as רִנִּים *princes*, Ps. 2. 2, אָנָשׁ *man*, Ps. 8. 5, שָׂדֵי *field*, Ps. 8. 8, צְלֻמוֹת *darkness, midnight*, Ps. 23. 4, חֵכְמָה *wisdom, power*, Is. 28. 29, Job 6. 13. Also רֵאִים *wild ox*, even in a comparison, Ps. 92. 11. So the divine names עֲלִיּוֹן, שְׁדַי, אֱלֹהִים.

§ 20. Words may be determinate in themselves or from construction, and with these the Art. is not used. Words def. of themselves are—(a) *Proper* names of persons, countries, cities, rivers, &c., as יהוה *Jehovah*, מֹשֶׁה *Moses*, מוֹאָב *Moab*, צֵר *Tyre*, פְּרַת *Euphrates*. (b) The personal and other pronouns, Ex. 20. 2 אֲנֹכִי יהוה *I am the Lord*, Gen. 29. 27 שָׁבַע זֹאת הַבַּעַל *the week of this one*, 41. 28 הוּא הַדְּבָר *that is the thing*, 3. 11 מִי הַגִּיד *who told thee?*—Words determined by construction are—nouns in the cons. state before a *definite* gen., whether this gen. be a proper name, a pron. (separate or suffix), a noun defined by Art., or itself a cons. determined by a definite gen. (Gen. 3. 24). Ru. 1. 3 מִי הָאִישׁ נָשָׂא *the husband of Naomi*. Gen. 24. 23 בַּת מִי אַתָּה *the daughter of whom (whose d.) art thou?* 2. 25 הָאָדָם הַזֶּה *the man and his wife*. 2. 19 הַבְּהֵמָה הַזֹּאת *the beast of*

the field. 3. 24 דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים *the way of the tree of life*,
6. 18 נָשִׂי בְּנֵיהָ.

Rem. 1. Proper names of persons are always without the Art., and so names of peoples called after a personal ancestor, as Moab, Edom. Many names of places, rivers, &c., however, were originally appellatives and sometimes retain the Art., as הַלְבָנוֹן Lebanon (*the white mountain?*), הַיַּרְדֵּן Jordan (*the river?*), הַגִּבְעָה Gibeah (*the hill*), אֵי הָעֵי Ai (*the mound*). Usage fluctuates.

Rem. 2. The def. gen. makes the whole expression definite. But this rule seems to have exceptions, the cons. remaining indef. This is the case at any rate with prop. names, as 1 S. 4. 12 אִישׁ בְּנֵימִן *a man of Benjamin*, Josh. 7. 21 *a Babylonish garment*, Jud. 10. 1, Deu. 22. 19, and apparently in other cases, Lev. 14. 34 *a house*, Gen. 9. 20, Jer. 13. 4. It is to be assumed in general, however, that the def. gen. determines the whole expression. Thus Heb. may say הַזָּהָב *the gold* (so called generic Art. § 22), *i.e. gold*, and so Gen. 41. 42 רֶכֶּר הַזָּהָב *the chain of the gold*, *i.e. a chain of gold*; the *kind* of definiteness, whatever it be, extends over the expression. Song 1. 13, 14; 4. 3. Cf. 1 S. 25. 36 מִשְׁתֵּה הַמֶּלֶךְ *the banquet of the king*, *i.e. a royal banquet*; Jud. 8. 18 *royal children*. The use of Art. fluctuates, Song 1. 11, 13.

Rem. 3. In compound proper names the Art. maintains its usual place. 1 S. 5. 1 אֶבֶן הָעֵזֶר Ebenezer. And so with gentilics, Jud. 6. 11, 24 אָבִי הָעֵזֶרִי *the Abiezrite*, 1 S. 17. 58 בֵּית הַלְחָמִי *the Bethlehemite*. 6. 14.

Rem. 4. A number of cases occur of Art. with cons. or noun with suff. (a) In some cases the text is faulty, being filled up by explanatory glosses from the marg. Gen. 24. 67 omit Sarah his mother. Jos. 3. 11 om. הַבְּרִית, so v. 14, and v. 17 בְּרִית י'. Jos. 8. 11 om. war (13. 5, cf. § 29, R. 5). Jer. 25. 26 rd. הַמַּטְלָבוֹת *abs.* and om. earth (Sep.), Ez. 45. 16 om. earth (Sep.). Jer. 32. 12 הַמִּפְדָּה הַמִּקְנֵה can hardly be appos. *the bill, the sale*; probably ungrammatical *explicitum* from marg. for *it* of Sep. 1 Chr. 15. 27 rd. probably בְּפִשְׁטָא (Berth.), cf. vv. 22, 23. 2 Chr. 8. 16 cf. Ex. 9. 18,

2 S. 19. 25. Is. 36. 8, 16 **הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשׁוּר** is correct in 2 K. 18. 23, 31, and hardly belongs to the original text. Jer. 48. 32 **הַגִּבּוֹן שְׂבֻמָּה** is *voc.* and perhaps protected by Lam. 2. 13 **הַבַּיִת** **יְרוּשָׁלַם**; otherwise Is. 16. 9.—1 S. 26. 22, 2 K. 7. 13 are corrected by Mass. More serious faults of text, 2 S. 24. 5 (Dr. *in loc.*), Ez. 46. 19, Dan. 8. 13.

(b) Jos. 13. 9 “Medeba unto Dibon” is appos. to *the Mishor*, explaining it. Ez. 47. 15 might be the way to Hethlon, cf. Hos. 6. 9, but text dubious. Gen. 31. 13 **אֲנִי אֵל בֵּית-אֵל** can hardly be, I am the God *at Bethel* (acc.). Cases like 2 S. 2. 32; 9. 4, &c., are not parallel, and Num. 22. 5 is no doubt to be read: the river (Euph.), *unto* the land of the children, &c. 2 K. 23. 17 (possibly **הוּא קָבַר**). 1 K. 14. 24, Art. may have slipped in mechanically after **כָּל**. Jud. 16. 14 possibly **הַיְתָר הָאֲרִי** being subsequent gloss. Ezr. 8. 29 perhaps **הַלְשָׁבוֹת**, “house of God” being in loose appos., and “weigh” a virtual verb of motion (carry to and weigh). Ps. 123. 4 (**לְשֹׂאנִים**? as second clause). Nu. 21. 14, 2 S. 10. 7, 1 K. 16. 24, &c., are cases of appos.

With suff. Lev. 27. 23 **הָעֵרְבָה**, the phrase is technical and suff. otiose. Jos. 8. 33 **הַחֲצִי** *the* (other) half of it. Is. 24. 2 **פְּנֵי-רֵחַ** in assonance with the other words. Mic. 2. 12 possibly **הַדְּבָר וְהַ**. 2 K. 15. 16 after **כָּל**. Jos. 7. 21, Pr. 16. 4, Ezr. 10. 14.

§ 21. Determination by Art.—With individual persons or things the Art. is used when they are *known*, and definite to the mind for any reason, *e.g.*—

(a) From having been already mentioned. Gen. 18. 7 **בְּהֶבְרֵךְ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה** he took *a* calf; *v.* 8 he took **בְּהֶבְרֵךְ** *the* calf which he had got ready.

(b) Or from being the only one of their kind, as **הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ** *the* sun, **הַיָּרֵחַ** *the* moon; *the* earth, *the* high priest, *the* king, &c.

(c) Or, though not the only one of the class, when usage has elevated into distinctive prominence a particular individual of the class, as **הַנְּהַר** *the* river (Euphrates), **הַבַּעַל**

the lord (Baal), הַשָּׂטָן *the* adversary (Satan), Job 1. 6, Zech. 3. 1, הַיָּאֵר *the* stream (Nile, cf. Am. 8. 8, *the* stream of Egypt), הַכְּכָר *the* circle (of Jordan), הַבַּיִת *the* house (Temple), Mic. 3. 12, Ps. 30. 1, הָאֱלֹהִים *the* (true) God.

(d) Or when the person or thing is an *understood* element or feature in the situation or circumstances. Gen. 24. 20, she emptied her pail אֶל-הַשְּׂקָה into *the trough* (of course existing where there were flocks to water). 35. 17 וַתֹּאמֶר הַמִּלְפָּאָה and *the midwife* (naturally present) said, 38. 28. So 18. 7 *the boy*; 22. 6 *the fire* and *the knife*; 26. 8 *the window*. Ex. 2. 15 *the well* (beside every encampment). Jud. 3. 25 *the key*. 1 S. 19. 13, 2 S. 18. 24, Pr. 7. 19 *the goodman*. Eng. also uses the def. Art. in such cases; at other times it employs the unemphatic possessive pron. Gen. 24. 64, she lighted מֵעַל הַגִּמְלָה from *her camel*; v. 65 she took הַצִּעִיָּה *her veil*; 47. 31 *his bed*. Jud. 3. 20, 2 S. 19. 27, 1 K. 13. 13, 27, 2 K. 5. 21.

(e) It is a peculiar extension of this usage when, in narratives particularly, persons or things appear definite to the imagination of the speaker—the person just from the part he played, and the thing from the use made of it. In this case Eng. uses the indef. Art. 2 S. 17. 17 וְהַלְכָה וְהַגִּידָה וְהַשְׁפִּיחָה וְהַגִּידָה and *a wench* always went and told them. 1 S. 9. 9 אָמַר הָאִישׁ כֹּה thus spoke *a man* when he went, &c. Jos. 2. 15 וְהוֹרְדִם בַּחֲבִילַיַּא and she let them down with *a rope*. Ex. 17. 14 כָּתַב זֹאת בְּסֵפֶר וְזֹאת בְּסֵפֶר write this in *a book*; 1 S. 10. 25, Jer. 32. 10, Job 19. 23.—Deu. 15. 17, Ex. 21. 20 with *a rod*, Nu. 22. 27, Jos. 8. 29 on *a tree*, Jud. 4. 18 *a rug*, v. 21 *a tent-pin*, v. 19 *a milk bottle*, 6. 38 *a cupful*, 9. 48; 16. 21 (3. 31?). So probably Is. 7. 14 הָעַלְמָה *a maid*. Gen. 9. 23 *a garment* (less naturally *his*, i.e. Noah's). Deu. 22. 17, Jud. 8. 25, 1 S. 21. 10 (some passages may belong to d). So with rel. cl. Ps. 1. 1, Jer. 49. 36.

(f) The person addressed is naturally def. to the mind, and the so-called vocative often has the Art. 1 K. 18. 26 הַבַּעַל עֲנֵנוּ *O Baal*, hear us! 2 K. 9. 5 אֵלֶיךָ הָשָׁר unto thee, *Captain!* Jud. 6. 12 יְעֻמָּה גִבּוֹר הַחַיִל Je. is with thee, *O man of valour.* Jud. 3. 19, 1 S. 17. 58, 2 S. 14. 4, Hos. 5. 1, Jer. 2. 31, Is. 42. 18, Jo. 1. 2, Zech. 3. 8. The noun with Art. is probably in appos. to *thou, ye* understood. Cf. Job 19. 21, Mal. 3. 9, Mic. 1. 2.—2 K. 9. 31, Is. 22. 16; 47. 8; 54. 1, 11, Zeph. 2. 12.

Rem. 1. In such cases as הַיּוֹם *to-day*, הַלַּיְלָה *to-night*, הַפַּעַם *this time*, Gen. 2. 23, הַשָּׁנָה *this year* Jer. 28. 16, the definiteness is due to the fact that the times belong to the speaker's present and are before him. Jud. 13. 10 בַּיּוֹם *that* (a former) *day* is defined by the circumstance that occurred on it.

Rem. 2. To *e* belongs the phrase וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם occurring 1 S. 1. 4; 14. 1, 2 K. 4. 8, 11, 18, Job 1. 6, 13; 2. 1. Probably: and it fell *on a day* (lit. *the day*, viz. that on which it fell, &c.). Others make הַיּוֹם *subj.*, and *the day was*, i.e. there fell *a day*. The vav impf. following is less natural on this view, but the explanation of Art. is the same.—Gen. 28. 11 *a place* prob. belongs to *e*; it is hardly *heilige Stätte* (like Ar. maqam) either here or 2 K. 5. 11.

§ 22. It is on the same principle as in § 21 that classes of persons, creatures, or things have the Art. The classes are *known* just from the fact of their having distinct characteristics. But, further, in such cases the individual possesses all the characteristics which distinguish the class, and the class is seen in any individual. Hence the use of the *sing.* is common.

(a) The sing. of gentile nouns is so used, as Gen. 13. 7 הַכְּנַעֲנִי *the Canaanite*, 15. 21. Of course also the plur. with Art., rarely without, though פְּלִשְׁתִּים *Philistines*, is more common; cf. 2 S. 21. 12.

(b) So adjectives and ptcps., as הַצְדִּיק *the righteous*,

הַרְשָׁע *the wicked*. Ptcp., Jos. 8. 19 הַאֲזִיב *the ambush*, 1 S. 13. 17 הַמְּשֻׁחָתִים *the active warriors*, Gen. 14. 13 הַפְּלִיט *the fugitive* (if these do not belong to § 21 *e*, and be defined by the action they perform). The Art. is frequently omitted in poetry. Here also *plur.* is common. Ps. 1. 4-6.

(*c*) The various classes of creatures, as Gen. 8. 7 הָעֵרָב *a raven*, *v.* 8 *a dove*. Esp. in comparisons. Jud. 14. 6 כְּשֵׁפֶע הַגִּידִי as one rends *a kid*. 2 S. 17. 10 כְּלֵב הָאֲרִיָּה like the heart of *a lion*. Ps. 33. 17 שָׁקֵר הַסּוֹם לְתַשׁוּעָה *a horse* is vain for deliverance. So Ecc. 7. 26 הָאִשָּׁה *a woman* (*i.e.* women). 1 S. 26. 20 *a partridge*, Jud. 7. 5 as *a dog* laps, 1 S. 17. 34, Am. 3. 12; 5. 19. 2 K. 8. 13 מָה עֲבָדְךָ הַכֶּלֶב what is thy servant, *the dog* (thy dog of a s.)?

(*d*) So other well-known objects, such as the precious metals and stones, and, in general, any well-known article, though usage fluctuates here; Gen. 2. 11 אֲשֶׁר שָׁם הַזָּהָב where there is *gold*. Am. 2. 6, Gen. 13. 2, 2 Chron. 2. 13, 14. Gen. 11. 3 *the brick, the asphalt, the mortar*. 1 K. 10. 27, Is. 28. 7.

(*e*) And, in general, in comparisons—the thing to which comparison is made naturally being known and distinct before the mind. Is. 1. 18 אֲסִיְהִי הַמַּיִמִּים כְּשָׁנִים כְּשֵׁלֶג if your sins be *like crimson*, they shall be white *like snow*. 10. 14 וְהִמְצָא כֶּן יָדִי and my hand hath found *like a nest* the wealth of the nations. Nu. 11. 12, Jud. 16. 9, 1 K. 14. 15, 2 S. 17. 3, Hos. 6. 4, Deu. 1. 44, Is. 34. 4; 51. 8; 53. 6, 7, Mic. 4. 12. See the exx. in *c*.

Rem. 1. Any object or thing well known receives the Art., *e.g.* affections or diseases, Gen. 19. 11 הַסְּוִרִים *blindness*, Zech. 12. 4 *madness*, &c., 2 S. 1. 9 הַשָּׁבִיז *dizziness*? Lev. 13. 12 *leprosy*. So plagues, calamities, as *blasting, mildew*, &c. Am. 4. 9, Hag. 2. 17, Deu. 28. 21, 22, cf. Ex. 5. 3, 2 K. 6. 18. So moral qualities as *faithfulness* Is. 11. 5, &c. Also physical elements as *fire* in the frequent *burn*

בָּאֵשׁ *with fire*, &c.; *darkness* Is. 9. 1. In all these cases, however, usage fluctuates, the Art. being most frequent with prefixed prep.

Rem. 2. In comparisons use of Art. fluctuates. But generally: when the thing to which comparison is made stands simply the Art. is used (see exx. in § 22 *e*); and so when a clause follows which merely states or explains the point in the comparison, Ps. 1. 4; 49. 13, Is. 61. 10, 11, Hos. 6. 4. But when an epithet or clause is added which describes the object not generally but in a particular aspect or condition, the Art. is not used. Is. 13. 14; 16. 2; 29. 5; 41. 2, Hos. 2. 5; 4. 16. The usage fluctuates particularly in poetry.

Rem. 3. Poetry often omits Art. where prose would use it, Ps. 2. 2, 8, 10 מְלֹכֵי אֶרֶץ kings of *the earth*, 72. 17 לפני שֶׁמֶשׁ before *the sun*, v. 5, 7. So in archaic or semi-poetical phrases like *earth and heaven* Gen. 2. 4, Ps. 148. 13, Gen. 14. 19; *beast of the earth* Gen. 1. 24, cf. Ps. 50. 10; 104. 11, 20, Is. 56. 9. In prose also the Art. is omitted with expressions familiar, Ex. 27. 21 אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד *tent of meeting* (as we say "to church," cf. John 6. 59 ἐν συναγωγῇ), 1 K. 16. 16 שַׂר צְבָא *commander in chief*. So *king*, 1 K. 21. 10, 13 to curse God *and king*, cf. 1 K. 16. 18, Am. 7. 13. Gen. 24. 11 לַעֵת עֶרֶב *at evening time*, Deu. 11. 12 *to year's end*, 4. 47. Also such words as *head, hand, foot, face, mouth*. Is. 37. 22 shake ראש *the head*, Mic. 7. 16 על־פִּה יד *put the hand upon the mouth*. Job 21. 5, Pr. 11. 21; 16. 5. Gen. 32. 31 *face to face*, Nu. 12. 8 *mouth to mouth*. 2 S. 23. 6 בְּיָד *with the hand*, Is. 28. 2, Neh. 13. 21, 2 Chr. 25. 20. Is. 1. 6 from *foot-sole to head*. Jer. 2. 27 to turn עֲרָף *the back*. The words *heart, soul, eyes*, &c., when in gen. by an adj., usually want the Art. Ps. 7. 11 *upright of heart*. Is. 24. 7, Ps. 95. 10 (Deu. 20. 6 Art.). Ps. 101. 5, Job 3. 20, Jud. 18. 25, cf. Ps. 37. 14, Job 30. 25.

In particular the word כָּל before such words without Art. may mean *all, the whole*. Is. 1. 5 בְּלִדְאֵשׁ *the whole head*, 9. 11 *the whole mouth*, 2 K. 23. 3 *the whole heart* . . . *soul*, Ez. 36. 5. And even in other cases, Is. 28. 8 *all tables*. So phrases like כָּל־חַיָּי *all living*, כָּל־בְּשָׂר *all flesh*.—The phrase

פְּעֻלֵי אֵת is usually anarthrous (Ps. 125. 5 Art.). And certain terms are used with a kind of technical brevity, e.g. גְּבוּל boundary, Jos. 13. 23, breadth, &c. (in measurements), 2 Chr. 3. 3. So "gate," "court," &c. (§ 32, R. 2). Cf. Mal. 1. 10, 11.

Rem. 4. In later writings particularly the Art. is used like a rel. pron., as subj. or obj. to a verb and with prep. Jos. 10. 24, 1 Chr. 26, 28; 29, 8. 17, 2 Chr. 1. 4 (older usage Jud. 5. 27, Ru. 1. 16), 29. 36, Ezr. 8. 25; 10. 14, 17 (Jud. 13. 8 might be ptc. without *m.*). Ez. 26. 17 also as accented is perf.

The art. with ptc. is usual (§ 99), and a number of cases accented as perf. of ע'י verbs are certainly *fem. ptc.*, however the accentuation is to be explained, e.g. Gen. 18. 21 their cry הִבְּאָה which is come; 46. 27, Is. 51. 10, Ru. 1. 22; 4. 3. Gen. 21. 3 הַנְּגִדְלוֹ is ptc. 1 K. 11. 9, Is. 56. 3 are also probably ptcps., and should be so pointed, unless the pointing is to be explained as following the type of ל'א verb, cf. 1 K. 17. 14 תִּבְכְּלָה. Dan. 8. 1 being late is doubtful. 1 S. 9. 24 for הָעֵלִיָּה that which is upon it, rd. probably הָאֵלִיָּה the (fat) tail (Hitz. הָעֵלִיָּה as imp. hiph.?). Jos. 10. 24 is anomalous in spelling, and possibly should be read הָהֵלֵכִים.—Ar. occasionally joins Art. to finite verb, the ass *alyujadda'u* which has its ears cut off. Of course it is said that Art. is for alladhi the rel.

THE GENITIVE. CONSTRUCT

§ 23. In the compound expression formed by the Gen. and the preceding cons. state, as בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ the son of the king, the first word is hurriedly passed over, and consequently shortened where possible (Gr. § 17), and the accent falls on the last half of the expression. The first half of the expression is called in Oriental grammar *the annexed*, the second half *that to which annexion is made*, and the relation between them *annexion*.

The gen. may be a noun (subst. or adj.), a pronoun, or a clause. The cons. must be a noun (subst. or adj.). The use

of the gen. is very wide. It expresses almost any relation between two nouns, corresponding often to the semi-adjectival use of nouns in our own language, as tree-fruit, fruit-tree, seed-corn, water-pot, except that the order of words is reversed, fruit of tree, tree of fruit, &c. The gen. may be said to be either gen. of the *subject* or gen. of the *object*, and this distinction applies to pron. suffixes, which are also in the gen. Gen. 27. 41 יְמֵי אָבִל אָבִי the days of mourning for my father; 3. 24 דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים the way to the tree of life; 42. 19 שֶׁבֶר רַעֲבוֹן בְּתֵיכֶם corn (needful) for the famine of your houses; 2 S. 8. 10 אִישׁ מִלְחָמוֹת תִּעָנִי engaged in wars with *Toi*; Is. 9. 6 קִנְיַת יְיָ תַעֲשֶׂה-וְזֹאת the seal of *Je.* will do this; 26. 11 יִחְזֹו קִנְיַת-עַם they shall see thy seal for the people (Ps. 69. 10). Gen. 16. 5 חֲמָסִי עָלֶיךָ my wrong (that done me) be on thee; 29. 13 שְׂמִיעַ סֵתֶר זֶרֶם the news about Jacob (2 S. 4. 4). Is. 32. 2 מוֹאֵב סִיר רְחֹצֵי Moab is my wash-pot. Ps. 60. 10 בֵּית תְּפִלָּתִי my house of prayer. Gen. 44. 2 בָּסֶף שֶׁבֶרֹו his corn-money. Gen. 18. 20, Is. 23. 5, Am. 8. 10, Ob. 10, Hab. 2. 17.

Rem. 1. The gen. of the subject may be (a) the *possessor* of any object, as Jer. 7. 4 הַיְבֵל יְהוָה the temple of *Je.*; Gen. 4. 1 אִשְׁתּוֹ his wife. (b) The *subject* to which any quality or attribute belongs, 1 K. 5. 10 חֲכֵמַת שְׁלֹמֹה the wisdom of Solomon; 10. 9 אַהֲבַת יְיָ the love of *Je.* (c) The *agent* in any action, especially after *pass. ptcp.*, Is. 53. 4 מִכָּה אֱלֹהִים stricken of God; or the instrument, Is. 22. 2 לֹא חָלְלֵי חֶרֶב וְלֹא מַחֲטָמָה מָחֵי מִלְחָמָה not slain by the sword nor dead through war. Cf. on Particip. § 98. The gen. of the object is the converse of this, and may be: (a) the *possession* of a possessor, Gen. 42. 30 אֲדֹנָי הָאָרֶץ the lord of the country. (b) The *quality* or attribute belonging to any subject, 1 K. 20. 31 מְלָכֵי חֶסֶד kings of clemency, Is. 30. 18 אֱלֹהֵי מִשְׁפָּט a God of justice. (c) The *object* of any action, particularly after active *ptcp.*,

Isa. 5. 18 מְשִׁיבֵי הָעֵץ dragging on iniquity, v. 23 מְצַדִּיקֵי רָשָׁע justifying the wicked.

§ 24. The genius of the language is not favourable to the formation of adjectives, and the gen. is used in various ways as explicative of the preceding noun, indicating its material, qualities, or relations. (a) When the gen. is identical with the cons., merely expressing for ex. its name, as Gen. 2. 15 גַּן-עֵדֶן the garden of Eden; 15. 18 נְהַר-פָּרַת the river of Euphrates; Is. 41. 14 תוֹלַעַת יַעֲקֹב thou worm (of) Jacob; Is. 37. 22 בַּת יְרוּשָׁלַם the daughter of Jerus. Or the class to which it belongs, Is. 9. 5 פְּלֵא יוֹעֵץ a wonder of a counsellor; Hos. 13. 2 זִבְחֵי אָדָם men who sacrifice; Gen. 16. 12 פָּרָא אָדָם a wild ass of man; Is. 1. 4 זֶרַע מְרַעִים a race of malefactors. I K. 10. 15, Is. 29. 19, Mic. 5. 4, Pr. 15. 20, 2 Chr. 2. 7.

(b) When the gen. is the material; Gen. 24. 22 נֶזֶם זָהָב a ring of gold; Ex. 20. 24 מִזְבֵּחַ אֲדָמָה an altar of earth. Gen. 3. 21, Jud. 7. 13, I K. 6. 36, Is. 2. 20, Ps. 2. 9. Or the commodity or article in measure, weight, or number, Jud. 6. 19 אֵיפַת קֹמַח an ephah of meal, Gen. 21. 14, I S. 16. 20; 17. 17, Hos. 3. 2.—The consn. by Apposition is very common in this case, § 29. See also the Numerals, §§ 36, 37.

(c) When the gen. is an attribute or quality, I K. 20. 31 מְלִכֵי חֶסֶד clement kings; Jud. 11. 1 גִּבּוֹר חַיִל a valiant hero; Lev. 19. 36 מֵאֲזֵנֵי צֶדֶק right balances; Is. 43. 28 שְׂרֵי קֹדֶשׁ holy princes, and very often in later writings. Or more generally: Is. 51. 11 שְׂמֵחַת עוֹלָם everlasting joy; Zech. 11. 4 צֹאן הַקְּהִרְגָה the flock (destined) for slaughter; Is. 13. 3 עֲלוֹתַי גְּאוּתִי my proud exulters (Zeph. 3. 11). Is. 13. 8; 22. 2; 28. 4; 32. 2, Ex. 29. 29, Ps. 5. 7; 23. 2, Pr. 1. 9; 5. 19, Zeph. 3. 4. Jer. 20. 17 with child always.—The equivalence of this gen. to the adj. appears from the loose constructions, Deu. 25. 15 אָבֵן שְׁלֵמָה וְצֶדֶק a full and right

weight; 1 S. 30. 22 כל איש רע ובלועל every *bad* and *worthless* man.

(d) Under the explicative gen. may also be classed the gen. of restriction or specification. Adj. and ptcp. are construed with a gen. which specifies the extent or point of their application: Is. 6. 5 איש טמא שפתים a man *unclean of lips*; Ex. 32. 9 עם קשה ערף הוא they are a *stiffnecked people*; Gen. 24. 16 והנער טובת מראה מאד and the girl was *very pretty*; 2 S. 9. 13 פסח שתי רגליו lame *in his two feet*; 1 S. 25. 3 האשה טובת שכל ויפת תאר והאיש רע מעללים the woman was *of great discretion*, and *beautiful in form*, but the man was *evil in his doings*. Gen. 12. 11; 26. 7; 29. 17; 39. 6; 41. 2-6, Ex. 4. 10; 6. 12, Deu. 9. 6, 13, Jud. 3. 15; 18. 25, 1 S. 2. 5; 22. 2, 2 S. 4. 4, Is. 1. 4, 30; 3. 3; 19. 10; 20. 4 (*rd.* חשופי); 29. 24; 54. 6, Am. 2. 16, Ps. 24. 4, Job 3. 20; 9. 4, Lam. 1. 1, Song 5. 8.

Rem. 1. The gen. of material, a ring *of gold*, is not *partitive*, but explicative—a ring which is gold.

Rem. 2. The gen. of *quality*, &c., forms along with its cons. a single conception, hence the suff. goes to the gen. Ps. 2. 6 הר קדשי my *holy hill*, Deu. 1. 41, Is. 2. 20; 9. 3; 30. 22; 31. 7; 64. 9. 10, Zeph. 3. 11, Job 18. 7. Cf. § 27.

Rem. 3. The gen. of attribute or quality is very common with certain nouns, איש, אשה, man, woman, בן, בת, son, daughter, בעל, owner, possessor. Ex. 4. 10 איש דברים a *good speaker*, Job 11. 2 א' שפתים a *babbling*, 2 S. 16. 7 א' דמים a *bloodshedder*, Pr. 25. 24 אשה מרינים a *brawling* woman. Gen. 9. 20; 25. 27, 2 S. 18. 20, 1 K. 2. 26, Ps. 140. 12.—Pr. 11. 16; 12. 4; 12. 19; 28. 5; 29. 1, 8, Ru. 3. 11, Zeph. 3. 4.

1 S. 14. 52 בן חיל mighty man, 26. 16 בני כוונת deserving death, 1. 16 בלועל a *worthless person*. Nu. 17. 25, Deu. 3. 18, Jud. 18. 2, 2 S. 3. 34, 2 K. 14. 14, Is. 5. 1; 14. 12, Jer. 48. 45, Jon. 4. 10, Job 5. 7; 28. 8.—Mic. 4. 14, Mal. 2. 11, Ecc. 12. 4. And in stating age, 1 S. 4. 15 בן תשעים 98 years old. Gen. 50. 26, Nu. 32. 11, Josh. 24. 29, Jud. 2. 8, Gen. 17. 17.

Gen. 37. 19 בעל החלמות the *dreamer*, 2 K. i. 8 ב' שער hairy, Pr. 23. 2 בפש ב' of *large appetite*. Gen. 14. 13, Ex. 24. 14, Is. 41. 15; 50. 8 (adversary), Jer. 37. 13, Nah. i. 2, Pr. 18. 9; 22, 24; 24. 8, Neh. 6. 18, Ecc. 7. 12, Dan. 8. 6 (*two-horned*).—1 S. 28. 7, 1 K. 17. 17, Nah. 3. 4.—In 2 S. i. 6 פרשים seems to mean *war-horses*, but cf. Dr. or Well. on v. 18.

Rem. 4. Adverbs and particles being really nouns may stand virtually in the gen., 1 K. 2. 31 הַיָּמִי הַזֶּה *causeless* bloodshed, Nu. 29. 6 עֹלֶת הַחֹמֶד the *continual* burnt-offering, Ez. 39. 14, אַנְשֵׁי ה' *a few* men, Jer. 13. 27 מְטֵי אַחֲרַי *after how long*. 2 S. 24. 24, Hab. 2. 19, Ez. 30. 16 (if read. right). And of course such particles as אֲנִי, בְּלִי, &c. may themselves take a gen. after them.

Rem. 5. The consn. in (*d*) is the usual one in Heb., of the type *integer vitæ*; the *acc.* of limitation after adj. and ptcp. is uncommon, e.g. Is. 40. 20 הַמִּסְכֵּן הַרוּחָה he who is poor *in oblation*, Job 15 10 מִבְּיַד מְאֹבְדֵי יָמִים older *in days*. But this is not liked, cf. 30. 1 younger לְיָמִים *in days*, so 32. 4. The prep. ב' is generally used of members of the body (Am. 2. 15) when the *gen.* is not employed, cf. Ps. 125. 4 (Pr. 17. 20). Cf. § 71, R. 3. Ar. on the other hand regards this gen. as *improper* (unreal) annexion, being substitute for *acc.* of limitation.

Rem. 6. Proper names are occasionally followed by a gen., as Ur of the Chaldees Gen. 11. 31, Aram of the two rivers Gen. 24. 10, Gath of the Philistines Am. 6. 2, Gibeah of Saul Is. 10. 29, Mizpeh of Gilead Jud. 11. 29, &c. Most proper names were originally appellatives, and in other cases there were several places of the same name, but in such a case as *Zion of the Holy One* of Israel Is. 60. 14, the last fact does not apply, and the first had certainly been long forgotten. Cf. *thy sun* v. 20, Jer. 15. 9, Nu. 31. 12, Ezr. 3. 7. Most languages so construe proper names. Wright, Ar. Gr. ii. § 79.

The common צְבֹאוֹת ' is probably breviloquence for ' אֱלֹהֵי צ' 2 S. 5. 10, Am. 3. 13 and often.

§ 25. A clause may occasionally take the place of the gen. Such a clause will be what we call relative (in Heb.

rel. or descriptive), particularly in designations of *time* and *place*: Gen. 40. 3 אֲשֶׁר יוֹסֵף אָסוּר שָׁם *the place where* J. was confined; Is. 29. 1 קְרִיַת הַנָּה דָּוִד *thou city where* D. dwelt; 1 S. 25. 15 כָּל-יָמֵי הַתְּהַלְּכָנוּ אִתָּם *all the days* we were conversant with them; Ex. 4. 13 שְׁלַח-נָא בְיַד-תְּשַׁלַּח *send by the hand of him* whom thou wilt send (send by means of some one else); 6. 28 בְּיוֹם דְּבָר יְהוּה *on the day* J. spoke. Gen. 39. 20, Deu. 32. 35, 2 S. 15. 21, 1 K. 21. 19, Jer. 22. 12; 36. 2; 48. 36, Hos. 1. 2; 2. 1, Ps. 4. 8; 18. 1; 56. 4, 10; 59. 17; 65. 5; 81. 6; 90. 15; 102. 3; 104. 8; 137. 8, 9; 138. 3; 146. 5, Pr. 8. 32, Lev. 13. 46; 14. 46, Nu. 3. 1; 9. 18, Job 6. 17, 2 Chr. 29. 27.

§ 26. In annexion the determining *Art.* is prefixed to the gen. Both members of the expression are usually indef. when the *Art.* is wanting, and both usually def. when it is present. Gen. 42. 30 אֲדֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ *the lord of the* country; 24. 22 נָּוֶם זָהָב *a ring of* gold. Of course proper names and all pron., whether separate or suffixal, are def. of themselves.

§ 20. A number of constructs may follow one another, each depending on the one after it as its gen. Gen. 47. 9 יָמֵי שָׁנֵי 9 *the days of the years of the lives of* my fathers; 1 K. 2. 5 לְשָׁנֵי שְׁרֵי עֲבָאוֹת יִשְׂרָאֵל *to the two captains of the hosts of* Is. Gen. 41. 10, Lev. 10. 14, Nu. 6. 13, Josh. 4. 5, 2 K. 10. 6, Is. 10. 12; 21. 17, 1 Chr. 9. 13 (if הָיִל be read. Perhaps ל has fallen out before מלאכת).

§ 27. As in annexion the two members form a single expression, nothing (except the *Art.* to the gen. and the ה of direction to the cons.) can come between them. (a) An adj. qualifying either of the members must stand outside the expression. Jo. 3. 4 הַגָּדוֹל יוֹם י' *the great day of the* Lord, Gen. 27. 15 בְּגָדֵי עֶשָׂו בְּנֵה הַגָּדֹל הַחֲמֹדוֹת *the best garments of her elder son* Esau; Gen. 10. 21 אָחִי יֶפֶת הַגָּדוֹל *the elder brother of* Japheth; 44. 14 וַיָּבֹא בֵיתָהּ יוֹסֵף *he came to the*

house of J.; 28. 2; 43. 17; 46. 1, Deu. 4. 41, 1 K. 19. 15.—
Deu. 3. 24; 11. 7; 1 S. 25. 25, Is. 36. 9.

(b) For the same reason not more than one cons. can stand before the same gen. For ex. *the sons and daughters of the man* cannot be expressed thus: בְּנֵי וּבָנוֹת הָאִישׁ, because the form בְּנֵי, not being dependent, is without reason. Various forms are adopted. (1) בְּנֵי הָאִישׁ וּבָנוֹתָיו (2) הַבָּנִים וְהַבָּנוֹת (אֲשֶׁר) לְאִישׁ (3) בְּנֵי הָאִישׁ וְהַבָּנוֹת. The first is lightest and most usual. Gen. 41. 8 the magicians of Eg. and her wise men (=the mag. and wise men of E.), Jud. 8. 14 the princes of Succoth and her elders (=the pr. and el. of S.). The second is occasional. Gen. 40. 1 מִשְׁקָהּ וְהָאֹפֶה מֶלֶךְ מִן הַמֶּלֶךְ the butler of the king of E. and the baker; Ps. 64. 7 וְקָרַב אִישׁ וְלֵב עֲמוֹק the breast of each and the heart is deep. The third, circumscription of gen. by prep. ל, is common, and gains ground in the later stages of the language. Gen. 40. 5 מִן הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר לְמֶלֶךְ מִן הַמֶּלֶךְ.— This circumscription must be had recourse to also when the first member of a gen. relation is to be preserved indef., the second being def. 1 S. 16. 18 בֶּן לְיִשָּׁי a son of Jesse; cf. 20. 27 בֶּן יִשָּׁי the son of Jesse (David), 1 K. 2. 39 שְׁנֵי עֶבְדֵי שִׁמְעִי two slaves of Shimei, Gen. 41. 12. See more fully Rem. 5, below.

§ 28. Such words as כָּל all, רַב multitude, many, are nouns, and are followed by gen. Gen. 8. 9 כָּל-הָאָרֶץ all (of) the earth, Ps. 51. 3 כָּרַב רַחֲמֶיךָ according to thy many mercies. So the numerals. Gen. 40. 12 שְׁלֹשָׁת יָמִים three days. See § 29 Apposition, and § 36 seq. Numerals. On Adj. in gen. by their noun, cf. § 32, R. 5.

Rem. 1. The cons. before a clause (§ 25) is scarcely a mere formal shortening of the word due to the closeness of connexion. It has syntactical meaning, the clause being equivalent to inf. cons. with suff.; e.g. 1 S. 25. 15 כְּלִימִי

הַחֶלְבֵּנוּ (Pr. 6. 22), Ps. 4. 8 = מַעַת רֵב רוֹנָם (Hos. 4. 7; 10. 1, Deu. 7. 7). In other cases there is om. of rel. pr.

More like a mere formal shortening is the use of the cons. before prepp. In poetry and the higher style chiefly the ptcps. (and nouns) of verbs that govern by a prep. are put in cons. before the prep. The real consn. in this case is by prep. and the cons. is secondary, as appears from Jud. 8. 11 הַשְּׂכִינִי בְּאַהֲלֵי (so Sep.) with *Art.* — Is. 5. 11 מִשְׂבִּימִי בְּבֶקֶר; 9. 2 שְׂמַחַת בְּפִצְיֹר; 28. 9 נְמוּלִי מִחֶלֶב, Jud. 5. 10, 2 S. 1. 21, Is. 14. 19; 56. 10 (inf.), Jer. 8. 16, Ez. 13. 2, Ps. 2. 12, Job 24. 5.

The few cases of shortening before *vav copul.* seem due to assonance, Ez. 26. 10 (cf. Jer. 4. 29), Is. 33. 6, or to the ear being accustomed to the cons. form before words closely connected, Is. 35. 2. In Is. 51. 21 the coming word יין seems to influence the preceding "drunken." Jer. 33. 22 מִשְׂרַתִּי אֶתִּי is altogether anomalous (cf. *v.* 21); Hag. 2. 17.

Rem. 2. On indef. cons. before def. gen. cf. § 20, R. 2.

Rem. 3. Sometimes an adj. is used nominally and brought within the chain of constructs. Is. 28. 16, a corner-stone יְקִרַת of *preciousness* of a foundation; perhaps *v.* 1, 4 flower נֶבֶל of a *faded-thing* (faded flower), Jer. 4. 11 *wind of dryness*. In some cases the Abs. seems retained in a phrase. Is. 28. 1 נִיא שְׂמִינִים הַלוּמִי יין *the fat valley* of those stricken down of wine; *v.* 3 נֹאוֹת. Ps. 68. 22, Pr. 21. 6? Text is doubtful, Is. 63. 11, the words "Moses," "his people," being wanting in Sep. Ez. 6. 11 רֵעוֹת wanting in Sep. Is. 32. 13 קִרְיָה עֲלִיָּה may be loose subord. in acc. On Is. 19. 8, cf. Rem. 1.—The consn. 2 S. 1. 9, כל עוֹר נִפְשֵׁי בִי (Job 27. 3, Hos. 14. 3), where כל seems separated from its gen., is uncertain. The כל appears rather to be used adverbially, *wholly, in whole*, cf. Ecc. 5. 15 (Ps. 39. 6; 45. 14) and the Chald. כל קבל Dan. 2. 8, 41, &c.

Rem. 4. An instance of two cons. before a gen. is Ez. 31. 16, but Sep. wants וְטוֹב. Dan. 1. 4 is scarcely an ex., cf. Is. 29. 12. Occasionally the first word seems to stand loosely in Abs., Is. 55. 4; less necessarily 53. 3, 4. In the broader or emphatic style, when one cons. would be followed by several gen., it is repeated before each. Gen. 24. 3, *God* of heaven *and God* of earth; 11. 29; 14. 13, Jos.

24. 2, though usage fluctuates, Gen. 14. 22; 28. 5, Ex. 3. 6, 16 with 4. 5, 1 K. 18. 36. There is nothing unusual in several gen. after one cons. Deu. 5. 19; 8. 8; 32. 19, Jud. 1. 7, 9, Is. 1. 11, 28; 37. 3; 64. 10, Ps. 5. 7, Pr. 3. 4. On the other hand Deu. 8. 7, 15, &c., are ex. of loose rhetorical accumulation of terms. Cf. Deu. 3. 5, 1 K. 4. 13.

Rem. 5. Circumscription of the gen. is used: 1. When it is needful to preserve the indefiniteness of first word. 1 S. 16. 18 לְיֵשׁוּבֵי בֵן אֶבְנֵי יֵשׁוּבֵי a son of Jesse, 1 S. 17. 8, 1 K. 2. 39, Gen. 41. 12, Nu. 25. 14, Song 8. 1. Similarly the so-called לְ of authorship, מְזַמְּרֵי לְדָוִד a psalm of D., or simply לְדָוִד by David. 2. When it is desired to retain for the first noun the somewhat greater distinctiveness given by the Art. Gen. 25. 6; 29. 9; 47. 4, Jud. 6. 25, 1 S. 21. 8, 1 K. 4. 2, 2 K. 5. 9, Ps. 116. 15; 118. 20. 3. When it is necessary to retain a definite designation or expression in its completeness. 1 K. 15. 23 סֵפֶר הַבְּרִי הַיְמִיִּים לְמַלְכֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah, 2 K. 11. 4 הַמְּצַנְטָרִים the centurions, Ru. 2. 3 חֵלקַת הַשָּׂדֶה הַשְּׂרָה לְבִעֹן the field-portion (property) of Boaz, 2 S. 23. 11 הַשָּׂדֶה הַשְּׂרָה (piece of country); cf. 2 K. 9. 25, Nu. 27. 16; 30. 2, Gen. 41. 43, Jos. 19. 51, 2 S. 2. 8, 2 Chr. 8. 10. Sometimes also with words not declinable, as *Tera-
phim* Gen. 31. 19. And in general to express the gen. relation of, *belonging to*, in consns. where the *case* could not be used. Am. 5. 3 of, in, the house of Isr., 1 K. 14. 13, Jer. 22. 4, Am. 9. 1, Ezr. 10. 14, 1 Chr. 3. 1, 5; 7. 5. 4. For the same reason the circumscription is usual in dates and with numerals. Gen. 7. 11 in the 600 year נַחֲמֵי לְחַיֵּי of the life of N., 1 K. 3. 18 בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי לְלֶדְתִּי, Gen. 16. 3, 1 K. 14. 25, and often. Cf. on dates, § 38c. The circums. occurs, however, without significance and gains in later style, Ps. 123. 4, 1 S. 20. 40, Jer. 12. 12 הַחֶבֶד לְיְהוָה the sword of Je. 5. The gen. suff. is circumscribed in the same way, perhaps with some emphasis. 1 K. 1. 33 לִי הַמְּרִדָּה אֲשֶׁר לִי my mule; cf. v. 38, Ru. 2. 21, Lam. 1. 10, cf. 3. 44. So the curious לִי אִשָּׁה my wife (a w. of mine) 2 Chr. 8. 11. After suff. Song 1. 6 כְּרַמִּי שְׁעָלִי my own vineyard, Ps. 132. 11, 12.

Rem. 6. A noun in appos. with a cons. is sometimes attracted into construction. 1 S. 28. 7 אִשָּׁה בַעֲלַת אוֹב a woman

possessing an Ob. Is. 23. 12; 37. 22 פְּתוּלַת בַּח צ' *the virgin*, the daughter of Zion. Jer. 14. 17, Deu. 21. 11. And sometimes a noun in cons. is suspended by being repeated before its gen., or by the interposition of a synonym in appos. Gen. 14. 10 באֲרוֹת באֲרוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ *pits*, pits of bitumen. Nu. 3. 47, Deu. 33. 19, Jud. 5. 22; 19. 22, 2 S. 20. 19, 2 K. 10. 6; 17. 13 (Kere), Jer. 46. 9 (if text right), Ps. 78. 9, Job 20. 17, Dan. 11. 14. 1 K. 20. 14 is different, and Ps. 35. 16 obscure.

NOMINAL APPPOSITION

§ 29. With a certain simplicity and concreteness of thought the Hebrew said: The altar is brass, the table is wood, instead of the altar is *brazen*, the table is *of wood*. Similarly he said: The ark is three storeys, the altar is stones, instead of *consists of* three storeys. So: the homer is barley; the famine is three years; his judgments are righteousness; I am peace. When, therefore, two nouns stand related to one another in meaning in such a way that they may form the subj. and pred. in a simple judgment or proposition, as, *the altar is brass*, they may be made to express one complex idea by being placed in apposition, *the altar, the brass*, for the altar *of* brass, or, the *brazen altar*; *a homer, barley*, for *of* or *in* barley. In the former case *altar* is the principal thing, and *brass* is *explanation*; in the other *barley* is principal, and said to be the *permutative* (substitute or exchange) for the measure. In many cases appos. is used as in other languages, as, *I, the Lord*; *his servants, the prophets*, &c. Apposition is used—

(a) In the case of the person or thing and its name. 2 S. 3. 31 הַמֶּלֶךְ דָּוִד *the king David*; Nu. 34. 2 הָאָרֶץ כְּנָעַן *the land Canaan*; 1 Chr. 5. 9 הַנָּהָר פָּרַת *the river Euphrates*, Gen. 14. 6 בְּהַרְרֵם שַׁעִיר *in their mountain Seir*. Gen. 24. 4, 1 S. 3. 1; 4. 1, 1 K. 4. 1; 16. 21, 24, Ezr. 8. 21; 9. 1. In such cases as Nu. 34. 2, 1 Chr. 5. 9 the *gen.* is more common, though apposition may seem more logical.

If the personal name be second the *nota acc.* את or prep. ל before the appellative has to be repeated. Gen. 24. 4 לְבְנִי לְיִצְחָק to my son Isaac; 21. 10. Gen. 4. 2 וַתִּסַּף לְלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל bore his brother Abel; and את is usual before the proper name even when the appell. wants it, particularly if any word come between them. Is. 7. 6; 8. 2, Gen. 22. 20, 21; 48. 13, Ex. 1. 11; Jud. 3. 15, 1 K. 11. 14. On the other hand, there is no repetition of את or prep. with appell. when second. Gen. 16. 3 וַתִּקַּח אֶת-הַגֵּר שִׁפְחַתָּהּ took H. her maid; 11. 31; 12. 5; 14. 16; 20. 14; 24. 59. Gen. 4. 8 וַיָּקָם אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו rose up against Ab. his brother.—Gen. 11. 28, Jud. 8. 27, 2 S. 7. 8, 10, Is. 22. 20. Cf. Gen. 43. 28, 2 S. 11. 17.

(b) The person or thing and its class. 1 K. 7. 14 אִשָּׁה אֶלְמָנָה a woman, a widow (widow woman); 2 K. 9. 4 הַנְּבִיא הַנְּבִיאָה the prophetic youth (not, the youthful prophet); Ex. 24. 5 זְבָחֵי שָׁלוֹם וְזָבָחֵי שָׁלוֹם sacrifices (of) peace-offerings (gen. זָבָח later). Deu. 22. 23, 1 S. 2. 13, 2 S. 10. 7. Gen. 21. 20 a shooter, a bowman, and 6. 17 the flood, waters; the second word merely explains the archaic or unusual first.

(c) The thing and its material, which may also be considered the individual and its general class. 2 K. 16. 17 הַבָּקָר הַבְּרָזִי הַנְּחֹשֶׁת the brazen oxen; Deu. 16. 21 אֲשֶׁרָה כָּל-עֵץ an Ashera (of) any wood; Ex. 39. 17 הַעֲבֹתֹת הַזָּהָב הַקֹּדֶשׁ the cords (of) gold; Ex. 28. 17 אַרְבַּע שׁוֹרִים אֲבָן four rows (of) stones (gen. 39. 10); 2 Chr. 4. 13, two rows pomegranates, Ez. 22. 18, 1 Chr. 15. 19, Zech. 4. 10.—1 Chr. 28. 18 הַכֶּרֶם הַזֶּהבִּים the cher. (of, in) gold, Lev. 6. 3. In 2 K. 16. 14 rd. perh. abs. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ; but cf. 23. 17.

(d) The measure, weight, or number, and the thing measured, weighed, or counted. 2 K. 7. 1, 16, 18 קָאָה סֵלֶת a seah flour and two seahs barley, Gen. 18. 6, Ru. 2. 17 כְּאֵפָה שְׁעָרִים about an ephah of barley. Ex.

29. 40 רְבַעִית הֵהוּן יַיִן the *fourth of a hin of wine*; *ib.* a *tenth of fine flour*, Nu. 15. 4, Ex. 9. 8; 16. 33, Nu. 22. 18, 1 K. 18. 32, Lev. 6. 13.—Gen. 41. 1 שְׁנַתַּיִם יָמִים *two years of time*, 2 S. 13. 23. 2 S. 24. 13 שָׁבַע שָׁנִים רָעָב *7 years of famine*; *ib.* שְׁלֹשַׁת יָמִים דָּבָר *3 days of pestilence*. Gen. 29. 14, Nu. 11. 20, Deu. 21. 13, 2 K. 15. 13; Gen. 45. 11, 1 Chr. 21. 12, Ez. 38. 17, Dan. 11. 13. 2 K. 3. 4 100,000 *rams, wool (fleeces)*, but 1 S. 16. 20 is not an *ass-load of bread*, but an *ass laden with b.* (text dubious).—1 K. 16. 24 בְּכַנְרִים כֶּסֶף for *two talents of silver*, 2 K. 5. 23, cf. v. 17; 1 S. 17. 5.

With different order, Neh. 2. 12 אַנְשִׁים מְעַט *men, few*, Is. 10. 7; Nu. 9. 20 מִסְפָּר יָמִים *days, a number (many)*, 2 S. 8. 8; 24. 24, 1 K. 5. 9. Ex. 27. 16 *a curtain of 20 cubits*.

(e) Even the thing and its quality (regarded as its substance or class), or anything which, being characteristic, may serve as specification or explanation of it. 1 K. 22. 27 מַיִם לַחֲץ *water of distress* (scanty as in stress); Ps. 60. 5 יַיִן תַּרְעֵלָה *wine of reeling*; Pr. 22. 21 אִמְרֵי אֱמֶת *words of truth*, Zech. 1. 13, Is. 3. 24 *work of crimping*, Dan. 8. 13. Ez. 18. 6 אִשָּׁה נְדָה. 1 K. 6. 7.

The usage receives large extension in the predicative form. Gen. 11. 1 the earth *was one tongue*; 14. 10 the vale *was pits, pits* (full of p.), Is. 5. 12 their feast *is harp*, &c., Ps. 45. 9 all thy garments *are myrrh and cassia*, Ezr. 10. 13 the season *was rains*. Gen. 13. 10, 2 S. 17. 3, 1 K. 10. 6, Is. 7. 24; 65. 4, Jer. 24. 2; 48. 38, Mic. 5. 4, Ez. 2. 8; 27. 36, Zech. 8. 13, Ps. 10. 5; 19. 10; 25. 10; 55. 22; 92. 9; 109. 4; 110. 3; 111. 7; 120. 7, Pr. 3. 17; 8. 30, Job 3. 4; 5. 24; 8. 9, 2 Chr. 9. 5, Dan. 9. 23 (cf. 10. 11).

Rem. 1. The order *Dav. the king* occurs 2 K. 8. 29; 9. 15, and in later style 1 Chr. 24. 31, &c. In 2 S. 13. 39 *rd. וַיַּבֵּל רוּחַ הַמֶּלֶךְ* (רוּחַ for רוּד). In other cases the usual order is *Isaiah the prophet* Is. 39. 3, *Abiathar the priest* 1 S. 30. 7.

Hos. 5. 13 *king Jareb* is obscure; Pr. 31. 1 perhaps *L. king of Massa*.

Rem. 2. Repetition of prep. &c. before proper name has exceptions, Gen. 24. 12, 1 S. 25. 19 (but Sep. om. Nabal, cf. v. 25), Job 1. 8. With *my, thy, his people Israel* om. is more common.

Rem. 3. In most of the cases *a—e* the *gen.* may be used (§ 24), 1 K. 7. 10, 2 K. 5. 5, 1 Chr. 29. 4, 2 Chr. 8. 18; 9. 9, 13. Cf. Ez. 47. 4 מֵי מַתַּיִם with מַיִם בְּרִכִּים.

Rem. 4. In cases like 1 Chr. 28. 18 הַכְּרוֹבִים זָהָב where object is def. and material indef. the latter might be in *acc.* of specification, cher. *in* gold; Lev. 6. 3 *linen garment* (g. *in* linen); and so cases like Gen. 18. 6 three *seahs fine flour*, though appos. is more natural. Ar. has four ways of connexion: appos.; the prep. *min, of* (explicative); the *gen.*; and *acc.* of specif. Such passages as Ps. 71. 7 עוֹ מְחַסֵּי עוֹ my *strong refuge*, Ez. 16. 27 דְּרֹבֶךָ זָפוּה *thy lewd way*, Hab. 3. 8, 2 S. 22. 33, seem cases of appos., the noun being explanatory. Of course the second noun is not *gen.*, but an *acc.* of limitation is less natural and expressive, and cases like Ps. 38. 20 שָׁנְאֵי שָׂקָר 35. 19; 69. 5; 119. 86, Ez. 13. 22 are of a different class (§ 70, 71, R. 2). Lev. 26. 42 בְּרִיתִי יַעֲקֹב, &c., Jer. 33. 20 הַיּוֹם ב' start from the *gen.* *the cov.* (of) *with Jacob*, and when the annexion is broken by the suff. the second noun is loosely left without prep., cf. Jer. 33. 21. An *acc.* of specification with proper name or def. noun is improbable. With Ezr. 2. 62, Neh. 7. 64, comp. Jer. 52. 20.

Rem. 5. Some cases of apparent appos. are due to errors of text. Josh. 3. 14 om. הַבְּרִית, 8. 11 om. הַמְּלַחְמָה, cf. v. 10, as explanatory margins. Jos. 13. 5 הָאָרֶץ הַגְּבֻלִי might be like Nu. 34. 2 (but Sep. otherwise). Jud. 8. 32 perhaps עִפְרַת like 6. 24. Is. 11. 14 *rad.* בְּכַתְּף. Jer. 8. 5 om. *Jerus.* and Ez. 45. 16 om. הָאָרֶץ, both with Sep.

Rem. 6. The word כֹּל *all* instead of taking *gen.* is often placed in appos., 2 S. 2. 9 יִשְׂרָאֵל כֹּלָּה, Is. *all of it*, 1 K. 22. 28, Is. 9. 8; 14. 29, 31, Jer. 13. 19, Mic. 2. 12; often in Ezek., 11 15; 14. 5; 20. 40, &c. The archaic form of suff., as 2 S. 2. 9, is common, Is. 15. 3; 16. 7, Jer. 2. 21; 8. 6, 10;

20. 7 (15. 10 *rd.* כִּלְהֵם קִלְלוֹנִי or כִּלְהֵם?).—In such phrases as 1 S. 4. 10 וַיִּנְסוּ אִישׁ לְאָהֳלָיו *each* is in appos. to subj. in the verb (*pl. tents* except Jud. 20. 8, 2 K. 14. 12 K'th.). In prose the plur. verb mostly precedes, but in higher style often follows, Is. 13. 8, 14.

Rem. 7. An anticipative pron. sometimes precedes the subj. or obj., which then stands in appos. with the pron.; Ex. 2. 6 וַתִּרְאֶהוּ אֶת־הַיֶּלֶד *and she saw him, the child*, Ez. 10. 3 בָּבֹאוֹ הָאִישׁ *when he came, the man*. Ex. 7. 11; 35. 5, Lev. 13. 57, Josh. 1. 2, 1 K. 21. 13 (2 K. 16. 15), Jer. 31. 1, Ez. 3. 21; 42. 14 (text?); 44. 7, Ps. 83. 12, Pr. 5. 22, Song 3. 7, 1 Chr. 5. 26; 9. 22, Ezr. 3. 12; 9. 1, Dan. 11. 11, 27.—In 1 K. 19. 21 Sep. wants "the flesh," and in Jer. 9. 14 "this people." The usage is common in Aram., and prevails in later style; it appears in Pr. 1-9, 10-22, but not in 25-29.

Rem. 8. When the same word is repeated in appos. *intensity* of various kinds is expressed; e.g. the superl. of adj., 1 S. 2. 3 *very proudly*, Is. 6. 3 *most holy*, Ecc. 7. 24 *very deep*. With nouns Gen. 14. 10, Ex. 8. 10, 2 K. 3. 16 *pits, pits* (sheer pits), Jud. 5. 22, Jo. 4. 14.—With words of time the idea of continuity, constancy, Deu. 14. 22 שָׁנָה שָׁנָה *year by year*. Often with prep. ב, Deu. 15. 20 שָׁנָה בְּשָׁנָה, 1 S. 1. 7, Nu. 24. 1, Jud. 16. 20, 2 K. 17. 4. Comp. Deu. 2. 27 *always by the road*, 16. 20 *always righteousness*. Ex. 23. 30, Deu. 28. 43.

(2) With Numerals the idea of *distribution*; Gen. 7. 2 *seven, seven (by sevens)*, 7. 3, 9, 15, Josh. 3. 12, Is. 6. 2; sometimes with *and*, 2 S. 21. 20, 1 Chr. 20. 6. Gen. 32. 17 *each flock* separately; 2 K. 17. 29; 25. 15.

(3) When words are joined by *and* the idea of *variety* is expressed; Deu. 25. 13, 14 *stone and stone* (divers weights), Ps. 12. 3, 1 Chr. 12. 34, Pr. 20. 10. The usage is very common in later style to express *respective, various, several*, 1 Chr. 28. 14 the *respective services*; v. 15 the *several lamp-stands*; v. 16 the *various tables*. 1 Chr. 26. 13, 2 Chr. 8. 14; 11. 12; 19. 5, &c., Ezr. 10. 14, Neh. 13. 24, Est. 1. 8, 22, and often. With כָּל prefixed, Est. 2. 11, 2 Chr. 11. 12 (also post-Biblical).

THE ADJECTIVE

§ 30. The adj. as attribute, being virtually in apposition to the noun, is placed after it, and agrees with it in gend., numb., and case. Gen. 21. 8 וַיַּעַשׂ מִשְׁתָּה גָדוֹל he made *a great feast*; 20. 9 הֵבֵאתָ עָלַי חַטָּאת גְּדוֹלָה thou hast brought on me *a great sin*; Is. 5. 9 בָּתִּים רַבִּים לְשִׁמְהָ many *houses* shall be desolate. It also agrees in determination, being without the Art. if its noun be indef., but having the Art. if the noun be determined in any way (by Art., def. gen. or suff.). Gen. 21. 8; 20. 9 above. 2 K. 4. 9 אִישׁ אֵיֶשׁ קָדוֹשׁ אֱלֹהִים *a holy man of God*; 1 S. 12. 22 שְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל *his great name*; 17. 13 שְׁלֹשַׁת בְּנֵי יֵשׁוּ הַגְּדֹלִים *the three eldest sons of Jesse*; Is. 8. 7 מֵי הַנְּהָר הַרְעוּמִים *the many waters of the River*. If there be several adj. the concord of all is the same; Is. 27. 1 בַּחֲרָבוֹ הַקָּשָׁה הַגְּדוֹלָה וְהַחֲזָקָה with his *sore and great and strong sword*.

The concord of the adj. when *pred.* is the same as when it is qualificative, though liable to be less exact. The position of *pred.* in the sentence is also variable (§ 103 seq.). The *pred.* is usually indefinite.

§ 31. The adj. having no dual is used in *plur.* with dual nouns; Is. 35. 3 כָּשְׁלוֹת בְּרַכְיִים *failing knees*; 42. 7 לְפָקַח עֵינַיִם עִוְרוֹת *to open blind eyes*; Ex. 17. 12 יָדַי מִשָּׁה כְּבֵדִים *the hands of M. were heavy* (*hand mas. only here, cf. Ez. 2. 9*). Gen. 29. 17, 1 S. 3. 2, Ps. 18. 28; 130. 2, Pr. 6. 17, 18.

With collectives agreement may be grammatical in the *sing.*, or *ad sensum* in the *plur.*; 1 S. 13. 15 הָעָם הַנִּמְצָאִים *the people that were present with him*; but in *v.* 16 הָעָם הַנִּמְצָאָה. § 115.

With the *plur.* of eminence the adj. is usually *sing.*; Is. 19. 4 אֱלֹהִים צַדִּיק אָדָרִים *a harsh master*. Ps. 7. 10 אֱלֹהִים צַדִּיק *righteous God*; but in some parts of the Hex. (E) *plur.*,

Josh. 24. 19 אלהים קדושים *a holy God* (cf. pl. vb. Gen. 20. 13; 35. 7). So 1 S. 17. 26 א' חיים *the living God*, Deu. 5. 23, Jer. 23. 36, but also א' ח' 2 K. 19. 4, 16. Cf. *Teraphim* of single image, 1 S. 19. 13, 16. Gen. 31. 34 (E), where Ter. is treated as pl., may be doubtful.

§ 32. The demonstrative adj. הַזֶּה, הַהוּא *this, that*, have the same concord as other adj. But (1) they necessarily make their noun def., הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *this man*, הַיָּמִים הָהֵם *those days*, and have themselves the Art. (2) In the case of nouns determined by pron. suff. they are in Appos. *without* the Art., Ex. 10. 1 אֵלֶּה אֲתֵי אֵלֶּה *these my signs*; and so always. (3) With another adj. or several they stand last, 1 K. 3. 6 הַחֶסֶד הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה *this great goodness* (v. 9); Deu. 1. 19 הַמִּדְבָּר הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנּוֹרָא הַהוּא *that great and terrible wilderness*; Gen. 41. 35 הַשָּׁנִים הַטּוֹבוֹת הַבָּאִתָּהּ *these good coming years*.

Rem. 1. Occasionally the adj. precedes the noun, particularly רַב in plur. (sing. Is. 21. 7; 63. 7, Ps. 31. 20; 145. 7), Jer. 16. 16, Ps. 32. 10; 89. 51, Pr. 7. 26; 31. 29, Neh. 9. 28, 1 Ch. 28. 5. Ez. 24. 12 (fem. cons.) might suggest that in some instances of the sing. the adj. is used *nominally*.—Is. 28. 21 the adj. may be pred., *strange is his work*. In other cases the adj. is independent and the consn. apposition, Is. 23. 12 *thou violated one*, virgin, &c.; 53. 11 perhaps the place of צָדִיק is due to attraction of vb. יִצְדִיק; 10. 30 also apposition, *thou poor one*, Anathoth (Ew. *al.* would rd. עֲנִיָּה imp. *answer her*). Jer. 3. 7, 10 בְּנוּדָה is almost a proper name, *Treacherous*, her sister.

Rem. 2. Sometimes the noun is defined and adj. without the Art. (1) Numerals as אֶחָד *one*, and words similarly used as אֲחֵר *another*, רַבִּים *many*, being def. of themselves, may dispense with Art. Gen. 42. 19 (Art. v. 33), 1 S. 13. 17, 2 K. 25. 16, Jer. 24. 2, Ez. 10. 9; Gen. 43. 14, Jer. 22. 26, Ez. 39. 27. (2) In some cases the adj. is *acc.* of condition, or at any rate of the nature of pred. Gen. 37. 2, Nu. 14. 37,

1 S. 2. 23 (Sep. wants), Is. 57. 20 (11. 9?), Ez. 4. 13; 34. 12, Hag. 1. 4, Ps. 18. 18; 92. 12.—Is. 17. 6 prob. *rd.* סַעֲפֵי הַיָּם. (3) Possibly euphony in some cases led to om. of Art. 2 S. 6. 3, unless *new cart* expressed a single idea (cf Mic. 2. 7) to which Art. was prefixed. (4) Other exx. Jer. 2. 21, where Hitz. suggests that סוּרֵי הַנֶּפֶן may = הַסּוּרִים לְנֶפֶן, 1 S. 15. 9 where *rd.* נִבְּזָה וְנִמְאַם (cf. 1 K. 19. 11) at any rate. Dan. 8. 13; 11. 31. So formulas like אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים, אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים *the living God*.

In other cases the adj. is defined and noun without Art. (1) Numerals and similar words like בָּל, having a certain definiteness of their own, may communicate it to their noun, which then dispenses with Art. Gen. 21. 29; 41. 26, Nu. 11. 25, cf. 2 S. 20. 3, Gen. 1. 21; 9. 10. (2) Certain half-technical terms came to be def. of themselves, as *court, gate, entrance*, &c. (§ 22, R. 4): *court* 1 K. 7. 12, 2 K. 20. 4 (K're), Ez. 40. 28, 31 (47. 16 text obscure); *gate* Ez. 9. 2, Zech. 14. 10 (Neh. 3. 6, gate is cons.); *entrance* Jer. 38. 14. So *way* 1 S. 12. 23, Jer. 6. 16 (cf. Jud. 21. 19); *day*, particularly with ordinals, Gen. 1. 31, Ex. 12. 15; 20. 10; Deu. 5. 14, Lev. 19. 6; 22. 27; cf. Is. 43. 13 מְיוֹם = מְיוֹמִים. (3) Other exx. 1 S. 6. 18; 16. 23, 2 S. 12. 4, Jer. 6. 20; 17. 2 (Ps. 104. 18); 32. 14 (text obscure), Zech. 4. 7, Neh. 9. 35, Ps. 62. 4, Ez. 21. 19 (text uncertain). 2 K. 20. 13 rather as Jer. 6. 20 than as Song 7. 10. 1 S. 19. 22 *rd.* perhaps הַיָּמָה (Sep.) for הַנֶּרֶל. (4) With ptc. Jud. 21. 19, Jer. 27. 3; 46. 16 (Zech. 11. 2).

Rem. 3. The usage § 32 (2) goes throughout all stages of the language, Gen. 24. 8, Ex. 11. 8, Deu. 5. 26; 11. 18, Josh. 2. 14, 20, Jud. 6. 14, 1 K. 8. 59; 10. 8; 22. 23, Jer. 31. 21, Ezr. 2. 65, Neh. 6. 14; 7. 67, 2 Chr. 18. 22; 24. 18, Dan. 10. 17.—Josh. 2. 17 is doubly anomalous (cf. Jud. 16. 28). The demons. is without Art. sometimes in the phrase בַּלַּיְלָה הוּא on *that night*, Gen. 19. 33; 30. 16; 32. 23, 1 S. 19. 10, cf. Ps. 12. 8 (§ 6, R. 1). 1 S. 2. 23 text dubious.—On the other hand 2 K. 1. 2; 8. 8, 9 *rd.* תָּלַי (cf. Jer. 10. 19). In 1 S. 17. 17 *num.* may define לָחֶם (1 S. 14. 29?). In 1 S. 17. 12 text faulty.

The order § 32 (3) may be changed when adj. is em-

phatic, 2 Chr. 1. 10, or when other specifications are linked to it, Jer. 13. 10.

Rem. 4. When two adj. qualify a *fem.* noun the second is sometimes left in *mas.* 1 K. 19. 11 רוח גְּדוֹלָה וְרוּחַ a *great* and *strong* wind, Jer. 20. 9 (1 S. 15. 9). And in cases of a commodity and its measure or number the adj. may agree with the commodity as the main thing, 1 S. 17. 17 *this ephah of parched corn*; v. 28.

Rem. 5. The adj. is sometimes used nominally and put by the noun in *gen.*; 2 K. 18. 17 חַיִל כָּבֵד a *great force*, Is. 22. 24 קְלֵי-כֶלִי הַקָּטָן all vessels *of the smallest*, Song 7. 10 יַיִן הַטּוֹב wine *of the best*. Deu. 19. 13; 27. 25, Jer. 22. 17 (cf. 2 K. 24. 4), Nu. 5. 18, 2 K. 25. 9 (Am. 6. 2?), Zech. 14. 4, Ps. 73. 10; 74. 15 (cf. Ex. 14. 27); 78. 49; 109. 2, 2 Chr. 4. 10, Ecc. 1. 13; 8. 10.—Other *exx.* of adj. used nominally, Gen. 30. 35, 37 (exposing *the white*), Deu. 28. 48 (and *nakedness*), Josh. 3. 4 (*a distance*), Jud. 9. 16; 14. 14 (*sweetness*), Josh. 24. 14, 2 K. 10. 15 (perh. *om. אה*), Jer. 2. 25; 15. 15; 30. 12, Is. 28. 4 (flower *of a fading thing*), v. 16, Ps. 111. 8, Job 33. 27 (perverted *right*).—Conversely the noun may be put in *gen.* by the adj. used nominally, often with superlative meaning, Jud. 5. 29 (the *wisest*), Is. 19. 11; 35. 9, Ez. 7. 24; 28. 7. Ex. 15. 16, 1 S. 16. 7; 17. 40, Jer. 15. 15, Ps. 46. 5; 65. 5. Pr. 16. 19, שֶׁפַל might be inf.

Rem. 6. The adj. when it expresses the characteristic attribute of the noun is sometimes used instead of it; Is. 24. 23 הַלְבָנָה the *moon (the white)*, הַחֶמְסָה the *sun (the hot)*, 30. 16 קַל the *horse (swift)*, Jer. 8. 16, Mal. 3. 11 הָאֲכֵל the *consumer (locust)*. Mostly in poetry and less common than in Ar.

THE ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON

§ 33. The language possesses no elative form of the adj. Comparison is made by the simple form, followed by prep. מִן, Gen. 3. 1 עָרוֹם מִכֹּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה *more cunning than* all the beasts; Deu. 11. 23 גּוֹיִם גְּדוֹלִים מִכֶּם nations *greater*

than you; Hos. 2. 9 **אָז מֵעַתָּה לִי אֵין טוֹב** it was *better* for me then *than* now; 1 S. 9. 2 **גְּבוּהַ מִכְּלֵהָעַם** *taller*. Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 24. 18, 2 S. 19. 8. With *better* the subj. is often a clause (inf.), Gen. 29. 19, Ps. 118. 8, 9, Pr. 21. 3, 9 (§ 89).

(b) The quality (*tertium comp.*) is often expressed by a verb, Gen. 41. 40 **אֲנֹכִי מִמֶּךָ** I *will be greater* than thou; 29. 30 **וַיֵּאָהֵב אֶת־רַחֵל מִלְאָה** he *loved R. more than L.*, 2 S. 1. 23 **מִנְּשָׂרִים קָלוּ מֵאַרְיֹת גְּבִירוֹ** they *were swifter than eagles and stronger than lions*. Gen. 19. 9 **עַתָּה נָרַע לָּךְ** *now will we treat thee worse than them*. Gen. 37. 4; 48. 19, Deu. 7. 7, Jud. 2. 19, 1 S. 18. 30, 2 S. 6. 22; 18. 8; 20. 5, 6, 1 K. 5. 10, 11; 10. 23; 14. 9.

§ 34. The superlative is expressed by the simple adj. with Art., or followed by gen. of a noun or pron., 1 S. 17. 14 **וְדָוִד הוּא הַקָּטָן** and David was *the youngest*; 18. 17 **בְּתִי** *my eldest* (elder) daughter, Deu. 21. 3. — 2 K. 10. 6 **גְּדֹלֵי הָעִיר** *the greatest men* of the city; Jer. 6. 13 **מִקְטָנָם וְעַד־גְּדוֹלָם** from *the least of them*, &c. Gen. 9. 24; 10. 21; 29. 16; 42. 13; 43. 29, Jud. 6. 15; 15. 2, 1 S. 9. 21, Mic. 7. 4, Jon. 3. 5, 2 Chr. 21. 17, Ps. 45. 13, Job 30. 6 (§ 32, R. 5). Absolute superlativeness is expressed by **מְאֹד** *very* (a noun in *acc.*), Jud. 3. 17 **בְּרִיא מְאֹד** *very fat*, Gen. 12. 14; 41. 31, which may be intensified by prep. **עַד**, 1 K. 1. 4 **הַנְּעִרָה יָפָה עַד־מְאֹד** the girl was *extremely pretty*, 2 S. 2. 17, Gen. 27. 33; in later style **בְּמְאֹד מְאֹד** Ez. 9. 9; or **מ'** is repeated without prep., Nu. 14. 7.

Rem. 1. In *form* a few words correspond to the Ar. elative ('afdalū), as **אֶכְזָר** *cruel*, **אֶכְזָב** *deceptive*, **אֵיתָן** *perennial*. But in Ar. many adj. of this form have no compar. sense, 'ahmaru, *red*; 'ahmaqu, *foolish*.

Rem. 2. The adj. or verb with **מִן** may often be rendered by *too*, or *rather than*. Gen. 18. 14 **דָּבָר מִי דָבָר** is anything *too hard* for Je.? (Deu. 17. 8, Jer. 32. 17, 27), Jud. 7. 2, **רַב מִתְּתִי** *too many for me to give*, 1 K. 8. 64 **קָטָן מִהֶבֶל** *too small*

to contain, Gen. 4. 13 מְנוּשָׂא גְדוֹל *too great to bear*, Ps. 61. 3 the rock מִמֶּנִּי יָרוּם *too high for me*, Is. 49. 6 *too light to be*, Ex. 18. 18, 1 K. 19. 7, Gen. 26. 16; 36. 7, Ru. 1. 12, Hab. 1. 13, Ps. 139. 12 *too dark for thee* (to see). So with מְעַט Isa. 7. 13 is wearying men *too little*? Nu. 16. 9.—Hos. 6. 6 knowledge of God *rather than burnt-offerings*; Ps. 52. 5 evil *rather than good*, Hab. 2. 16, 2 S. 19. 44, where perhaps *rd.* בְּבוֹר for בְּרוּר, first-born *rather than thou* (Sep.).

Rem. 3. The word expressing the quality is occasionally omitted, Is. 10. 10 (greater or more) *than those of Jer.*, Job 11. 17 (clearer) *than noon*. In Mic. 7. 4; Is. 40. 17; 41. 24, Ps. 62. 10, מִדְּבַל the prep. is partitive or explicative, *of* (consisting of) vanity.

Rem. 4. The consn. with מִן is sometimes virtually a superlative, 1 S. 15. 33 הַשִּׁבְלִי מִנְּשִׂיִם אִמָּה *the most bereaved of women* (lit. bereaved above w.).—A superl. sense is expressed by joining a noun with its own *pl.* in the gen., Gen. 9. 25 a *slave of slaves* (lowest slave), Ex. 26 33 *holy of holies* (most holy), Is. 34. 10 *eternity of eternities* (all eternity), Ecc. 1. 2 *vanity of vanities* (absolute vanity), Song 1. 1, Ez. 16. 7, Deu. 10. 17. 1 K. 8. 27, though such phrases had at first sometimes a lit. sense.

Rem. 5. Just as the simple adj. the abstract noun with gen. conveys superl. meaning, as טוֹב *the best*, Gen. 45. 18, Is. 1. 19, מֵיטֵב *the best* 1 S. 15. 9, 15, מִבְּחָר *the choicest* Ex. 15. 4, Deu. 12. 11, ראשׁ *the chiefest*, Nu. 24. 20, Am. 6. 1, 6.

Rem. 6. A kind of superl. sense is given to a word by connecting it with the divine name. Probably the idea was that God *originated* the thing (as Ar.), or that it belonged to Him, and was therefore extraordinary. Sometimes the meaning appears to be “in God’s estimation,” Gen. 10. 9. Cf. Jon. 3. 3 עֵיר גְּדוֹלָה לְאֱלֹהִים (Acts 7. 20); Ps. 36. 7; 68. 16; 80. 11; 104. 16, Song 8. 6, 1 Chr. 12. 23.—1 S. 14. 15; 26. 12 (Gen. 30. 8 seems different).

THE NUMERALS

§ 35. The numeral *one* is an adj., having the usual place and concord (§ 30). 1 S. 2. 34 בְּיוֹם אֶחָד *in one day*, 1 K. 18. 23 הַפָּר הָאֶחָד *the one ox*, Gen. 11. 6 שָׁפָה אֶחַת *one speech*, 32. 9 הַמַּחֲנֶה הָאֶחָת *the one camp*. 11. 1.

Rem. 1. In later style *one* sometimes precedes its noun, Neh. 4. 11, Dan. 8. 13, Nu. 31. 28, Song 4. 9.

Rem. 2. It is also construed nominally, followed (*a*) by gen., Gen. 22. 2 אֶחָד הַהָרִים *one of the mountains*, 2 S. 2. 1, Job 2. 10; (*b*) by prep. כִּן, Gen. 3. 22 אֶחָד מִפְּנוֹי *one of us*, 2. 21. The short form usual in this case (Lev. 13. 2, Nu. 16. 15, 1 S. 9. 3, 1 K. 19. 2; 22. 13, 2 K. 6. 12; 9. 1, &c.; cf. otherwise 1 S. 16. 18; 26. 22, 2 S. 2. 21, &c.) might be *cons.* before prep. (§ 28, R. 1), but in some cases at least it must be a form of *abs.*, Gen. 48. 22, 2 S. 17. 22, Is. 27. 12, Zech. 11. 7. (*c*) It is itself governed in gen. by its noun (§ 32, R. 5), Lev. 24. 22, 2 K. 12. 10, Is. 36. 9. (*d*) With prep. מִן before it, it is a strong *any*; Lev. 4. 2 מֵאֶחָת מֵהֵנָּה *any of these things*, Lev. 5. 13, Deu. 15. 7, Ez. 18. 10 (text obscure). So in Ar. after a neg.

§ 36. The Numerals 2–10 are nouns, being followed by the thing enumerated either in Appos. (permutative, § 29), or in the gen. (explicative, § 24). Or, chiefly in later style, the thing may precede and the Num. follow in Appos. The thing enumerated is *plur.*

(*a*) With *indef.* nouns or expressions (*cons.* with *indef.* gen.) the Num. is mostly *abs.* and the noun in Appos. Gen. 29. 34 שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים *three sons*. 24. 10 עֶשְׂרֵה גְּמָלִים *ten camels*. 1 K. 3. 16 שְׁתַּיִם נָשִׁים *two women*. Deu. 19. 2 שְׁלוֹשׁ עָרִים *three cities*. 31. 10 שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים *seven years*. There are exceptions, 2 K. 5. 22; and in the case of *two* the *cons.* is more common than *abs.* even before *indef.* noun. There are also two general exceptions—(1) With יָמִים *days* the *cons.* is usual; Jud. 19. 4 שְׁלֹשַׁת יָמִים *three days*. Deu.

5. 13; 16. 4, 8, 13, but cf. 2 K. 2. 17. (2) So before *other* Num. 1 S. 25. 2 **שְׁלֹשָׁת אֲלָפִים** *three thousand*. Jos. 8. 12 **חֲמִשָּׁת אֲלָפִים** *five thousand*. 1 K. 5. 30 **שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת** *three hundred*, Jud. 4. 13.—Jos. 1. 11; 2. 16; 3. 2; 6. 3; 7. 3; 8. 12, Jud. 3. 29; 4. 6; 15. 11, 1 S. 26. 2. Cf. Rem. 1.

(b) With noun determined by Art. or def. gen. the Num. is mostly in *cons.* with gen. of noun. Deu. 10. 4 **עֲשָׂרֵת הַדְּבָרִים** *the ten words*. Jos. 10. 16 **חֲמִשָּׁת הַמְּלָכִים** *the five kings*. Jud. 3. 3 **חֲמִשָּׁת סִרְיֵי פְּלִשְׁתִּים** *the five lords of the Ph.* 1 S. 16. 10 **בְּנָיו שִׁבְעַת** *his seven sons*. Gen. 40. 12, 18, Nu. 23. 4, Jud. 14. 12; 18. 7, 1 S. 17. 13 (20. 20?), 2 S. 21. 22; 23. 16, 1 K. 21. 13, 2 K. 25. 18. There are exceptions, cf. 1 S. 17. 14. Cases like Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, &c., are according to § 20, R. 2.

(c) The Num. may follow the noun in Appos.—mostly in later style. 1 Chr. 12. 39 **שְׁלוֹשָׁה יָמִים** *three days*. Dan. 1. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 14; 25. 5, 2 Chr. 3. 12; 4. 8, Neh. 2. 11, Dan. 1. 5, 15, Ezr. 8. 15, cf. Jos. 21 *pass.* Ex. in earlier books are comparatively rare, Gen. 32. 15, 16. In 1 S. 1. 24 **רָד בְּפֶרֶק מִשְׁלָשׁ**.

Rem. 1. Additional ex. of *a.* Gen. 30. 20; 45. 23; 47. 2, Deu. 16. 9, 16; 17. 6, Jos. 6. 4, Jud. 9. 34; 16. 8, 1 S. 1. 8; 25. 5, 2 S. 21. 6, 1 K. 5. 28; 7. 4, 30; 10. 19; 17. 12; 18. 23; 21. 10, 2 K. 2. 24, Jer. 2. 13. There are exceptions, 1 K. 11. 16.

Rem. 2. The position of the Num. before the noun is almost exclusive in earlier writings, and is common at all times. This is true of all Num., whether units or higher numbers. The position after the noun occurs in Kings, is not unusual in P., and becomes very usual in Chr., Ezr., Neh., Dan., &c.¹

¹ Sven Herner, *Syntax der Zahlwörter im Alt. Test.*, Lund, 1893. This careful Treatise pays particular attention to the literary age of the various usages.

Rem. 3. The *gend.* is sometimes inexact. Gen. 7. 13 (due to mas. form of noun), cf. Ex. 26. 26; Job 1. 4, Ez. 7. 2, Zech. 3. 9, 1 Chr. 3. 20, Ez. 45. 3 Kth.—The noun is sometimes sing. after units in the case of words used collectively, 2 K. 8. 17; 22. 1 (year), 25. 17 (cubit), Ex. 21. 37 (צֶמֶד, בָּקָר), cf. Gen. 46. 27; and in cases where the thing weighed or measured is omitted (§ 37, R. 4). Gen. 24. 22, Jud. 17. 10, 1 S. 10. 4; 17. 17; 21. 4, Ex. 16. 22. In Ez. 45. 1 *rd.*, breadth *twenty* thousand.

Rem. 4. The Num. 2, 3, 4, 7 may take suffixes, as שְׁנֵינוּ *we two*, both of us, שְׁלֹשָׁתָם *they three*, &c. Nu. 12. 4, 1 S. 25. 43, 2 S. 21. 9, Ez. 1. 8, Dan. 1. 17, cf. 2 K. 1. 10 *his* fifty.—The *order* is to be observed: Gen. 9. 19 שְׁלֹשָׁה אֱלֹהִים *these three*, 1 K. 3. 18 אֲנַחְנוּ שְׁתֵּים *we two*. Gen. 22. 23, Deu. 19. 9, 1 S. 20. 42. So *gen.* Ex. 21. 11, 2 S. 21. 22, Is. 47. 9.

Rem. 5. The language says *two three*, &c. (without *or*), as Engl. 2 K. 9. 32, Is. 17. 6, Am. 4. 8.

§ 37. Numerals above the units mostly have the noun in *plur.* (except collectives and words of *time, measure, and weight*). They stand in Appos., and mainly precede their noun—but may follow (chiefly in later style). When they follow, the noun is *plur.*, even though otherwise employed in sing.

(a) The Num. 11–19. Gen. 37. 9 אֶחָד עָשָׂר כּוֹכָבִים *eleven stars*. 2 S. 9. 10 עֶשְׂרֵי בָנִים *fifteen sons*. Jos. 4. 8 שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה אֲבָנִים *twelve stones*. Gen. 32. 23; 42. 13, Ex. 15. 27; 24. 4, Deu. 1. 23, Jud. 3. 14, 2 S. 2. 30; 9. 10; 19. 18, 1 K. 18. 31, 2 K. 14. 21. Ex. 27. 15, Nu. 17. 14; 29. 14, 15, Jos. 15. 41.

(b) The tens, 20–90. Jud. 12. 14 אַרְבָּעִים בָּנִים *forty sons*. Gen. 18. 24 חֲמִשִּׁים צְדִיקִים *fifty righteous*. Exceptional order, Gen. 32. 15, 16 אַתְּנֵת עֶשְׂרִים *twenty she-asses*, &c. Gen. 18. 26, 28, Ex. 15. 27; 21. 32, Jud. 1. 7; 8. 30; 10. 4; 12. 14; 14. 11–13, 2 S. 3. 20; 9. 10, 2 K. 2. 16; 10. 1; 13. 7; 15, 20, Ez. 42. 2; 45. 12.

(c) Numbers composed of tens and units, e.g. 23, are treated as a single number *twenty-and-three*; and as they stand in Appos. the unit remains in the *Abs.* (cases like 2 K. 2. 24 are exceptional). The *gend.* of the unit is, of course, determined by the noun: Jud. 10. 2 עֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנָה 23 years. The order *three-and-twenty* also occurs—chiefly in later style. It also belongs to later style to separate the elements of the Num., repeating the noun with each, as *twenty year and three years*, or the reverse order (mainly with the word *year*).

Jud. 7. 3 עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁנַיִם אֲלָף 22 thousand (cf. Rem. 1). Nu. 7. 88 ע' וְאַרְבַּעַת פָּרִים 24 oxen. Nu. 35. 6, Jos. 19. 30; 21. 39, Jud. 10. 3; 20. 15, 35, 46, 2 K. 10. 14, Ez. 11. 1, 1 Chr. 2. 22; 12. 29.—Gen. 11. 24, Ex. 38. 24, Nu. 3. 39, 43; 26. 22; 31. 38, Jud. 20. 21.—Gen. 5. 15; 12. 4; 23. 1; 25. 7. Cf. Gen. 5 *pass.*, Gen. 11. 13–25. Lev. 12. 4, 5 (repet. of *days*), cf. Num. 31. 32 *seq.* (thousand).

(d) The usage is the same with מֵאָה *hundred*, מֵאֵתָיִם, מֵאוֹת (all in *abs.*; cons. מֵאָת in later style); and אֲלָף *thousand*, אֲלָפִים, אֲלָפִים (cons. אֲלָפִי occasional, Ex. 32. 28, Job 1. 3). 1 K. 18. 4 מֵאָה נְבִיאִים 100 prophets. Jud. 15. 4 שְׁלֹשׁ-מֵאוֹת שׁוּעָלִים 300 foxes. 1 K. 3. 4 אֲלָף עֹלוֹת 1000 burnt-offerings. 2 K. 3. 4 מֵאָה אֲלָף אֵילִים 100,000 rams (Rem. 1). 2 K. 18. 23 אֲלָפִים סוּסִים 2000 horses. Ex. of *hundred*: Jud. 7. 22, 1 S. 17. 7; 18. 25; 25. 18; 30. 21, 2 S. 3. 14; 8. 4; 14. 26; 16. 1, 1 K. 7. 20; 10. 17; 11. 3, Jos. 7. 21. Ex. of *thousand*: 1 S. 13. 5; 17. 5, 1 K. 5. 6, Job 42. 12.

(e) While, however, the Num. 11 and upward are construed with plur., except with collectives and words of *time*, *weight*, and *measure*, there is a natural tendency in enumerations to regard the thing enumerated as forming a *class* or *genus*, and to use the sing.; cf. § 17. Ex. 24. 4, Jud. 21. 12, 2 S. 8. 4; 23. 8, 1 K. 5. 12; 9. 14, 2 K. 24. 14. Comp. 1 K.

10. 16 with 17, and 2 K. 2. 16 with 17; Ex. 26. 19 with 36. 24. The sing. is chiefly used with things which one is accustomed to count; the sing. *king*, 1 K. 20. 1, 16, is unusual. Rem. 1.

(f) When the expression is def. the Art. usually goes with the noun, and the Num. is def. of itself. Jud. 7. 7 שְׁלֹשׁ אֶת־אֱלֹהֵי וּמֵאָה 17. 3 מֵאוֹת הָאִישׁ *the 300 men* (Rem. 1). 17. 3 מֵאוֹת הָאִישׁ *the 1100 (shekels) of silver*. 1 S. 30. 21 מֵאוֹת הָאֲנָשִׁים *the 200 men*. Gen. 18. 28, Deu. 9. 25, Jos. 4. 20, Jud. 7. 22; 18. 17, 1 K. 7. 44, 2 Chr. 25. 9, Ex. 26. 19; 36. 24.

Rem. 1. Words used in sing. in the cases *a—d* are יוֹם *days*, שָׁנָה *years*, אִישׁ *men* (esp. of troops), אֶלֶף *thousands*, אַמְפָּה *cubits* (often pl.), בַּר, בֵּית (measures), כֶּבֶד *talents* (also pl.), גֵּרָה, שָׁקֶל (oftenest pl.) &c.; and collect. as רִגְלֵי *infantry*, רֶבֶב *chariots*, נֶפֶשׁ *persons*, בָּקָר *cattle*, צֹאן *sheep*. Usage fluctuates; cf. § 17.—Adj. and words in Appos. may agree grammatically in sing. 1 S. 22, 18, 1 K. 20. 16, or *ad sensum* in pl. Jud. 18. 16, 1 K. 1. 5.

Rem. 2. In *eleven* the forms עֶשְׂרֵה עֶשֶׂר, עֶשְׂרֵה עֶשְׂרִים occur Deu. 1. 3, Jer. 1. 3; 39. 2, Ez. 26. 1, but chiefly belong to later style. In *twelve* the forms עֶשְׂרֵה עֶשְׂרִים, עֶשְׂרֵה עֶשְׂרִים are usual, the cons. שְׁנֵי &c., comparatively rare.

Rem. 3. The form *twenty-and-three* (in *c*) is the older order and the one usual at all times, *i.e.* the larger number first and the two joined by *and*. The same order is usual when there are higher numbers, thus: hundreds *and* tens *and* units; thousands *and* hundreds *and* tens, &c. It is characteristic of later style (occasionally in Kings) to put the smaller number first or omit the *and*. Cf. Ezr. 2 or Neh. 7 *pass.*, Nu. 4. 36, 1 K. 10. 14. The repet. *20 year and 3 years* or reverse order is almost peculiar to P.¹

Rem. 4. Words readily understood in expressions of weight, measure, or date are often omitted, as *shekel*, *ephah*, *day*, Gen. 24. 22 עֶשְׂרֵה זָהָב *ten (shekels) gold*, Ru. 3. 15 יָשִׁישׁ *six (ephahs) of barley*, Gen. 20. 16; 45. 22, 1 S. 10. 3, 4;

¹ According to Herner, § 12, only 1 K. 6. 1 outside of P.

17. 17, 1 K. 10. 16. On om. of *day*, § 38c. The consn. Ex. 26. 2 באַפָּה אַרְבַּע *four by the cubit*, four cubits, is common in later style. Ez. 40. 5, Zech. 5. 2, 1 Chr. 11. 23.

Rem. 5. Numerals as independent nouns may take the Art. Gen. 18. 29 הָאַרְבָּעִים *the forty*. 2 K. 1. 13 הַחֲמִישִׁים הַשְּׁלִישִׁי *the third fifty*; v. 14 *the former (pl.) fifties*; with suff. v. 10. Gen. 14. 9, Nu. 3. 46, Deu. 19. 9, 2 S. 23. 18 seq. In most other cases the Num. is without Art., though there are exceptions. Jos. 4. 4 שְׁנַיִם הָעֶשְׂרִי אִישׁ *the twelve men*, Nu. 16. 35, Ex. 28. 10.

Rem. 6. After *eleven* and upwards the *sing.* noun, particularly of material or commodity, is probably in *acc.* of specification. § 71.

§ 38. The Ordinals.—(a) The ordinals *first—tenth* are adj. and used regularly (Gr. § 48. 2). Jud. 19. 5 בְּיוֹם הָרְבִיעִי *on the fourth day*. 2 K. 18. 9 בַּשָּׁנָה הָרְבִיעִית *in the fourth year*. So always in stating the number of the *month* (cf. c), 1 Chr. 27. 2–13.

(b) From *eleventh* upwards the Card. numbers do duty for ordinals, and Art. is not generally used with the noun, Deu. 1. 3 בְּאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה *in the fortieth year*. 2 K. 25. 27 בַּשָּׁנָה הַיְשׁוּבָה *in the twelfth month*. Ex. 16. 1, Deu. 1. 2, 3, 2 K. 25. 27, Jer. 25. 3, 1 Chr. 24. 12–18; 25. 18–31.

(c) In stating dates there are some peculiarities. 1. The *gen.* “of the month” is circumscribed by prep., לַחֹדֶשׁ, and *day* is often omitted. Ex. 16. 1 בְּחִמְשָׁה עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the fifteenth day of the month*. 2 K. 25. 27 בְּעֶשְׂרִים וְשֶׁבַע לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the 27th of the month*. Even the Card. 1–10 are greatly used in this case, mostly with om. of *day*. 2 K. 25. 8 בַּשָּׁבָעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the seventh*. Deu. 1. 3 בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the first*. Gen. 8. 5, Lev. 23. 32, Ez. 1. 1, Zech. 7. 1, cf. 2 Chr. 29. 17, Ezr. 3. 6.

2. The word *year* is very often put in cons. before the whole phrase, Num. and year. 2 K. 8. 25 בְּשָׁנַת שְׁתַּיִם עָשָׂרָה *in the year of twelve years* (the twelfth year),

1 K. 16. 8, 15, 29, 2 K. 8. 25; 14. 23; 15. 13, 17, 23, 27; 25. 8. And with *year* understood: 1 K. 15. 25, 28 בְּשָׁנַת שְׁתַּיִם *the year of two years* (second year). 1 K. 16. 10; 22. 41, 2 K. 3. 1; 15. 30, 32; 18. 10; 24. 12, Zech. 7. 1, Ezr. 5. 13, Neh. 1. 1, Dan. 1. 21; 2. 1.

Rem. 1. The adj. אָהַר *one* is very often used for *first*, Gen. 2. 11 seq.; 4. 19, Ex. 1. 15, Nu. 11. 26, 2 S. 4. 2, Ru. 1. 4.

Rem. 2. The word *year* is also construed with gen. of the *def.* Ordinal. 2 K. 17. 6 בְּשָׁנַת הַחֲמִישִׁיעִית *in the year of the ninth year*. 2 K. 25. 1, Jer. 32. 1, Ezr. 7. 8, Neh. 2. 1; 5. 14.—In *c* the form בְּעָשׂוֹר לַחֹדֶשׁ is used for *on the tenth* of the m. (spelling plenary except Ex. 12. 3).

Rem. 3. The Art. seems used with the Num. in cases where the whole expression is *def.*, as Lev. 25. 10, 11 *the fiftieth year* (of jubilee), Deu. 15. 9 *the seventh year* (of manumission), 1 K. 19. 19; but occasionally in other cases, Ex. 12. 18, Nu. 33, 38, 1 K. 6. 38, 1 Chr. 24. 16; 25. 19; 27. 15. Its place varies, 1 K. 19. 19 שָׁנִים הָעֶשֶׂר with 1 Chr. 25. 19 הָשָׁנִים עֶשֶׂר.

Rem. 4. *Distributives*.—(a) These may be expressed by Card. with לְ to: 1 K. 10. 22 אַחַת לְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים *once to = every three years*. Ex. 16. 22, 1 K. 5. 2, Ez. 1. 6. (b) By repeating the Num. Gen. 7. 2, 3, 9, 15, Ex. 17. 12, 1 K. 18. 13, Ez. 40. 10. § 29, R. 8. Very often the whole phrase is repeated, Is. 6. 2 *six wings, six wings to each*, Jos. 3. 12, Nu. 13. 2; 34. 18, Ex. 36. 30.

Rem. 5. *Multiplicatives* are expressed variously.—Thus: *as much as* you, they, &c., by בְּכֶם, בָּהֶם, 2 S. 24. 3, Jer. 36. 32, Deu. 1. 11.—*double* by כְּשִׁנְיָהּ, used in Appos. either before or after the noun, Gen. 43. 12 (after), 15 (before), Ex. 16. 5, 22. Also by שְׁנַיִם, Ex. 22. 3, 6, 8, *twofold*.—By the *du. fem.* of Num., as 2 S. 12. 6 אַרְבַּעַתַּיִם *fourfold*. Gen. 4. 15 שִׁבְעָתַיִם *sevenfold*. Is. 30. 26, Ps. 12. 7. Or by simple Card. Lev. 26. 21, 24, cf. Gen. 4. 24.—By יָדוֹת (hands), Gen. 43. 34 *fivefold*, Dan. 1. 20 *tenfold*. Comp. Gen. 26. 12 מֵאָה שְׁעָרִים *a hundredfold*.

Times is expressed by פָּעַם (beat). Gen. 2. 23 הַפְּעַם *this time*. Jos. 6. 3 אֶחָד פ' *one time*. Neh. 13. 20 רִשְׁתַּיִם פ' *once or twice*. Gen. 27. 36; 43. 10 פְּעָמַיִם *two times*. Ex. 23. 17 שְׁלֹשׁ פְּעָמַיִם *three times*, &c. Gen. 33. 3, Nu. 14. 22, 2 K. 13. 19, Job 19. 3, Neh. 4. 6.—2 S. 24. 3 מֵאָה פְּעָמַיִם *100 times*. Deu. 1. 11 אֶלֶף פְּעָמַיִם *1000 times*, 1 K. 22. 16.—The word *time* may be omitted. 2 K. 6. 10 אַחַת שְׁתַּיִם, *once, twice*. 1 K. 10. 22, Job 40. 5. Also בְּאַחַת בְּשָׂתַיִם, 1 S. 18. 21, Job 33. 14, Nu. 10. 4. With similar omission, שְׁנֵיָה *a second time*, Gen. 41. 5, Is. 11. 11; שְׁלֹשָׁה *a third time*, 1 S. 3. 8, *a seventh time* 1 K. 18. 44.—Other words for *times* are רְגִלִים Ex. 23. 14, Nu. 22. 28, 32, 33; and מְנַיִם Gen. 31. 7.

Rem. 6. *Fractions*.—Apart from חֲצִי *half*, 1 K. 16. 21, &c., fractions are formed: (a) by separate words, as רִבְעָה *a fourth*, Nu. 23. 10, 2 K. 6. 25; חֲמִישׁ *a fifth*, Gen. 47. 26. The analogy has not been followed in other cases (cf. Ar. *tholth* a third). The form רִבְעָה also, 1 S. 9. 8. For a *tenth* עֶשְׂרֵה (pl. עֶשֶׂר), peculiar to P. The *tithe* is מַעְשֵׂר. (b) By the *fem.* of Ordinal, as שְׁלֹשִׁית *a third*, 2 S. 18. 2, 2 K. 11. 5, Ez. 5. 2, 12; רִבְעִיָה *a fourth*, Nu. 15. 4, Neh. 9. 3. So the others, Gen. 47. 24, Lev. 5. 11, 16, 24, Ez. 4. 11; 45. 13. Above *tenth* the Card. must be used, Neh. 5. 11, *the one percent*. The noun of measure, weight, &c., usually has the Art. after the fraction, Ex. 26. 16, Nu. 15. 4; 28. 14, 1 K. 7. 31, 32, 2 K. 6. 25, Ez. 45. 13; 46. 14.

Obs.—In prose composition these general rules may be safely followed. 1. Place all numerals *before* their noun. 2. The units take their noun in *pl.*; before an indef. noun they are in the abs., except *two*; before a def. noun in cons.; also in cons. before the word *days* and before other numerals. 3. The numbers 11–19 have fixed forms (Gr. § 48), but the *second* form of 11 and 12 may be neglected. 4. The numbers 11 and upwards take their noun in *pl.*, except collectives, and words of *time*, *weight*, and *measure*, though usage is not uniform, § 37, R. 1. 5. Compound numbers like 23 form one number *twenty-and-three* (in this order), the unit in abs., but its gender regulated by the noun. So in greater numbers the largest first, and each class joined by *and*, as 6000 *and* 300 *and* 50 *and* four. 6. The rules for Ordinals, § 38.

SYNTAX OF THE VERB

THE PERFECT

§ 39. The simple perf. is used to express an action completed either in reality or in the thought of the speaker.

The perf. is used to express completed actions where Eng. also uses past tenses.—(a) Like the Eng. past tense, to denote an action completed at a time indicated by the narrative, as Gen. 4. 26 **אָז הוּדְלָל** *then it was begun* (began men); or completed in the indefinite past, Job 1. 1 **אִישׁ הָיָה** *there was a man*. Gen. 3. 1; 15. 18; 22. 1; 29. 9; 31. 20. Even if the finished action may have extended over a period of time, unless it is desired to mark this specially, the simple perf. is employed; Gen. 14. 4, twelve years **עָבְדוּ** *they served*, 1 K. 14. 21, and often.

(b) Like the Eng. perf. with *have*, to denote an action finished in the past but continuing in its effects into pres.; Gen. 4. 6 **לָמָּה נִפְלִי פָנֶיךָ** *why has (is) thy face fallen?* Is. 1. 4 **עָזְבוּ אֶת־יְ** *they have forsaken* the Lord. In this case the pres. must sometimes be used in Eng., Ps. 2. 1 **לָמָּה לְ** *why do* the nations **רָגְשׁוּ גוֹיִם** *rage?* Ps. 1. 1. Or to denote an action *just* finished, or finished within an understood period; Gen. 4. 10 **מָה עָשִׂיתָ** *what hast thou done?* 1 S. 12. 3 **אֶת־שׁוֹר מִי לָקַחְתִּי** *whose ox have I taken?* Gen. 3. 22; 12. 18; 22. 12; 26. 22; 46. 31, Ex. 5. 14, Nu. 22. 34, Jud. 10. 10; 11. 7, 1 S. 14. 29.

(c) Like the Eng. pluperf. to indicate that one of two actions was completed before the other. This use is most common in dependent (relative or conjunctive) clauses. Gen.

2. 8, he put there אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יָצַר the man *whom he had made*; 6. 6 כִּי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָאָדָם repented *that he had made* man. Gen. 2. 5, 22; 3. 23; 18. 8, 33; 19. 27; 26. 15, 18; 28. 11, Nu. 22. 2, 1 S. 6. 19; 7. 14; 28. 20, 1 K. 5. 15; 11. 9. With modal force, Gen. 40. 15 *should have put*, 1 S. 17. 26 *should have defied*. After הִנֵּה, Gen. 19. 28 the smoke *was gone up*, Deu. 9. 16, Jud. 6. 28.

When the dependent clause is introduced by *and* the subj. usually precedes the verb; Gen. 20. 4 וְאֵב' לֹא קָרַב and Abimelek *had not approached*. 31. 19, 34, Jud. 6. 21, 1 S. 9. 15; 25. 21; 28. 3, 2 S. 18. 18, 1 K. 1. 41, 2 K. 9. 16.

(d) In hypothetical sentences the perf. is employed both in protasis and apodosis where Lat. subj. would be used. Jud. 13. 23 לֹא לָקַח עִלָּהּ if *he had wanted to kill us he would not have taken* a burnt-offering. Gen. 43. 10, Nu. 22. 33, Jud. 8. 19; 14. 18, Is. 1. 9. So in other supposed cases; Gen. 26. 10 one of the people כְּמַעַט שָׁכַב *might readily have lain*, 2 K. 13. 19. Also in Opt. sent. in ref. to past, Nu. 14. 2, and fut., Is. 48. 18; 63. 19. Cf. Cond. and Opt. Sent. §§ 130, 134.

Rem. 1. Though it may be doubtful whether the shades of meaning expressed by our tenses were present to the eastern mind, it is of great consequence to observe them in translation. The direct sent. 1 K. 21. 14 סָקַל נְבוֹת וַיָּמָת N. *has been stoned and is dead*, when made dependent by כִּי v. 15, must be rendered, *that N. had been stoned and was dead*. In Is. 53. 5, 6 the perf. must be translated in three ways: all we *were* (had) *gone astray*; the Lord *caused to fall* on him; by his stripes *we have been healed*. Job 1. 21, the Lord gave . . . *hath taken*. In Ps. 30. perf. has all its various uses: v. 4 *hast brought up*; v. 7 *I said*; v. 8 *hadst made to stand* . . . *didst hide*; v. 12 *hast turned* (or possibly *didst turn*). Ezr. 1. 7. So inchoative perf., Ps. 97. 1 מָלָךְ י' *is become king*; 2 K. 15. 1 *became king*, and often.

§ 40. The perf. expresses actions regarded as completed, where Eng. rather uses the present.—(a) In the case of stative verbs, *i.e.* verbs expressing mainly a mental or physical condition, as *to know, remember, refuse, trust, rejoice, hate, love, desire, be just, &c.*; *to be, be high, great, small, deep, clean, full, be old, many, &c.* Eng. by its pres. expresses the condition, Heb. rather the act which has resulted in it. Gen. 27. 2 **וְקִנֵּיתִי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי יוֹם מוֹתִי** *I am old, I know not, &c.*; Jud. 14. 16 **רַק שָׂנֵאתַנִּי וְלֹא אֲהַבְתָּנִי** *thou only hatest me, and lovest me not*; Gen. 42. 31 **לֹא הָיִינוּ מְרַגְלִים** *we are not spies*. Stative verbs, however, often occur in such a way that their perf. must be rendered by a past tense; Gen. 28. 16 *I knew*, 34. 19 *he delighted*, 37. 3 *loved*, Jud. 8. 34 *remembered*. The connexion shows to what time the completed act belongs.

(b) In a class of actions which are completed just in the act of giving them expression. This usage appears chiefly with verbs denoting to speak, as verbs of swearing, declaring, advising, and the like, or their equivalents in gesture. Deu. 26. 3 **כִּי יַעֲזָבְתִּי הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** *I profess this day*; 2 S. 17. 11 **כִּי יַעֲזָבְתִּי** *I advise*; 2 S. 19. 8 **בְּיְהוָה נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי** *I swear by the Lord*. Gen. 22. 16, Nu. 14. 20, Deu. 4. 26; 26. 17; 30. 15, 18, 19, 1 S. 17. 10, 2 S. 16. 4 *I worship*, 19. 30, 1 K. 2. 42 *I hear* (obey), 2 K. 9. 3 *I anoint*, Jer. 22. 5; 42. 19, Ez. 36. 7, Ps. 129. 8; 130. 1, Pr. 17. 5. Song 2. 7 *I adjure*. So the frequent **יֹאמַר י'** *saith Je.*, or **יֹאמַר א'** *thus saith*. In some cases impf. **יֹאמַר** is used, hardly as a frequent. but as a present. This occurs in the midst of a speech, Is. 1. 11, 18; 33. 10; 40. 1, 25; 41. 21, Ps. 12. 6. Both forms Is. 66. 9.

(c) In a class of actions which, being of frequent occurrence, have been proved by experience (perf. of experience). Jer. 8. 7 the turtle and swallow **שָׁמְרוּ אֶת-עֵת בִּיאָתָהּ** *observe the time of their coming*; Job 7. 9 **כָּלֵה עֵנָן וַיִּלְךָ** *the cloud*

dissolves and vanishes. Is. 40. 7, 8, Am. 5. 8, Ps. 84. 4 *findeth, layeth*, Pr. 1. 7 *despise*, 14. 19 *bow*; 22. 12, 13.

Rem. 1. Exx. of stative verbs. זכר *remember*, Nu. 11. 5, Jer. 2. 2; מִאֵן *refuse*, Ex. 7. 14, Nu. 22, 13, Deu. 25. 7; בטח *trust*, 2 K. 18. 19, 20; שמח *rejoice*, 1 S. 2. 1, Is. 9. 2; חפץ *to wish*, Deu. 25. 8, Is. 1. 11; צדק *be just*, Gen. 38. 26, Ps. 19. 10; גבה *be high*, Is. 3. 16; 55. 9; גדל *be great*, Gen. 19. 13; קטן *be small*, Gen. 32. 11; עמק *be deep*, Ps. 92. 6; טהר *be clean*, Pr. 20. 9; מלא *be full*, Is. 2. 6, Mic. 3. 8; אבל *to mourn*, Is. 33. 9, Joel. 1. 9; אבה *be willing*, Deu. 25. 7; מאס *loathe*, Am. 5. 21, Job 7. 16; שבע *be sated*, Is. 1. 11; רב *be many*, Ps. 3. 2 (רבה = become many); קוה *hope*, Ps. 130. 5, &c.

§ 41. The perf. is used to express actions which a lively imagination conceives as completed, but for which the fut. is more usual in Eng.—(a) The perf. of certainty. Actions depending on a resolution of the will of the speaker (or of others whose mind is known), or which appear inevitable from circumstances, or which are confidently expected, are conceived and described as having taken place. This use is common in promises, threats, bargaining, and the like. Is. 42. 1 הֵן עֲבָדִי נְתַתִּי רוּחִי עָלָיו 1 behold my servant, *I will put* my spirit upon him; Is. 6. 5 אוֹיְלִי כִי־נִדְמִיתִי woe is me *for I am undone*; Ru. 4. 3 חֲלַקְתְּ הַשָּׂדֶה מְכָרָה גַעְמִי Naomi *is selling* the field-portion. Gen. 15. 18; 17. 20; 30. 13, Nu. 17. 27, 28, Jud. 15. 3, 1 S. 2. 16; 14. 10; 15. 2, 2 S. 24. 23, 1 K. 3. 13, 2 K. 5. 20, Is. 30. 19, Jer. 4. 13; 31. 5, 6, Ps. 6. 9, 10; 20. 7; 36. 13; 37. 38. In these last exx. and many others the tense may be called the perf. of *confidence*.

(b) It often happens, esp. in the higher style, that in the midst of descriptions of the fut. the imagination suddenly conceives the act as accomplished, and interjects a perf. amidst a number of imperfs. Job 5. 20, 23 *hath redeemed*

(4. 10); Hos. 5. 5 Judah *is fallen*. This usage receives an extension among the prophets, whose imagination so vividly projects before them the event or scene which they predict that it appears realised. Is. 5. 13 גְּלָה עַמִּי מִבְּלִי-דַעַת my people *is gone into captivity*; 9. 5 כִּי יֵלֵד יֶלֶד-לָנוּ for a child *has been born to us*; 9. 1 הַהֲלֹכִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ רָאוּ אֹרֶךְ גְּדוֹלָה they who walked in darkness *have seen great light*. Is. 5. 14; 9. 2 seq., 10. 28; 11. 8, 9; 28. 2, Hos. 4. 6; 10. 7, 15, Jer. 4. 29, Am. 5. 2. The prophetic perf. is sometimes scarcely to be distinguished from perf. of confidence, Ps. 22. 22, 30.

(c) The perf. is used in the sense of the *future perf.* to indicate that an action though fut. is finished in relation to another fut. action. Gen. 24. 19 עַד אִם-כִּלּוּ לְשָׁתוֹת *until they (shall) have done drinking*; 2 S. 5. 24 כִּי אִזּוֹ יֵצֵא י' לְפָנֶיךָ for then Je. *will have gone forth*. Gen. 28. 15; 43. 9; 48. 6, 1 S. 1. 28, 2 K. 7. 3; 20. 9, Is. 4. 4; 6. 11; 16. 12, Jer. 8. 3, Mic. 5. 2, Ru. 2. 21.

Rem. 1. The prophetic perf. may be distinguished from the ordinary perf. by the fact that it is not maintained consistently, but interchanges with *impfs.* or *vav conv. perfs.*, the prophet abandoning his ideal position and returning to the actual, and so falling into the ordinary *fut.* tenses, e.g. Is. 5. 14-17. The prophetic passage may begin with *perf.*, Is. 5. 13, which is frequently introduced by כִּי *for*, לָכֵן *therefore*, or other particles, Is. 3. 8; 9. 5; or it may begin with *vav impf.*, Is. 2. 9. When further clauses with *and* are added, if the ideal position be sustained, the natural secution, *vav impf.*, may be used, Is. 9. 5, Ps. 22. 30, or simple *perf.* if verb be disconnected with *and*, Is. 5. 16. But frequently the ideal position is deserted and the ordinary *fut.* tenses, the *impf.* or *vav perf.*, are employed, Is. 5. 14, cf. v. 17, Ps. 85, 11, 12. Cf. Is. 13. 9, 10; 14. 24; 35. 2, 6; 46. 13; 47. 9; 52. 15; 60. 4.

Rem. 2. It seems but a variety of (c) when the perf. is used in questions expressing any lively feeling, as astonishment, indignation, incredulity, or the like. The speaker

imagines the act done, and expresses it in a tone conveying his feeling regarding it. Gen. 18. 12 *shall I have* (had) *pleasure!* 21. 7 *who would have said?* Ex. 10. 3; 16. 28, Jud. 9. 9 *shall I have abandoned!* Nu. 23. 10, 23, 1 S. 26. 9, 2 K. 20. 9, Jer. 30. 21, Ez. 18. 19, Hab. 2. 18, Ps. 10. 13; 11. 3; 39. 8; 80. 5, Job 12. 9. Cf. interchange of perf. and impf. Hab. 1. 2, 3, Ps. 60. 11.

Rem. 3. Owing to the want of participles expressing past time, the perf. has to be used in attributive or circumstantial clauses referring to past. Gen. 44. 4 *לא הרדיוקו* *not having gone far*; 44. 12 *החל* *beginning* at the eldest; 48. 14 *guiding* his hands, Gen. 21. 14; Nu. 30. 12 *without checking*, Deu. 21. 1, Jud. 6. 19; 20. 31, 1 S. 30. 2, 1 K. 13. 18, Job 11. 16 *waters passed away*; Is. 3. 9 *without concealment*. And so to express an action prior to the main action spoken of, Ps. 11. 2. Very compressed is the language, Jud. 9. 48 *מה ראיתם עשיתי* *what ye have seen me do*. If *me* had been expressed the consn. would have been an ordinary Ar. one. Lam. 1. 10, Neh. 13. 23; cf. impf. 2 S. 21. 4, Is. 3. 15.

Rem. 4. Another verb following on perf. is usually appended with *vav impf.*, but in animated speech asyndetous perfs. are often accumulated. Deu. 32, 15, Jud. 5. 27, Is. 18. 5; 25. 12; 30. 33, Lam. 2. 16.

Rem. 5. In some instances perf. appears to express a wish (precative perf.). Job 21. 16 the counsel *הרחקה* *be far!* 22. 18. Lam. 1. 21 *הבאתי* *bring thou*, where structure of verse requires ref. to fut; 3. 56 seq., where *v.* 55 continues 54; Ps. 18. 47. Is. 43. 9 *תקבצו* may be form of imper., and Ps. 7. 7 *צוית* a circumst. clause. It would be strange if Heb. altogether wanted this usage, which is common to all the Shem. languages in some shape. Wright, ii. 3, Dillm. p. 406 foot, Noeldeke, p. 181, Del. Assy. Gr. § 93. The position of the verb is freer in Heb., as is usual in comparison of Ar. The usage may be allied to perf. of confidence (Ps. 10. 16; 22. 22; 31. 6; 57. 7; 116. 16), the strong wish causing the act to be conceived as accomplished.

THE SIMPLE IMPERFECT

§ 42. The simple impf. expresses an action incomplete or unfinished. Such an action may be conceived as nascent, or entering on execution (pres.), progressing, or moving on towards execution (impf.), or as ready, or about to enter upon execution (fut.). Connected with the last use is the use of impf. to express a great variety of actions which are *dependent* on something preceding, whether it be the will or desire of the speaker (juss., opt.), or his judgment or permission (potential), or on some other action, or on particles expressing *purpose* and the like (subjunctive).

The uses of the impf. are very various, and some of them rarer in prose writing; those usual in ordinary prose may be mentioned first.

§ 43. (a) The impf. expresses a *future* action, whether from the point of the speaker's present, or from any other point assumed. 1 S. 24. 21 יָדַעְתִּי כִּי מֶלֶךְ תִּמְלֹךְ I know that thou shalt be king; 2 K. 3. 27 וַיִּקַּח אֶת-בְּנוֹ אֲשֶׁר יִמְלֹךְ he took his son who was to be king; Gen. 2. 17; 3. 4; 6. 7; 37. 8; 43. 25 *were to eat*, 1 K. 7. 7, 2 K. 13. 14 *was to die*.

(b) The impf. is employed to express actions which are contingent or depending on something preceding. The shades of sense of impf. in this use of it are manifold, corresponding to Eng. *will* (of volition), *shall* (of command), *may* and *can* (of possibility or permission), *am to*, in the present; and to *would*, *should*, *might*, *could*, *was to*, in the past or indirect speech. Particularly (1) in interrogative sentences; (2) in dependent clauses with כִּי *that* and the like; and (3) after particles like אֵיךְ *how*! אולי *perhaps*, &c., and conditional particles like אִם *if*. Gen. 3. 2 מִפְּרִי עֵץ הָגֵן אִם נֹאכַל we may eat; 3. 3 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ ye shall not eat of it; Gen. 43. 7 הֲיָדוּעַ יִדַע כִּי יֹאמַר *were we then to know that he would say?* 27. 45 לָמָּה אֲשַׁבֵּל שְׂנֵיכֶם *why should I*

be bereaved of you both? 44. 8 וַאֲיִךְ נִגְנַב *and how should we steal!* 2. 19 לְרֹאֵת מִהַיִּקְרָא לוֹ *to see what he would call it;* Jud. 9. 28 מִי נֶעֱבְדֵנוּ *who is Shechem that we should serve him?* Job 9. 29 אָנֹכִי אֶרְשָׁע *I am (have) to be guilty!* Gen. 44. 34; 47. 15, Ex. 3. 11, Deu. 7. 17, Jud. 8. 6; 17. 8, 9 *wherever he might find,* 1 S. 18. 18; 20. 2, 5 *should sit,* 23. 13, 2 S. 2. 22; 3. 33 *should* Abner (*was A. to die!* 6. 9, 2 K. 8. 13, Ps. 8. 5, Job 7. 17. With אֹוֹלִי Gen. 16. 2; 24. 5, Nu. 23. 27, 1 S. 6. 5, 1 K. 18. 5, 2 K. 19. 4, Am. 5. 15. With אִם *if,* Gen. 18. 26, 28, 30; 30. 31, Jud. 4. 8, Am. 6. 9. See Cond. Sent.—With Job 9. 29 cf. 10. 15; 12. 4, 1 S. 14. 43; 28. 1.

(c) In particular impf. follows *final* (telic) conjunctions, as לְמַעַן *in order that,* אֲשֶׁר *that,* לְבִלְתִּי *that not,* פֶּן *lest.* Ex. 4. 5 לְמַעַן יֵאֱמִינוּ *that they may believe;* Deu. 4. 40 אֲשֶׁר אֵלֶיךָ *that it may be well with thee* (cf. next clause); Gen. 3. 3 לֹא תִגְעוּ בוֹ פֶּן תָּמּוּתוּן *ye shall not touch it lest ye die.* Ex. 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 14. See Final Sent.

Rem. 1. The expression מִי יֹדֵעַ *who knows?* differs little from *perhaps,* and is followed by impf., 2 S. 12. 22, Jo. 2. 14, Jon. 3. 9. In Est. 4. 14 אִם is supplied before the verb.

§ 44. Frequentative impf.—The impf. expresses actions of general occurrence, such actions being independent of time. That which is nascent or ready to occur passes easily over into that which is of frequent or indefinite occurrence. This use of impf. is common in proverbial sayings, in comparisons, in the expression of social and other customs, and particularly of actions which, having a certain moral character, are viewed as universal, but also of actions which are or were customary in given circumstances without being necessary.

(a) Of actions for which Eng. uses the present. Gen.

10. 9 על-כֵּן וַיֹּאמֶר כְּנִמְרוֹד therefore *it is said*, as Nimrod ;
 6. 21 מִכָּל-מֵאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל take of all food *which is eaten*
 (edible); Pr. 10. 1 בֶּן חָכָם יִשְׂמַח אָב a wise son *makes a*
father glad. Particularly with כֵּן *so*, כָּאֲשֶׁר *as*, and similar
 words. 1 S. 24. 14 מִשָּׁל הַקְּדָמִי מְרֻשָּׁעִים יֵצֵא *as says* the proverb, Out of the evil *cometh forth evil*;
 Jud. 7. 5 כָּאֲשֶׁר יִלֶּק הַכֶּלֶב *as a dog laps*; Gen. 29. 26
 לֹא יֵעָשֶׂה כֵּן בְּמִקְמוֹנוֹ *it is not so done* in our country. Some-
 times this *is not* has the nuance of *ought not*. Gen. 20. 9
 מַעֲשִׂים אֲשֶׁר לֹא יֵעָשׂוּ deeds which *ought not to be done*,
 cf. 34. 7, 2 S. 13. 12.—Gen. 50. 3, Ex. 33. 11, Deu. 1. 31, 44 ;
 2. 11, 20; 28. 29, Jud. 11. 40; 14. 10, 1 S. 5. 5; 19. 24, 2 S.
 5. 8; 13. 18; 19. 4, Am. 3. 7, 12, Hos. 2. 1 (cannot be counted).
 Of a universal truth, Ex. 23. 8, Deu. 16. 19 a gift *blinds*, 1 S.
 16. 7, 2 S. 11. 25 the sword *devours*, 1 K. 8. 46 no one *who*
sinneth not, Ps. 1. 3–6. Of a characteristic or habit, Gen.
 44. 5, Ex. 4. 14 *speaks* (can speak), Deu. 10. 17, 1 S. 23. 22,
 2 S. 19. 36, 2 K. 9. 20 *drives* furiously, Is. 13. 17, 18 (the
 Medes), 28. 27, 28, Ps. 1. 2, Job 9. 11–13. But also of an
 event repeated or general within a limited area. 1 S. 9. 6
 כֹּל אֲשֶׁר יִדְבַר בָּא יִבָּא whatever *he speaks comes true*; 1 K.
 22. 8 לֹא יִתְנַבֵּא עָלַי טוֹב *he never prophesies* good about
 me. Ex. 13. 15; 18. 15, 2 K. 6. 12, Hos. 4. 8, 13; 7. 1–3,
 14–16; 13. 2 *kiss* calves, Am. 2. 7, 8, Is. 1. 23; 14. 8, Mic.
 3. 11.

(b) Of actions customary or general in the past. Gen. 2. 6
 וַיֵּלֶךְ וַיֵּאָדָה and a mist *used to go up*. 1 S. 2. 19 וַיַּעֲשֵׂה לּוֹ אִמּוֹ
 וַיַּעֲשֵׂה לּוֹ אִמּוֹ and a little robe his mother *used to make for*
him. 2 Chr. 9. 21 once every three years תְּבוֹאָנָה אֲנִיּוֹת
 תָּבֹאוּ תָּבֹאוּ תָּבֹאוּ came the ships of Tarsh. This impf. may *distribute*
 an action over its details or particulars; Gen. 2. 19 וְכָל אֲשֶׁר
 יִקְרָא לּוֹ הָאָדָם whatever *he called it*. Particularly under the
 influence of a negative; 1 S. 13. 19 וְהָרֵשׁ לֹא יִמָּצֵא a smith

was not to be found; Gen. 2. 25 וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ they were not (at any time) ashamed; 1 S. 1. 13 שִׁפְתֶיהָ נָעוּת וְקוֹלָהּ לֹא יִשְׁמָע her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Ex. 21. 36, 1 K. 8. 8, 27 (cf. 22. 8 in a); 18. 10, 2 K. 23. 9 (contrast neg. impf. and pos. perf.), Jer. 13. 7. Cf. Rem. 1.

Rem. 1. Other exx. Gen. 6. 4; 29. 2; 31. 39, Ex. 8. 20, Nu. 11. 5-9, Deu. 2. 11, 20, Jud. 5. 8; 6. 4, 5; 17. 6, 1 S. 1. 7; 13. 18; 14. 47 (*rd.* perhaps יִשָּׁע); 18. 5; 23. 13; 25. 28, 2 S. 1. 22 never returned; 2. 28 did not engage in the pursuit; 12. 3, 31; 17. 17; 20. 18; 23. 10, 1 K. 5. 25, 28; 6. 8; 10. 5; 17. 6; 18. 10; 21. 6, 2 K. 3. 25; 4. 8; 13. 20, Jer. 36. 18, Ps. 106. 43, Job 1. 5, 1 Chr. 20. 3.

Rem. 2. This impf. is used, *e.g.*, 1. in describing a boundary line and naming its successive points, Jos. 16. 8, interchanging with *vav perf.*, 15. 3 and often. 2. In describing the course of an ornamentation, 1 K. 7. 15, 23 ran round, 2 Chr. 4. 2. 3. In stating the amount of metal that went to each of a class of articles, 1 K. 10. 16, 2 Chr. 9. 15; and so of the number of victims offered in a great sacrifice, 1 K. 3. 4, cf. 10. 5. 4. In describing the quantity which a vessel, &c., contained, 1 K. 7. 26. So the details of collecting and disbursing moneys, 2 K. 12. 12-17.—In 2 K. 8. 29 (9. 15) the preceding *plur.* "wounds" perhaps distributes the verb wounded (*perf.* 2 Chr. 22. 6), just as *the rest* does Joab's action, 1 Chr. 11. 8, and *all the cities* David's, 1 Chr. 20. 3, and *all the land* the effect of the flies, Ex. 8. 20, cf. Deu. 11. 24. So 2 S. 23. 10 of the people returning in parties or successively (*v.* 9 their dispersion). Jer. 52. 7, Ezr. 9. 4.

Rem. 3. Allied to § 44a above is the use of impf. to form attributive or adjectival clauses, descriptive of the subj. or obj. of a previous sentence. The restricted sphere of the ptcp. enlarges this usage. Gen. 49. 27 זֶאֱבִי יִטְרֹף בְּנִי Benj. is a ravening wolf; Is. 40. 20 עֵץ לֹא יִרְקֵב a tree that doth not rot; Hos. 4. 14 עַם לֹא יִבְיֵן an undiscerning people; Is. 51. 2 שָׂרָה שֶׁתְּחַלְּלֶנָּה S. your mother (who bears you); v. 12 man that dies (*mortal man*). 55. 13, Ps. 78. 6, Job 8. 12, cf. Ex. 12. 34,

Nu. 11. 33, Zeph. 3. 17. Is. 30. 14 *unsparingly*, Ps. 26. 1 *without wavering*. Particularly in comparisons. Job 9. 26 פִּנְשֵׁר יַמֵּשׁ as *an eagle swooping*; 7. 2 as a servant *that longeth*. Deu. 32. 11, Hos. 11. 10, Is. 62. 1, Jer. 23. 29.

§ 45. To express single unfinished or enduring actions in the *pres.* or *past* the ptc. is usually employed in prose, with a different shade of meaning. The impf., however, is often used after certain particles, as אָז *then*, מָרָם *not yet*, בְּמָרָם *before*. Ex. 15. 1 אָז יָשָׁר מֹשֶׁה *then sang* Moses; Gen. 19. 4 מָרָם יִשְׁכַּבּוּ *they were not yet lain down* when, &c. 27. 33 וְאֶכֶל בְּמָרָם תָּבוֹא and I ate *before thou camest*. Deu. 4. 41, Jos. 8. 30; 10. 12; 22. 1, 1 K. 3. 16; 9. 11; 11. 7; 16. 21, 2 K. 12. 18; 15. 16.—Gen. 2. 5; 24. 45, 1 S. 3. 3.—Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 2. 15, 2 K. 6. 32, Jer. 1. 5. So sometimes after עַד, Jos. 10. 13, Ps. 73. 17. See Temporal Sent.

Rem. 1. The use of impf. with interrog. is peculiar. The interrogation not only brings the action into the present, but seems to give such force to the verb that the *finite* tense may be used. Gen. 32. 30 why תִּשְׁאַל *dost thou ask?* 37. 15 מַה תִּבְקֶשׁ *what dost thou seek?* comp. the answer אֲנֹכִי מִבְּקֶשׁ. So question and answer Gen. 16. 8. 2 K. 20. 14 מֵאַיִן יָבֹאוּ *whence came they?* with the answer בָּאוּ *they came*. Gen. 44. 7, Ex. 2. 13; 3. 3, Jud. 17. 9; 19. 17, 1 S. 1. 8; 17. 8; 28. 16, 2 S. 1. 3, 1 K. 21. 7, Job 1. 7; 2. 2; 15. 7, Is. 45. 9, 10. In some cases the questions may be freq., Is. 40. 27. Perhaps also with other strong particles, like הֲיִנָּה 1 S. 21. 15, Gen. 37. 7? And necessarily when ptc. is resolved into a *neg.* clause, Jud. 20. 16, Lev. 11. 47.

Rem. 2. Such particles as *then* create a space or period with which the action is contemporaneous, into which the speaker throws himself, cf. 2 K. 8. 22 where *then* = *at that* (general) *time*. In poetry the usage is extended, and appears with such words as *day, time*. Job 3. 3 perish יוֹם אֲדָרָב *the day on which I was (am) born!* 6. 17, Deu. 32. 35. In other cases it may be doubtful whether contemporaneousness or immediate subsequence be expressed: Job 3. 11 why *died*

(die) I not *from the womb*, came I not out of the belly *and expired?* cf. *v.* 13. The pointing וָאֲנִי would have been good prose (Jer. 20. 17), and so would *perf.* in first clause (Jer. 20. 18), but the one tense protects the other. Cf. the reverse order of events, Nu. 12. 12.

In elevated style this usage of *impf.* is common. The speaker does not bring the past into his own present, he transports himself back into the past, with the events in which he is thus face to face. Ex. 15. 5 the depths יִכְסְּמוּ covered (cover) them; Deu. 32. 10 יִמְצְאוּהוּ found (findeth) him; Ps. 80. 9 a vine from Eg. תְּסִיעַ thou bringest, thou drivest out the nations; Job 4. 15. 16 a breath יִחַלף passes, my hair תִּשְׂבֵר stands up; it stops, &c. So an instantaneous effect is graphically expressed. Ex. 15. 12 thou didst stretch thy hand אֶרְץ אֲרָץ the earth swallows them, *v.* 14 the nations heard יִרְגְּזוּ they are terrified. Is. 41. 5, Hab. 3. 10, Ps. 46. 7; 77. 17; 69. 33; 78. 20. The Eng. pres. best renders this *impf.*, our historical pres. being a similar usage. Nu. 23. 7 Balak יִנְחֵנִי bringeth me. Ps. 18. 7; 104. 6–8. Hitz. (Ps. 18. 4) so explains 1 K. 21. 6 אֶעֱלֶה כי is recitativum. If reading right, Jud. 2. 1 אֶעֱלֶה must rather express progressive bringing up. So perhaps 2 S. 15. 37 יָבוֹא proceeded. In 1 K. 7. 8 יַעֲשֶׂה is wanting in Sep.

Rem. 3. In the prophetic and higher style the *impf.* is often used of single actions where prose would express itself differently. There is also frequent interchange of *perf.* and *impf.*, e.g. Is. 5. 12; 9. 17; 10. 28; 13. 10; 14. 24; 18. 5; 19. 6, 7; 42. 25; 43. 17; 49. 13, 17; 51. 6; 60. 4, Hos. 7. 1; 12. 11, Ps. 26. 4, 5; 52. 9; 93. 3. In early writing these changes have meaning, but in later poetry, especially in the historical psalms and Job, the significance is not always apparent, and the changes look part of an unconscious traditional style. Some scholars, however, diminish the difficulty by the assumption that the *impf.* often stands for *vav impf.* See § 51, R. 5.

Rem. 4. The *impf.* is frequently used for imper., even in the 2nd pers. Deu. 7. 5; 13. 5, Am. 7. 12, Hab. 3. 2, Ps. 17. 8; 64. 2; 71. 2, 20, 21; 140. 2.

THE CONVERSIVE TENSES. PERF. AND IMPF. WITH
STRONG VAV

§ 46. The conversive tenses seem the result of two things: first, the feeling of the *connexion* of two actions, and that the second belongs to the sphere of the first, a connexion expressed by *vav*; and, second, that effort of the lively imagination already noticed under the simple tense-forms (§ 41 *b*, § 45, R. 2, 3), by which an impf. is interjected among perfs., and conversely, a perf. among impfs. These lively transportations of the imagination, which appear only occasionally in the case of the simple tenses, have in this instance given rise to two distinct fixed tense-expressions, the *vav conv. impf.* and the *vav conv. perf.* In usage the former has become the historical or narrative tense, and the latter the usual expression for the fut. or freq. when connected with preceding context by *and*. The actual *genesis* of these two tense-forms belongs, however, to a period lying behind the present state of the language. They are now virtually *simple* forms, having the meaning of the preceding tenses, impf. or perf., and it is doubtful if it is legitimate to analyse them, and treat *vav impf.* for ex. as *and* with an impf. in any of the senses which it might have if standing alone.—It is the shortened forms of impf. that are usually employed with *vav*, when these exist; but this is by no means universal.

IMPERFECT WITH STRONG VAV. VAV CONV. IMPF.

§ 47. *Vav conv. impf.* follows a simple perf. in any of the senses of the perf. In usage, however, it has become a tense-form in these meanings of the perf. in narrative style, though no perf. immediately precedes. If the connexion of *vav* and impf. be broken through anything such as a neg. or other word coming between, the discourse returns to the

simple *perf.* Gen. 1. 5 וַיִּקְרָא לְאָדָם... וְלַחַשְׁדָּי קָרָא Gen. 4. 4, 5 וַיִּשַׁע י' אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-קַיִן לֹא שָׁעָה and Je. had respect to Abel, but to Cain he had not respect.

As to the kind of connexion between the preceding and *vav impf.* the latter may express either what is strictly consequential, or what is merely successive in time, or what is only successive in the mind of the speaker. In the last case the event or fact expressed by *vav impf.* may really be identical with the preceding event, and a repetition of it, or synchronous with it, or even anterior to it; the speaker expresses them in the order in which they occur to him, so that the *and* is merely connective, though the form retains its conversive meaning. Gen. 40. 23 וַיִּשְׁכַּחְהוּ... לֹא זָכַר he remembered not Joseph, and forgot him; Jud. 16. 10 וְהִתְלַת בִּי וְהִדְבַר אֵלַי כְּזָבִים thou hast cheated me, and told me lies. With *vav perf.*, Jud. 14. 12 אִם הִגֵּד תִּגְדִּיר לִי אם הִגֵּד תִּגְדִּיר לִי if ye will tell it me, and find it out. After עָשָׂה to do, *vav impf.* is often merely explanatory, 1 K. 18. 13. וְאֶחָבָא את אשר עָשִׂיתִי וְאֶחָבָא what I did and hid, &c. Gen. 31. 26, Ex. 1. 18; 19. 4, Jud. 9. 16, 1 K. 2. 5, 2 Chr. 2. 2, cf. Neh. 13. 17. 2 S. 14. 5 I am a widow וַיָּמָת אִישִׁי and my husband is dead. Jud. 2. 21 וַיָּמָת יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר עָזַב יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר עָזַב יְהוָה which Joshua left and died. So *vav impf.* often merely sums up the result of a preceding narrative, Jud. 3. 30 וַתִּפְנַע מוֹאָב so Moab was subdued; 8. 28.

§ 48. (a) *Vav impf.* continues a *perf.* in sense of Eng. past; and it is usual in this sense in narrative, although no *perf.* actually precedes. Gen. 3. 13 הִנָּחַשׁ הַשִּׂימָנִי וְאָכַל the serpent deceived me, and I ate. 4. 1; 7. 19, 1 S. 15. 24. With neg., Gen. 4. 5 unto Cain וַיִּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד he had not respect, and C. was very angry. Gen. 8. 9, Jer. 20. 17, Job 3. 10; 32. 3 did not find an answer and condemn (so as to condemn). With interrog., Gen. 12. 19.—When

vav is separated from verb, Gen. 31. 33 וַיָּבֵא . . . וְלֹא מָצָא 41. 21, Jud. 6. 10.

(b) It continues perf. in sense of Eng. perf. with *have*. Gen. 3. 17 בִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אֲשֶׁתֶּךָ וְתֹאכַל *hast hearkened and eaten*. 16. 5 וַאֲנִי וְאֶמְצָא *and I am despised*; 32. 31. With interr., Deu. 4. 33 וַיִּהְיֶה אֱלֹהֵינוּ הָשָׁמַע עִם קוֹל אֱלֹהֵינוּ *has a people heard the voice of God and lived?* With neg. 1 S. 15. 19 וְלָמָּה וְלָמָּה לֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ בְּקוֹל יְיָ וְתִעַשׂ *why hast thou not obeyed, but hast flown* upon the spoil? 1 S. 19. 17, Job 9. 4.—Jos. 4. 9 he set up 12 stones וַיִּהְיוּ שָׁם וַיִּהְיוּ *and they are there* to this day. Is. 50. 7, Jer. 8. 6. Gen. 32. 5, 1 S. 19. 5.

(c) In the sense of plup. Gen. 39. 13 בְּיָמָיו בָּגַדוֹ וַיִּנְגַס *had left his garment and fled*; 31. 34 וַיִּחַל לְקַחָהּ . . . וַתִּשְׂמֵם . . . *now R. had taken the Teraphim, and put them in the camel's saddle, and sitten down upon them*. Gen. 27. 1; 26. 18, Ex. 15. 19, Nu. 21. 26, Jos. 10. 1, Jud. 4. 11, 1 S. 30. 1, 2, 2 S. 18. 18, 1 K. 2. 41. Is. 39. 1 בְּיָמָיו וַיִּחַל *heard that he had been sick, and was better*.

(d) After hypothetical or conditional perf. 1 S. 25. 34 לֹאֲלֵי מְהֵרָה וְתֵבֵאִי *(so rd.) unless thou hadst made haste and come*; Ex. 20. 25 בְּיָמָיו הִנֵּפְתָּ עָלֶיהָ וַתְּחַלְלֶהָ *hast thou lifted up thy iron upon it, thou hast polluted it*. Pr. 11. 2 בָּא זְדוֹן וַיָּבֵא קָלוֹן *has pride come, shame has come* (when pride comes then, &c.), cf. 18. 3.—Nu. 5. 27, Ps. 139. 11, Pr. 18. 22, Job 9. 16; 23. 13. In Opt. Sent. Jos. 7. 7, Is. 48. 18.

Rem. 1. The contrast in such passages as Gen. 32. 31 וַיִּבְרָךְ אֱלֹהֵינוּ וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ וַיִּתְּנֵנוּ *I have seen God and (yet) my life is preserved* hardly lies in the *vav*, but is suggested by the two events. 2 S. 3. 8. Neither is it probable that the *vav* expresses an *inference*; Job 2. 3 וַיִּסְתַּחֲפֵי *is not, and so* (so that) *thou settest me on*. The ref. is rather to Satan's insinuation, ch. 1. 9 seq.

Rem. 2. It is questionable whether *vav impf.* has the

sense of plup. except in continuance of a perf. of that meaning. When *and* introduces something *anterior* to the general narrative, it is usually disconnected with the verb, which is then preceded by its subj. (§ 39 c). There are a few peculiar cases, Ex. 32. 29, 1 S. 14. 24, 1 K. 13. 12, Is. 39. 1, Jer. 39. 11, Zech. 7. 2, Neh. 2. 9. There is nothing to show that Ex. 32. 29 is anterior, it seems parallel to *v.* 26, 27. In 1 S. 14. 24 Sep. has a different text in which וַיֵּאָל stands quite regularly. In 1 K. 13. 12 the sense requires hiph. וַיִּרְאֵי *and they showed*. Possibly Is. 39. 1 should *rd.* as 2 K. 20. 12 *כי שמע*, though the mere fact of a different reading is not conclusive. See Driver's exhaustive note p. 84.

§ 49 (a) Vav impf. continues a perf. of experience, expressing a common truth. Is. 40. 24 וַיִּבְשׂוּ בָהֶם וַיִּבָּשׂוּ he blows upon them, *and they wither*; Job 7. 9 כָּלָה עָנָן וַיִּלָּךְ the cloud wastes away *and vanishes*. Nah. 3. 16, Job 14. 2; 24. 2, 11. So in continuance of a ptcp. with this meaning. Am. 5. 8 וַיִּשְׁפְּכֵם לְמֵי הַיָּם וַיִּשְׁפְּכֵם who calleth the waters of the sea, *and poureth them*; 9. 5.—Gen. 49. 17, 1 S. 2. 6, Jer. 10. 13, Am. 6. 3, Mic. 7. 3, Nah. 1. 4, Ps. 34. 8, cf. *v.* 21, Job 12. 18, 22–25, Pr. 21. 22.

(b) In continuance of prophetic perf. Is. 9. 5 בֶּן נִתַּן לָנוּ וַיִּקְרָא וַיִּתְּהוּ . . . וַיִּקְרָא a son has been given us, *and the government is laid upon his shoulder, and they have called*. Ps. 22. 30 אָכְלוּ וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ all the fat of the earth *have eaten and worshipped*. In such cases the *fut.* is almost necessary in Engl. owing to our different way of thinking. Is. 5. 25; 24. 18; 48. 20, 21, Mic. 2. 13, Jer. 8. 16, Ps. 20. 9. After perf. of confidence, Ps. 109. 28. With no preceding perf., but stating the issue of actions just described, Is. 2. 9 וַיִּשַׁח אָדָם וַיִּשְׁפַּל אִישׁ therefore men *are brought down, and man humbled* (punishment, not practice as A.V.), cf. 5. 15; 44. 12, 13. Job 5. 15, 16; 36. 7. Or confident expectation, Ps. 64. 8–10 וַיִּרֶם וַיִּרֶם *hath shot at them, &c.* 94. 22, 23; 37. 40.

§ 50. (a) Vav impf. continues any verbal form as inf. or ptc. which is used in a sense equivalent to a perf., and even a simple impf. having reference to past time. Gen. 39. 18 **וָאָקְרָא** when I lifted up my voice *and cried*; 35. 3 **לְאֵל הָעֵנָה אֲתִי וַיְהִי עִמָּדִי** who answered me, *and was with me*. See exx. § 96, and R. 2, and § 100 *e*. Gen. 27. 33; 28. 6, 1 K. 18. 18, Ps. 50. 16 (past is reviewed).—Ps. 3. 5 **וַיַּעֲנֵנִי וַיִּשְׁמַע אֶקְרָא אֵלַי קוֹלִי** I cried aloud unto Je., *and he heard me*. Ps. 52. 9; 95. 10, 1 S. 2. 29, 1 K. 20, 33, Deu. 2. 12, Jer. 52. 7, Hos. 11. 4, cf. Gen. 37. 18.

(b) Vav impf. may naturally follow anything which forms a starting-point for a development, though not a verb, such as a statement of time, a *casus pendens*, or the like. Gen. 22. 4 **בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת־עֵינָיו** on the third day *he lifted up* his eyes; Is. 6. 1 **בַּשָּׁנֶת מוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ וַאֲרָאָה** 1 S. 4. 20; 21. 6, Hos. 11. 1, Ps. 138. 3. 1 K. 15. 13 **וְגַם אֶת־מִ' וַיִּסְרָה מִגְּבִירָה** and also Maacha his mother *he removed* from being dowager, 12. 17. Hos. 13. 6 **כְּמַרְעִיתָם וַיִּשְׁבְּעוּ** the more their pasture, *the more they ate themselves full*. Gen. 22. 24, 2 K. 16. 14, Jer. 6. 19, Mic. 2. 13, Ex. 14. 20. After **הִנֵּה** Nu. 22. 11. In 2 S. 11. 12 **וּמִמָּחֶרֶת** begins *v*. 13. Similarly after a clause stating the ground or reason. 1 S. 15. 23 **וַיִּמְאַסָּה מִמֶּלֶךְ . . . וַיִּמְאַסָּה** because thou hast rejected the word of Je. *he has rejected* thee from being king. 1 K. 10. 9, Is. 45. 4; 48. 5, Job 36. 9, Ps. 59. 16 (Hitz. וַיִּלְוֵנוּ), cf. 1 S. 2. 16. Pr. 25. 4 (inf. abs.).

And vav impf. regularly continues another vav impf., as Nu. 22. 21, 22 **וַיִּתְרַאָּה א' . . . וַיִּלְךְ . . . וַיִּתְבֵּשׂ בל' וַיִּקָּם** and Balaam arose and saddled his ass, *and went . . . and the anger of God was kindled*.

§ 51. In such sentences as *and in course of time Cain brought*, or, *and when they were in the field Cain rose up*, i.e. when the circumstances, temporal or adverbial, under which the action was performed are stated, the language

prefers to use co-ordinate clauses, prefixing *וַיְהִי* and *it was*. Gen. 4. 3 *וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא כַּיִן* and *it was* in course of time *that* (and) *Cain brought*; 4. 8 *וַיְהִי כְּהֵיוֹתָם בְּשָׂדֵה* and *it was* when they were in the field *that C. rose up*. This construction is the usual one in prose narrative. See for variety of usage Gen. 12. 11, 14; 19. 34; 21. 22; 22. 20; 24. 52; 26. 8; 27. 1; 29. 13; 41. 8, Jud. 1. 14; 11. 4, 1 S. 10. 11; 11. 11 end, 2 S. 2. 23.

Rem. 1. Such a sentence as *and when they saw her they praised her* may be made in various ways. 1. . . . *וַיְהִי כִּרְאֹתָם וַיְהַלְלוּ*. 2. . . . *כִּרְאֹתָם וַיְהַלְלוּ*. 3. . . . *וַיְהַלְלוּ וַיִּרְאוּ*. The first is usual; the second with inf. back in the clause is classical, e.g. Gen. 32. 26; 34. 7 (35. 9); the third not unusual with *see, hear, and finish* *פָּקַח* (24. 19; 30. 1; 37. 21, Ex. 34. 33, 2 S. 11. 27), but also in other cases. Other forms are rarer, e.g. Gen. 27. 34 *וַיְהַלְלוּ כִּרְאֹתָם* without *and* (cf. 2 S. 15. 10); or mainly late, as *וַיְהַלְלוּ וַיִּכְרְאוּ* or *וַיִּכְרְאוּ וַיְהַלְלוּ* with *and* at the beginning.

The secution to *וַיְהִי* is not always vav impf., though this is usual. These forms appear 1. *וַיְהִי וַיָּבֵא ק'*. 2. *וַיְהִי וַיְהִי*. 3. *וַיְהִי וַיִּכְרְאוּ וַיְהִי*. 4. *וַיְהִי וַיְהַלְלוּ וַיְהִי*. Exx. of 2, Gen. 40. 1, Ex. 16. 27, Deu. 9. 11, Jos. 10. 27, 1 S. 18. 30, 1 K. 11. 4; 14. 25; 15. 29; 17. 17. Of 3, Gen. 7. 10; 15. 12; 22. 1, Ex. 12. 29, 1 S. 18. 1, 2 S. 3. 6, 2 K. 2. 9. In 4 *הִנֵּה* is usually followed by ptc. or nominal sent.

Rem. 2. Ex. of vav impf. after stative verb, Is. 3. 16, *are haughty and walk*; Ps. 16. 9. The impf. after *אָז*, &c. referring to the past (§ 45) is also continued by vav impf. Jos. 8. 30, 31; 10. 12; 22. 1, 1 K. 3. 16; 11. 7 perf., 2 K. 12. 18. On the other hand, the secution of fut. perf. (§ 41 c) is usually vav perf. or simple impf., Jud. 9. 9, 1 S. 26. 9, Is. 4. 4; 55. 10, 11, Gen. 26. 10; 43. 9. So very often the proph. perf. (§ 41 b) and perf. of confidence is continued by vav perf., the ideal position not being maintained. Gen. 9. 13; 17. 20, Nu. 24. 17, Deu. 15. 6, 2 K. 5. 20, Is. 2. 11; 43. 14.

Rem. 3. In the brief language of poetry vav impf. some-

times expresses a dependence which is usually expressed by כִּי . Is. 51. 12, 13 $\text{מִי־אַתָּה וְהִירָאִי}$ who art thou *that thou fearest?* Ps. 144. 3 with 8. 5. Cf. Is. 49. 7.

Rem. 4. Vav impf. express the *ingress* or entrance upon realisation of the second action in connection with the first. But the second is confined to the sphere of the first, and has not independent duration, as an unconnected impf. might have. Thus וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה *he said, and it was*, is all bounded by one circle, so that *and it was* becomes in usage the expression of a finished fact, taking on the quality of the preceding perf. Hence vav impf. comes to stand independently in the sense of the perf. It may be interjected like the perf. amidst other forms (§ 41 *b*), Ps. 55. 18, 19, Hab. 1. 10, or stand unconnected with immediately preceding forms, Ps. 8. 6 *and thou didst let him want*, adding merely another fact; cf. 2 S. 19. 2, where *mourns* is a larger idea than “weeps” which it embraces (unless “mourns” were understood of successive fits of lamentation). The fact expressed by vav. impf. may be completed really or only ideally. Jer. 38. 9 *and he is dead* (must die) of hunger; Job 10. 8 *and thou hast swallowed me up*; 10. 22 *and it has shone* (its light is) as darkness. Cf. the instructive pass. Nu. 12. 12.

In such poetical passages as Job 4. 5; 6. 21; 14. 10, where vav impf. appears to follow a present, it is not the vav impf. but the preceding verbs that are peculiar. The vigorous poetical style expresses the completed acts *touch, see, die*, by the impf. (pres.), cf. 14. 10 *b*.—It is not always easy to perceive the significance of the changes in secution; cf. Am. 9. 5 with Ps. 104. 32, Hos. 8. 13, Mic. 6. 16, Ps. 42. 6 with *v.* 12, Job 7. 17, 18; 9. 20, Ps. 52. 9.

Rem. 5. The use of the impf., particularly in poetry, can hardly be accounted for by supposing that it expresses in every case some meaning distinctively belonging to the simple impf. This difficulty has induced some scholars to assume that the vav conv. forms may be broken up and still retain the conversive sense. Hitz. proceeds on these principles: 1. vav and the verb may be separated, so that $\text{וַיִּקְטֹל} \dots \text{וַיִּקְטֹל}$ = וַיִּקְטֹל vav perf.; and $\text{וַיִּקְטֹל} \dots \text{וַיִּקְטֹל}$ =

וַיִּקְטֹל, and so וַיִּקְטֹל . . . וַיִּקְטֹל. Job. 5. 11; 28. 25, Is. 29. 16, Ps. 22. 22; 27. 10; 44. 10, Job 3. 25 *b*; 4. 11, Jer. 44. 22.¹ 2. The simple impf. forms without vav may be equivalent to the convers. forms where the latter might have stood, viz. at the *head* of the clause, so that וַיִּקְטֹל, וַיִּקְטֹל = וַיִּקְטֹל and וַיִּקְטֹל = וַיִּקְטֹל, Ps. 8. 7; 18. 12; 44. 11; 81. 8; 138. 3; 139. 13, Hos. 6. 1. 3. The simple impf. forms (without vav in the clause) may be equivalent to the convers. forms in the middle of a clause, just because there the vav conv. forms could not stand, the vav necessarily falling away! Ps. 32. 5; 60. 12; 114. 3. Cf. Hitzig on Ps. 32. 5; 30. 9; 39. 4; 116. 3, Jer. 15. 6; 44. 22.

The exx. cited by Ew. indicate that he proceeds virtually on the same principles. 1. Ps. 69. 22 impf. disjoined from vav (in secution to vav impf.). 2. Ps. 78. 15 no vav but impf. at head of the clause where vav conv. impf. might have stood. So *v.* 26, 49, 50. 3. Ps. 81. 7 no vav in the clause and impf. (after perf.) not at the head. So Ps. 106. 18; 107. 6, 13. Driver admits of two cases: 1. Separation of vav by tmesis, but only with strictly *modified* form (וַיִּקְטֹל &c.). And 2. strictly modified form at head of clause without vav. If the principle be admitted at all, however, it will be necessary to go further, because the strictly modified forms are so few, and even they are not always employed.

In regard to 1, 3 of Hitz. above, it is certain that the presence or absence of a preceding vav has no effect on the usage of impf. in the middle of a clause.

It is not unnatural that in rapid and vigorous speech the vav might drop off when the verb stands at the head of a clause, particularly among other vav impf. forms, as Ps. 78. 15, 26. Comp. Ps. 106. 17 with Nu. 16. 32; 26. 10; Hos. 6. 1, Pr. 7. 7. Cf. Ps. 18. 12, 14, 16, 38, 39, 44, with the same verses in 2 S. 22.

Rem. 6. In some cases vav impf. is pointed as simple vav, *e.g.* Is. 10. 13 וַאֲסִיר, וַאֲוִיר, 43. 28 וַאֲחֹלֶל, 48. 3; 51. 2;

¹ Hitz. extends the principle to prose, *e.g.* Deu. 2. 12, Jos. 15. 63, 2 S. 2. 28 (on Job 20. 19).

57. 17; 63. 3-5, Zech. 8. 10, Ps. 104. 32; 107. 26-29. In most of these cases the peculiarity belongs to the *first* pers. In some of them the vav has evidently conversive force, *e.g.* Is. 43. 28; 51. 2; in others, *e.g.* Is. 10. 13, it may be doubtful whether the impf. be not a graphic pres. or freq. There seems no doubt that according to the Massor. tradition the strong vav received in some instances a lighter pronunciation. On similar light vav with Juss. cf. § 65, R. 6.

Rem. 7. Strong vav is also used with Cohort. This form had no doubt originally a wider sense as an intensive. In some cases a certain force or liveliness may still appear in coh. with vav. conv., *e.g.* Gen. 41. 11 וַיִּחְלֶמָהּ *and why? we dreamed*, 32. 6, Ps. 3. 6; but often any additional emphasis is not to be detected, the form being partly rhythmical, 2 S. 22. 24, or probably, since coh. and juss. make up a single tense-form, partly used as the natural parallel to the juss. forms of vav impf. The use of strong vav with coh. is sporadic. It is rare in the prophets, and most common in the personal narratives in Ezr., Neh., and Dan.

PERFECT WITH STRONG VAV. VAV CONV. PERF.

§ 52. *Vav perf.* follows a simple impf. in any of its uses, and has the same use. It has, however, in practice become a tense-form, used in the sense of impf., particularly as fut. and freq., although no impf. precedes. When a neg. or other word must come between the *vav* and perf., the discourse returns to the simple impf. Is. 11. 6 וְגַר זֵאֵב עִם-כֶּבֶשׂ וְנָמֵר עִם-גִּדִי יִרְבֹּץ *and the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid*; Hos. 2. 9 וּבִקְשָׁתָם וְלֹא תִמְצָא *and she shall seek them, and shall not find them*. Gen. 12. 12, 1 S. I. 11.

§ 53. (a) *Vav perf.* continues impf. in the sense of fut., and its use in this sense is general, although no impf. immediately precedes. 1 K. 22. 22 אֵצִיא וְהִיְתִי רוּחַ שָׁקֶר *I will go out and be a lying spirit*; Jud. 6. 16 אֲהִיָּה עִמָּךְ *I will be with thee*.

וְהִכִּיתִי *I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite* Midian. With interrog. Ex. 2. 7 וְקָרָאתִי וְהָאֵלֶּה shall I go *and call*? Jud. 15. 18, Ru. 1. 11, 1 S. 23. 2. With neg. Jer. 22. 10 לֹא יָשׁוּב עוֹד וְרָאָה he shall no more return, *and see* his native land. Gen. 18. 18; 24. 7, 38, 40; 40. 13, 19; 46. 33; 50. 25.

(b) It continues the impf. when it is contingent or dependent on something foregoing, and in general in the senses mentioned § 43 *b*. *E.g.* of volition, 1 S. 17. 32 עֲבֹדָה וְנִלְחָם יְיָ thy servant *will go and fight*. Of command, Ex. 20. 24 מִזְבֵּחַ אֲרָמָה תַעֲשֶׂה לִּי תִבְחָתָה an altar of earth *shalt thou make me, and sacrifice* upon it; *v.* 9.—Gen. 37. 26 כִּי נִהְרַג אֶת־אָחִינוּ וְכִסִּינוּ אֶת־דָּמֹו *that we should kill* our brother, *and cover* his blood? 1 S. 29. 8.—Gen. 27. 12 אֵילֵי יִמְשֹׁנִי וְהִיִּיתִי כְמִתְעַתֶּעַ perhaps he *may feel me, and I shall be* as one that mocks him. 2 K. 19. 4, Nu. 22. 11, 2 S. 16. 12.—2 K. 14. 10 וְלָמָּה תִתְנַגֵּדָה בְּרַעְיָה *why shouldst thou provoke* misfortune *and fall*? Jer. 40. 15.—Gen. 39. 9 הֲאֵשָׂה . . . וְחָטָאתִי . . . how *should I do* this great evil *and sin*! 2 S. 12. 18 how *shall we tell* him, *and he will take on* (how if . . . he will, &c.).—Jud. 1. 12 אֲשֶׁר יִכֶּה קָם וְלָבָדָה . . . וְנָתַתִּי לוֹ *whoever smites* Kirjath Sepher, *and takes it*, I will give, &c. Gen. 44. 9. After עד אֲשֶׁר Gen. 29. 8, Jud. 16. 2, 1 S. 1. 22, 2 S. 10. 5, Hos. 5. 15. After בְּטָרָם Ex. 1. 19, 1 S. 2. 15 in a *freq.* sense. See Cond. Sent.

(c) It continues an impf. following telic particles. Gen. 32. 12 פִּנְיָבָא וְהִכִּנִּי lest he come *and smite me*. Is. 28. 13 לְמַעַן וְלָכֹו וְנִשְׁבְּרוּ וְנִשְׁפְּרוּ that they may go, *and fall and be broken*, &c. With וְלֹא that *not* Deu. 19. 10; 23. 15.—Gen. 3. 22; 19. 19, Ex. 1. 10, Deu. 4. 16, 19; 6. 15, 1 S. 9. 5, Is. 6. 10, Hos. 2. 5, Am. 5. 6.—Gen. 12. 13, Nu. 15. 40, Deu. 4. 1; 6. 18.

Rem. 1. It is rarer that *impf.* with simple *vav* is used instead of *vav perf.* after the particles in *b, c*, as Ps. 2. 12 פָּרִיאֲנָה וְהֵאבִדוּ lest he be angry and ye perish. In most of the cases the verbs are parallel (just as in very many other cases they are asyndetous), e.g. Is. 40. 27 (לָפָה); Ex. 23. 12, Is. 41. 20 (לְמַעַן). And אֵילִי perhaps has often almost the force of a wish, and *vav* with *impf.* expresses purpose. Jer. 20. 10 (*cohor.*), Nu. 22. 6, 1 K. 18. 5.

§ 54. *Vav perf.* continues an *impf.* expressing what is customary or general (*freq. impf.*) in *pres.* or *past.* (*a*) Ex. 1. 19 וַיִּלְדוּ וַיְמַלְּדוּת הַבְּוֹא הַבָּטָרָם before the midwife comes they are delivered; Hos. 7. 7 כָּלֵם יִתְמַדוּ כַּתְּנֹר וְאָכְלוּ they all get heated like an oven, and devour their judges; Is. 36. 6 אִישׁ עָלָיו וַבָּא בְּכַפּוֹ on which one leans, and it goes into his hand; Am. 5. 19 כְּאִשֶּׁר יָנוּס כְּאִישׁ מִפְּנֵי הָאֵרִי וּפָגְעוּ הַדָּב and a bear meets him. Ex. 18. 16, Deu. 5. 21; 11. 10, Is. 29. 8, 11, 12, Jer. 17. 5-8; 20. 9, Ez. 29. 7, Mic. 2. 1, 2, Pr. 4. 16; 16. 29; 18. 10, 17.

(*b*) Very commonly in the *past.* Gen. 2. 6 וַאֲדָר יַעֲלֶה וּמִשָּׁם . . . a mist used to go up, and water; 2. 10 וַיִּפְרָד וְהָיָה from there it separated itself, and became four heads; 1 S. 2. 19, 20, and a little robe תַּעֲשֶׂה־לוֹ אִמּוֹ his mother used to make for him, and bring it up to him every year. Gen. 6. 4; 29. 2, 3; 31. 8; 38. 9, Ex. 17. 11, Nu. 21. 8, 9, 1 K. 18. 10. This use of *vav perf.* is very common in graphic descriptions of past events that were customary or habitual, and in giving the details of a scene. Gen. 29. 2, 3 (watering of the flocks), Ex. 33. 7-11 (procedure with the Tabernacle), Jud. 2. 18, 19 (what happened when a Judge was raised up), Jud. 6. 2-6 (details of a Midianite raid), 1 S. 1. 4-7 (Elkanah's case with his two wives), 1 S. 2. 13-16 (practice of the priests), 1 S. 17. 34-36 (David's

experiences with wild beasts), Am. 4. 7, 8 (a drought), 1 K. 5. 6-8 (Solomon's menage).

Rem. 1. (1) The story is generally introduced by **וְהָיָה** and it used to be, followed by **אָם** or **כִּי** with perf. (simple perf. Nu. 11. 8), sometimes without **וְהָיָה** (Jud. 2. 18); or by freq. impf. Ex. 33. 7. (2) Details are often introduced or a new start made in the narrative by **וְהָיָה**. (3) When vav is disjoined from the verb the simple freq. impf. is employed. (4) The writer does not always consistently continue vav perf. or freq. impf., but falls into simple narrative with vav impf., &c., 1 S. 2. 16, Jud. 6. 4; 12. 5, 6. The passage 1 S. 17. 34 seq. is freq., **וַיִּקַּם** having the force of a vigorous supposition (when he rose up).

The use of vav perf. as freq. is exceedingly free; it may occur in any connexion, introducing an additional trait or an entirely new fact. Is. 6. 3 **וַיִּקְרָא וְהָאֱלֹהִים** and one cried (continuously) to the other; 2 S. 12. 16 **וַיָּבֵא וְלָן וַיִּשְׁכַּב** and he went in and lay all night (the child died on 7th day). 1 S. 7. 16 **וַיֵּלֶךְ** and he used to go yearly (following a historical narrative); 1 K. 9. 25 **וַיַּעֲלֶה שְׁשׁ** and Sol. offered thrice a year (a new point). 1 S. 16. 23; 27. 9, 1 K. 4. 7, 2 K. 3. 4, cf. Gen. 37. 3.

§ 55. Vav perf. continues verbal forms belonging to the sphere of impf., or equivalent to it in meaning, as (a) imper., coh., juss.; (b) infin.; (c) ptcp.

(a) 1 S. 8. 22 **וְהִמְלִכְתָּם בְּקוֹלָם שָׁמְעוּ בְּקוֹלָם** listen to their voice, and appoint a king; 1 K. 2. 31 **וַיִּפְגַּע-בּוֹ וַיִּקְבְּרֵתוֹ** fall upon him, and bury him. Gen. 6. 14; 19. 2; 45. 19, Ex. 18. 19-22, 1 S. 12. 24; 15. 3, 18, 2 S. 19. 34, 1 K. 2. 36; 17. 13, Jer. 25. 15. So after inf. abs. as general imper. (§ 88 b), Deu. 1. 16; 31. 26, Jer. 32. 14. Cohort., Gen. 31. 44 **נִבְרָתָה בְּרִית לֵעַד וְהָיָה לְעֵד** let us make a cov. and it shall be a witness; Ru. 2. 7. After juss., Ex. 5. 7 **וַיִּלְכוּ וַיִּקְשְׁשׁוּ תָבֵן** let them go themselves, and gather straw. 1 K. 1. 2; 22. 13. Gen. 1. 14; 28. 3.

(b) Infin.—In ref. to fut., 2 K. 18. 32 **עַד-בְּאֵי וְלִקְחֵתִי**

till I come *and take* you; Jud. 8. 7 **בַּתָּת י' אֶת־זִבְחָהּ בְּיָדֵי** when Je. gives Zebah into my hand *I will thrash*, &c. Gen. 27. 45, Ex. 1. 16; 7. 5, Jud. 6. 18, 1 S. 10. 2, 8, 1 K. 2. 42, 2 K. 10. 2, 3. So inf. abs. for finite verb, Is. 5. 5; 31. 5. After inf. in *freq.* sense, Am. 1. 11 **עַל־רַדְפוֹ אָחִיו וְשָׂחַת** **רַחֲמָיו** *and stifled his compassions*; Jer. 7. 9, 10 **הַגִּבּוֹר רָצַח** **וּבָאָתָם** *do ye steal, murder, commit adultery . . . and then come and stand before me!* 23. 14.

(c) Ptcp.—In ref. to fut., Ex. 7. 17 . . . **הִנֵּה אֲנִי מַכֶּה** **וְנִהְיֶה לְדָם** behold *I will smite* the waters, *and they shall be turned* into blood. So *v.* 27, 28; 8. 17; 17. 6, Deu. 4. 22, Jos. 1. 13, 1 S. 14. 8, 1 K. 2. 2; 13. 2, 3; 20. 36, Jer. 21. 9; 25. 9. In a contingent or *freq.* sense, Ex. 21. 12 **מַכֶּה אִישׁ** **וּמָת** any one who smites a man *so that he dies*; 2 S. 14. 10 **הַמְדַבֵּר אֵלַי וְהֵבֵאתוֹ אֵלַי** whoever speaks to thee *bring him to me* (it is scarcely necessary to read **וְהֵבֵאתוֹ**, cf. Jer. 2. 27, Song 5. 9, Jos. 2. 17, 20). 1 S. 2. 13, 14 **כָּל־אִישׁ זָבַח וְזָבַח** **וּבָא** whenever any one sacrificed the priest's man *would come . . . v.* 14. Nu. 21. 8, 2 S. 17. 17, Mic. 3. 5.

§ 56. Vav perf. may follow anything which supplies the ground or condition of a new development. Hence it forms the apodosis to temporal, causal, and conditional sentences or their equivalents, *casus pendens*, &c. Gen. 3. 5 **בְּיוֹם** **אָכַלְתֶּם וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם** on the day ye eat *your eyes shall be opened*. Obad. 8. Hos. 1. 4 **עוֹד קָמֵט וּפְקַדְתִּי** yet a little, *and I will visit*; and often with **עוֹד**, Ex. 17. 4, Is. 10. 25; 21. 16; 29. 17, cf. 16. 14; 18. 5, 1 S. 2. 31, 1 K. 13. 31.—Is. 6. 7 **נָגַע זֶה עַל־שִׁפְתֶיךָ וְסָר עֲוֹנֶךָ** this has touched thy lips, *and thine iniquity shall depart*. Ps. 25. 11 **לְמַעַן שְׂמִיחָה** **י' וְסַלְּחָה** for thy name's sake *pardon*. Is. 3. 16, 17; 37. 29, Nu. 14. 24, Jud. 11. 8, 1 K. 20. 28, 2 K. 19. 28.—*Casus pendens*, Is. 9. 4 **כָּל־סֹאֵן סֹאֵן . . . וְהִיתָה** **בִּי** for every boot of him that trampeth in the fray . . . *shall be* for burning; 10. 26

וּמָטָהוּ עַל-הַיָּם וּנְשָׂאוֹ and his rod upon the sea, *he shall lift it up*. Nu. 14. 31, 1 S. 25, 27, 2 S. 14. 10. After הִנֵּה. Nu. 14. 40 וְעָלִינוּ; Jer. 23. 39 הִנְנִי וְנָשִׂיתִי (so *rd.* = וּנְשָׂאתִי). Ez. 34. 11. Cf. Gen. 47. 23. In all the above uses of vav the apod. has a certain emphasis.

And, of course, vav perf. continues another vav perf. Gen. 3. 22 וְחַי . . . וְאָבֵל . . . וְלָקַח . . . פְּרִי־אֲדָמָה. Deu. 11. 18-20.

§ 57. When there is an adverbial clause the phrase וְהָיָה and *it shall be*, or, *was* (freq.), is often prefixed, particularly when the actions are *fut.* or *frequentative*. Ex. 22. 26 וְהָיָה וְשָׁמַעְתִּי and *when he shall cry* unto me, *I will hear*; Nu. 21. 9 וְחַי . . . וְהָיָה אִם-נִשְׁפָּךְ אֶת-אִישׁ וְהָבִיט . . . וְחַי and *it was* if a serpent had bitten a man, *he looked . . . and lived*; Jud. 6. 3 וְהָיָה אִם-זָרַע יִשְׂרָאֵל וְעָלָה מִדְּבָר וְהָיָה and *it was* when Israel had sown, *Midian used to come up*. Gen. 24. 14; 27. 40, 44. 31, Ex. 1. 10; 4. 8, 9; 17. 11; Deu. 17. 18, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 3. 9; 16. 16, 1 K. 1. 21; 11. 38.—Gen. 30. 41; 38. 9, Jud. 19. 30, 1 S. 16. 23, 2 S. 14. 26; 15. 5. If *and* be disjoined from verb the impf. must be used, Gen. 12. 12; 30. 42. But frequently impf. without *and* is employed, Gen. 4. 14, Ex. 33. 7-9, 1 S. 2. 36; 17. 25, 2 S. 15. 35, 1 K. 2. 37; 19. 17, 2 K. 4. 10, Is. 2. 2; 10. 27; 14. 3, 4.

Rem. 1. In § 56 the time designations are sometimes very terse; Ex. 16. 6 עֶרֶב יִרְעָתֶם at evening, *then ye shall know*. Cf. Nu. 16. 5 בֹּקֶר וַיֵּרָא in the morning *he will show*. Jud. 16. 2. Pr. 24. 27 וְאַחֵר וּבְנִיתָ afterwards, *then build thy house*, 1 K. 13. 31. The causal connection also may be very slightly expressed. Gen. 20. 11 there is no fear of God here וְהָרַגְנִי and *they will kill me*. Ru. 3. 9 I am Ruth וּפָרַשְׁתָּ therefore spread thy skirt. 2 K. 9. 26 I saw the blood of Naboth yesterday וְשָׁלַמְתִּי and *I will requite thee*. Is. 5. 8 till there be no place וְהִוָּשְׁבְתֶם and *ye be let dwell alone*. 2 S. 7. 9, 14; 14. 7, Gen. 26. 10, 22, Deu. 6. 5, Jud. 1. 15, Pr. 6. 11; 24. 33, 34. Am. 5. 26, 27, and (therefore) *ye shall*

take up (the unexpressed ground is the exaggerated cultus in contrast to *v.* 25).

Vav perf., however, has acquired the force of a representative of the impf., and may occur in a fut. or freq. sense in any connection. Josh. 22. 28, Is. 2. 2, Jud. 13. 3, 1 S. 15. 28, 1 K. 2. 44. Ex. 6. 6, 2 S. 16. 13. Peculiar Am. 7. 4 וְאֶכְלֶהָ and it *would* (or *will*, is in act to—the imminent act made pres.) *devour*. The act was not begun.

Rem. 2. The two most common forms of § 57 are Hos. 1. 5 וְהָיָה בַיּוֹם הַהוּא וְשָׁבַרְתִּי I *will break*; and Hos. 2. 23 וְהָיָה בַיּוֹם הַהוּא אָעֲנָה I *will answer*, cf. *v.* 18. The latter common in Is. (see exx. at end of § 57). Am. 8. 9, Zeph. 1. 8, with 12.

Rem. 3. In later style וְהָיָה sometimes agrees with *subj.*, Nu. 5. 27, Jer. 42. 16; cf. *v.* 17, instead of being used impersonally.

PERF. AND IMPF. WITH SIMPLE VAV (COPULATIVE)

§ 58. In the more ancient and classical language *vav* with perf. is almost invariably conversive. In the declining stages of the speech the *vav* of the form וְקָטַל is often simply copulative, *and he killed*; while in post-biblical language the *vav* convers. disappears. In the classical language, however, *vav* with perf. occasionally expresses an action not consequential or successive to what precedes, but co-ordinate with it.

(a) When the second verb merely repeats the idea of the first, being synonymous, or in some way parallel with it. 1 S. 12. 2 וְאָנִי זָקֵן וְשִׁבְתִּי I am old *and grey*; Is. 1. 2 וְרִוַּמְתִּי וְגִדַּלְתִּי בְּנִים I have nourished *and brought up* children. Gen. 31. 7 he has cozened me, *and changed* (changing) my hire. Deu. 2. 30, Nu. 23. 19, 1 K. 8. 47, 2 K. 19. 22, Is. 29. 20; 63. 10, Ps. 20. 9; 27. 2; 38. 9, Job 1. 5, Lam. 2. 22, 1 Chr. 23. 1. This differs little from the asyndetous construction. Jos. 13. 1, Lam. 2. 16, Jud. 5. 27.

(b) When the second verb expresses a contrast. 1 K. 3. 11 וְשָׁאַלְתָּ . . . יָמִים לֹא שָׁאַלְתָּ יָמִים thou hast not asked long life . . . *but hast asked*, &c. Jer. 4. 10, thou saidst, Ye shall have peace וְיִגָּעָה הָרֶב עַד-הַנְּפֶשׁ *whereas the sword reaches to the life*. 1 S. 10. 2 he has lost thought of the asses וְדָאָג לָכֶם *and is concerned* about you. 2 K. 8. 10, Pr. 9. 12. And, in general, when an action is thrown out of the stream of narrative, and invested with distinct importance and independence. Gen. 21. 25 וְהוֹכַח אֲבִי and Abr. *chid* with Abimelek. Gen. 34. 5 *held his peace*, so 2 K. 18. 36. 1 K. 21. 12 (the *two* points in Jezebel's letter are carried out). 2 K. 18. 4, where, perhaps, each of the acts is emphasised. Is. 1. 8 *and is left*, 22. 14; 28. 26.

(c) But there are many cases where *vav* with perf. appears in simple narrative, and is merely copulative. 1 K. 12. 32; 13. 3; 14. 27; 2 K. 14. 7, 10; 21. 4; 23. 4, and often. The usage becomes more common as the language declines, and comes under the influence of Aramaic. Even in early style the form וְהָיָה *and it was* is not quite rare. Am. 7. 2, 1 S. 1. 12; 10. 9; 17. 48; 25. 20, 2 S. 6. 16. In Gen. 38. 5 *rd.* וְהָיָה with Sep.

Rem. 1. The perf. with *vav* seems occasionally to resume and restate briefly an event previously described in detail; Jud. 7. 13 וַנִּפֹּל, 1 K. 20. 21, Gen. 15. 6? The two cases of וַיַּעַל Jud. 3. 23, 2 S. 13. 18 are curious. In 2 S. v. 18 states how the *two* injunctions of v. 17 were literally carried out. In 1 K. 11. 10 וַיִּצְיָה has almost plup. sense. In 1 K. 6. 32, 35 וַיִּקְלַע is freq., distributing the act over several objects; § 54 *b*. In 2 S. 16. 5 the consn. is unusual, two nominal clauses might have been expected. In some cases the text is faulty, as Is. 38. 15 וַאֲמַר.

§ 59. The impf. with simple *vav* (copulative) is common in all periods of the language, especially in animated speech. The use of the simple impf., and especially its repetition,

gives the various actions more independence and force than if the ordinary secution with *vav perf.* had been adopted. Gen. 49. 7 וַאֲפִיצֵם . . . וְחִלַּקְתֶּם *I will divide them . . . and I will scatter them*; Hos. 5. 14 אֶטְרֹף וְאֶלֶף. Sometimes with force of contrast, Hos. 6. 1 טָרַף וְיִרְפֵּאנוּ he has torn, *but he will heal us.* 8. 13; 13. 8, Is. 5. 29. The asyndetous consn. is only slightly more vivid. Ex. 15. 9, Hos. 5. 15; 6. 3; 9. 9; 10. 2 (common in Hos.). In later style impf. with simple *vav* is used where earlier style would have used *vav perf.*, Ps. 91. 14; and in conditional sentences, Is. 40. 30.

THE MOODS. IMPERATIVE, JUSSIVE, AND COHORTATIVE.

§ 60. The imper. is used, as in other languages, to express a *command*, *advice* (often *ironical*, 1 K. 2. 22, Am. 4. 4), *permission*, or *request*. Besides the ordinary form one strengthened by ה may be used, to which or to the ordinary form the precative particle נא is often added; Gen. 27. 26 הַגִּידִי נָא לִי וְשָׂקֵדֵי לִי *come here and kiss me!* 24. 23 תִּגְדִּילִי נָא לִי *tell me!* Ex. 20. 12, 2 S. 18. 23, Nu. 23. 7.

The imper. is only used in 2nd pers.; for other persons the impf. (juss., coh.) must be employed; Gen. 18. 4 יִקְחֵנָּה מִיָּדְךָ *let some water be brought.* Even for the 2nd pers. the impf. is often used, § 45, R. 4. Gen. 44. 33, 1 K. 1. 2.

The imper. cannot be used with negative particles. The impf. must be used, whether with לֹא, expressing a *command*, or with אַל, expressing oftener *dissuasion*, *deprecation*. In the latter case the juss. is very common. Gen. 45. 9 יָרֵדָה אֵלַי אֶל־תַּעֲמוּד *come down to me, delay not*; Deu. 9. 7 זָכֵר אֶל־תִּשְׁכַּח *remember, forget not.* Gen. 18. 3; 26. 2; 37. 22, Deu. 31. 6, 2 K. 18. 26-32, Is. 6. 9, Jer. 4. 3, 4. Ex. 20. 3 seq.

Rem. 1. While the lengthened imper. originally expressed some subjective emphasis on the part of the speaker,

it is often difficult to see any difference between the forms in usage, comp. Jud. 9. 8 with *v.* 14, 1 S. 9. 23. The extended form seems more courteous than the abrupt shorter form, but euphony always exerts an influence. In some cases the longer form has become fixed, as *חַטְּשָׁה hasten*, *עָרָה awake*, *הַבִּישָׁה bring near*, *הִשָּׁבַעָה swear*, *הִקְשִׁיבָה listen* (exc. Job 33. 31), and others.

Rem. 2. The imper. is sometimes interjected in descriptions of the fut., the speaker himself taking part in the events described, and directly addressing the subject of them. This imper. is equivalent to a strong subjective expression of fut., *e.g.* Is. 54. 14 *הִחֲסִי* *be far = thou shalt be far*, Ps. 110. 2, Job 5. 22, 1 S. 10. 7, Is. 37. 30; 65. 18.

Rem. 3. In higher style the plur. imper. is used when no definite subj. is addressed; Is. 13. 2 *שִׂאֲרִינִים lift up a signal!* = let a signal be lifted up! 14. 21, and often.

Rem. 4. A number of imper. may follow one another, particularly in animated speech. Gen. 27. 19, Jer. 5. 1. Various forms appear. 1. *לֵךְ אָמַר go, say*, Deu. 5. 27, 2 S. 7. 3, 1 K. 18. 8, 19, 41, 44; 19. 5, Hos. 1. 2. 2. *לך ואמר go and say*, 1 K. 22. 22, &c. 3. *לך ואמרת*, Deu. 12. 28, Jud. 4. 6, 2 S. 7. 5, 1 K. 19. 11, Is. 6. 9. 4. *הלך ואמרת*, Jer. 2. 1; 3. 12, and often in Jer., 2 S. 24. 12, 2 K. 5. 10.

Not uncommon formulas are, 1 K. 20. 7 *דַּעֲרֵנָה וְרֵאוּ*, *v.* 22 sing., Jer. 2. 19. Different order, Jer. 5, 1 *וּרְאוּנָה וְדַעוּ*, cf. both forms, 1 S. 23. 22, 23.

§ 61. Jussive and Cohortative.¹—Besides the ordinary impf. there are two modified forms of it, the so-called Cohortative and the Jussive. The former, used in the *first* person, expresses the *desire, will, or intention* of the speaker when he himself is subj. of the action; the juss., used in second and third pers., expresses the speaker's *desire, will, or command* when others are the subj. of the action. The

¹ The impf. &c. of an Ar. verb. in 3rd pers. is as follows:—

	<i>Impf.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Juss.</i>	<i>Energic.</i>
3 s.	yaqtulu	yaqtula	yaqtul	yaqtulanna, yaqtulan,
3 pl.	yaqtulūna	yaqtulū	yaqtulū	ḡ. yaqtula.

first form is called by some the Intentional; others embrace both under the name Voluntative.

When special cohort. and juss. forms exist they are generally used to express the senses just noted, but by no means uniformly, the simple impf. being often found where the modified forms might have been employed. Job 3. 9 **אֲלִי־רָאָה** with 20. 17 **אֲלִי־רָאָה**.

§ 62. Use of Cohort.—The coh. or intentional is used to express the *will* of the speaker in ref. to his own action, Deu. 12. 20 **אֲכָלָה בָּשָׂר** *I would eat* flesh; 17. 14 **אֲשִׁימָהּ** *I will set* a king over me; 13. 7 **אֲנַעֲבֹדָהּ** *we will go and serve* other gods. The particle **נָא** is often added, Gen. 18. 21 **אֲרָדָה נָא** *I will go down*, Ex. 3. 3, Jud. 19. 11, 13, Is. 5. 1. The cohort. form is only occasional with neg., 2 S. 24. 14 **אֲלֵאֶפְלָה** . . . but into the hand of man *let me not fall*; Jer. 17. 18; 18. 18, Jon. 1. 14, Ps. 25. 2; 69. 15. When there are several verbs one may have coh. form and the others not, or all may have it. Comp. Is. 1. 24, Gen. 24. 57, Ps. 26. 6 with Gen. 22. 5; 33. 12, 2 S. 3. 21, Hos. 2. 9; 6. 3, Ps. 27. 6.—Thus when the speaker is free the coh. expresses intention or determination, or it may be desire; when he is dependent on others it expresses a wish or request. Gen. 11. 3, 4, 7; 12. 2, 3; 33. 14; 50. 5, Nu. 21. 22, Deu. 2. 27, Jud. 12. 5, 1 S. 28. 22, 2 S. 16. 9, 1 K. 19. 20.

§ 63. Use of Jussive.—The juss. is used—(a) to express a command; 1 S. 10. 8 **שִׁבְעַת יָמִים תִּוָּחַל** seven days *thou shalt wait*. Particularly in neg. sentences, Deu. 3. 26 **אֲלֵתוֹסֶף דִּבֵּר אֵלַי עוֹד** *speak to me no more*; Hos. 4. 4 **אִישׁ אֲלֵי־יָרִיב וְאֲלֵי־יֹכַח אִישׁ** *let none contend and none reprove*. If there be several neg. clauses **לֹא** is often used after the first, 1 K. 20. 8 **אֲלֵתִשְׁמַע וְלֹא תֵאָבֵה** *listen not, nor consent*, Am. 5. 5; but in impassioned language **אֵל**

is retained, Hos. 4. 15, Ob. 12-14.—Gen. 22. 12; 30. 34; 33. 9; 45. 20, Deu. 15. 3.

(b) To express advice or recommendation; Jud. 15. 2 her sister is prettier **תְּהִינָה לָהּ תַחְתִּיהָ** *have her* instead of her; Gen. 41. 33 **יֵרָא פְּרָעָה אִישׁ וְיִשְׂתַּחֲוֶהוּ** (so Baer) *let Ph. look out a man and place him*; v. 34. Ex. 8. 25, 1 K. 1. 2; 22. 13.

(c) To express a wish, request, or entreaty; 1 S. 1. 23 **יְקַם י' דְּבָרָו** *may Je. fulfil his word*; 1 K. 17. 21 **תִּשְׁבֹּרָה הַנְּשָׁמָה** *may the soul of this child return*; Gen. 18. 30 **אַל תֵּחַר לְאָדָנִי** *be not angry, Lord*. Gen. 13. 8; 19. 7; 26. 28; 30. 24; 31. 49; 44. 33; 45. 5, Ex. 5. 21, Nu. 23. 10, 1 S. 24. 16, 2 S. 19. 38, 1 K. 20. 32.

Rem. 1. In a few cases the coh. appears in 3rd pers., Deu. 33. 16 (*rd.* תְּבוֹאָה?), Is. 5. 19, Ps. 20. 4, Job 11. 17. On the other hand a few cases occur of juss. in 1st pers., 1 S. 14. 36, 2 S. 17. 12, Is. 41. 23 (Kth.), 28. These facts might suggest that coh. was at one time a complete tense-form (like Ar. *energic*), and that the same was true of juss. At present the fragmentary forms supplement each other.

Rem. 2. Except in neg. sent. the juss. of 2nd pers. is rare, the imper. being used. in 2nd pers. 1 S. 10. 8, Ez. 3. 3 (Sep. points \aleph), Ps. 71. 21. It is also rarely that the juss. is used after לָא; Gen. 24. 8, 1 Sam. 14. 36, 2 S. 17. 12; 18. 14 (coh.), 1 K. 2. 6, Ez. 48. 14. Deu. 13. 1.?

Rem. 3. The form יִסַּף &c. (hiph. of יָסַף) occurs with no juss. sense, e.g. Nu. 22. 19, Deu. 18. 16, Hos. 9. 15; Jo. 2. 2, Ez. 5. 16. So Gen. 4. 12 (hardly from being apod. of a condition). There seems a confusion with \aleph of אָסַף as a פִּא'; cf. 2 S. 6. 1, Mic. 4. 6, Ps. 104. 29.

On some anomalous uses of juss. and coh. cf. § 65, R. 5. 6.

THE MOODS WITH LIGHT VAV

§ 64. Imper. with simple vav.—The imper. with simple vav following another imper. expresses the certain *effect* of the first, or it may be its *purpose*. The first imper. in this case virtually expresses a condition which carries with it the second as a consequence. Gen. 42. 18 **וְזאת עֲשׂוּ וְחִיּוּ** *do this and live*; 2 K. 5. 13 **רְחֹץ וְיִטְהַר** *wash and become clean*; Is. 45. 22 **וְהוֹשְׁעוּ אֵלַי וְהוֹשְׁעוּ** *look unto me, and be saved*. Sometimes the certain *issue* rather than strict consequence is expressed, as in the ironical concession, Is. 8. 9 **הִתְאַזְרוּ וְהוּחָהוּ** *gird yourselves, but (ye shall) be confounded*. 2 K. 18. 31, Am. 4. 4; 5. 4, 6, Jer. 25. 5; 27. 12, Ps. 37. 27. Without *vav*, Hos. 10. 12, Song 4. 16, Pr. 20. 13.

§ 65. Juss. and coh. with simple vav.—The coh. and juss. with simple vav are greatly used to express *design* or *purpose*; or, according to our way of thought, sometimes *effect*. If the purpose-clause be neg. **וְלֹא** with indic. is almost always used.

(a) After an imper., or anything with imper. sense, as coh. or juss. Gen. 27. 4 **הַבִּיאָה לִי וְאֹכְלָהּ** *bring to me that I may eat*; Ex. 14. 12 **חַדַּל מִפְּנֵינוּ וְנַעֲבֹדָה אֶת־יִמְצ' עִיפְיִת** *leave us alone, that we may serve Egypt*; Jud. 6. 30 **הוֹצֵא הוֹצֵא אֶת־בְּנֶךָ וְיָמֹת** *bring out thy son, that he may die*; Ex. 32. 10 **הִנֵּי־אֲנִי וְיִחַר־אַפִּי לִי וְיִחַר־אַפִּי** *let me alone, that my anger may burn*; Gen. 42. 2 **שָׁבְרוּ־לָנוּ וְנָחִיָּה וְלֹא נָמוּת** *buy corn for us, that we may live, and not die*; I S. 5. 11 **שְׁלַחֵהוּ . . . וְיָשֹׁב וְלֹא** *send away the ark that it may return, and not kill me*; 2 S. 13. 25 **אֲלֵ־נָא גֵלְךָ כָּלְנוּ וְלֹא נִכְבַּד עָלֶיךָ** *let us not all go, that we be not burdensome to thee*. Cf. Rem. 1.

(b) After clauses expressing a wish or hope. Jud. 9. 29 **מִי יִתֵּן אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה בְּיָדִי וְאֶסְרֶהָ** *would that this people were in my hand, that I might (then I would) remove Abim.*

Is. 25. 9, Jer. 8. 23; 9. 1; 20. 10 (after אֹרְלִי, cf. coh. Ex. 32. 30), Ps. 55. 7, Job 6. 9, 10; 13. 5; 22. 28; 23. 3-5; 16. 20, 21 my eye drops (= a prayer) *that he would vindicate.*

(c) After neg. sentences. Nu. 23. 19 לֹא אִישׁ אֵל יִכְזֹב God is not a man, *that he should lie*; cf. inf. 1 S. 15. 29. Ps. 51. 18 לֹא תִחַפֵּץ נֹבַח וְאַתְנָה thou desirest not sacrifice, *that I should give it.* 2 K. 3. 11, Is. 53. 2, Ps. 49. 8-10; 55. 13. Without *and*, Job 9. 33 there is no daysman, *that he might lay his hand upon us both.* So *v.* 32.

(d) After interrog. sentences. 1 K. 22. 20 מִי יַפְתֶּה who will entice Ahab *to go up*? Am. 8. 5 מִתִּי יַעֲבֵר הַחֹדֶשׁ הַחֲדָשׁ וְנִשְׁבִּירָה שֶׁבֶר when will the new moon be over, *that we may sell corn*? Ex. 2. 7, 1 S. 20. 4, 1 K. 12. 9 (cf. inf. *v.* 6), 2 K. 3. 11, Is. 19. 12; 40. 25; 41. 26, 28, Jer. 23. 18 (*rd.* last word וְיִשְׁמַע cf. *v.* 22), Hos. 14. 10 (Jer. 9. 11), Jon. 1. 11, Lam. 2. 13, Job 41. 3, Est. 5. 3, 6.

Instead of vav with juss. or coh. the more vigorous imper. with vav may be found in the above cases, *a-d.* Gen. 20. 7; 45. 18, Ex. 3. 10, 2 S. 21. 3, 1 K. 1. 12, 2 K. 5. 10; 18. 32; Ps. 128. 5, Job 11. 6, Ru. 1. 9.

Rem. 1. Additional exx. of § 65*a.* Gen. 13. 9; 18. 30; 19. 20; 27. 21; 30. 25, 28; 42. 20, Ex. 8. 4; 14. 15, 16, Nu. 14. 42; 21. 7; 25. 4, Deu. 1. 42; 5. 28, 1 S. 9. 27; 11. 3; 15. 16; 17. 10; 18. 21; 28. 7, 2 S. 14. 7; 16. 11, 1 K. 13. 6, 18; 18. 27, 2 K. 5. 8; 6. 22, Is. 2. 3; 5. 19; 55. 3, Jer. 37. 20; 38. 24, Hos. 2. 4, Ps. 45. 12; 81. 9, 11; 83. 5; 90. 14, Job 13. 13.

In the cases *a-d*, Ar. uses *fa* with subjun. Occasionally Heb. uses vav with volunt. to express design even after the indic. in the past, as Lam. 1. 19 בָּקְשׁוּ אֶחָל וְיִשְׁבִּיבוּ they sought food *that they might revive* their soul (cf. inf. *v.* 11). Is. 25. 9, 1 K. 13. 33, 2 K. 19. 25.

Rem. 2. The idea of *design* expressed by the consn. is illustrated by its interchange with ל and inf., *e.g.* 1 K. 12. 6 inf. with *v.* 9 juss., 1 K. 22. 7 with *v.* 8, cf. Deu.

17. 17 with *v.* 20. *Effect* is rather expressed by *vav* perf., וְהָיָה not יְהִי, though the distinction is not always apparent; comp. 1 S. 15. 25 coh. with *v.* 30 *vav* perf. Ex. 8. 12, 1 S. 24. 16, 2 S. 21. 6, 1 K. 1. 2. The juss., however, does not express effect simply *so as that*, apart from design; though there is a tendency to put design into the action rather than the agent, and this might explain some cases of juss.; cf. § 149, R. 3.—On the other hand, in negative sent. *vav* perf. often expresses the effect or consequence of the action, the whole compound expression (first verb and its consequence *vav* perf.) being under the neg.; Deu. 7, 25, 26 וְלֹא־תִבְיֵא וְהָיִיתָ . . . לֹא תַחְמוֹר thou shalt not covet *and take*, thou shalt not bring it to thy house *and so become* a curse. Ex. 33. 20, Deu. 19 10; 22. 4, Is. 28. 28, Ps. 143. 7.

Rem. 3. The neg. apod. is usually subordinated by לֹא־ (or לֹא־) with *ordinary* impf. The form וְלֹא־ rather co-ordinates its clause to the preceding one, Deu. 33. 6, Gen. 22. 12, Jud. 13. 14, Ps. 27. 9, though some cases may seem dubious, Nu. 11. 15, 1 S. 12. 19, Ps. 69. 15, cf. both neg. Pr. 27. 2.

Rem. 4. The *vav* is occasionally omitted. Ps. 61. 8 מִן יִנְצְרוּהוּ (imp. *pi.* מְנַה) enjoin *that they keep him*. Ex. 7. 9, Is. 27. 4, Job 9. 32, 33, 35, Ps. 55. 7; 118. 19; 119. 17. In Ps. 140. 9 *rd.* perhaps יְרִמֵּנו and attach to *v.* 10.

Rem. 5. Some uses of coh. are peculiar. (*a*) It is not unnatural that the coh. or intentional should be used to express an action which one resigns himself to do, though under external pressure—a subjective *I must*. Is. 38. 10 אֲלֹכְהָ, Ps. 57. 5, Jer. 3. 25? (*b*) Its use is also natural when a narrator recalls and repeats dramatically his thoughts and resolutions on a former occasion, as the Bride recites the resolutions she formed in her dreams, Song 3. 2, cf. 5. 2. So perhaps Ps. 77. 4, 7, Hab. 2. 1, Job 19. 18? But Ps. 66. 6 נִשְׂמְחָה שָׁם there *did we rejoice*, can hardly be so explained (though impf. might be according to § 45, R. 2). Other cases occur where its usual sense cannot be attached to coh. The form, however, is but a fragment of a mood, which possibly had originally a wider range of meaning. There is also a tendency in the later stages of a language

to use the stronger forms without the special force they have in earlier times. Thus the coh. seems sometimes to be merely an emphatic impf., and rhythm may occasionally have dictated the form. Jer. 4. 19, 21; 6. 10, Ps. 42. 5; 55. 3, 18; 88. 16, Is. 59. 10.—In several cases after ער, Pr. 12. 19, Ps. 73. 17. Cf. Lam. 3. 50, where juss. אִרְאֵה is parall. to יִשְׁקִיף, not as Ps. 14. 2.

Rem. 6. The use of juss. forms, especially in later books, is full of difficulty. According to Mass. pointing (the strict moods being omitted) the following forms are in use:—

perf. 1a	הִקְטִיל	impf. 1b	יִקְטִיל	simple perf. and impf.
2a	וַיִּקְטֵל	2b	וְהִקְטִיל	regular convers. forms.
3a	וְהִקְטִיל	3b	וַיִּקְטִיל	vav copulative.
		4b	יִקְטֵל, וַיִּקְטֵל	the modified form

with or without simple vav used in the senses of the simple impf., e.g. in descriptions of past and present (= 1b), and as vav perf., &c. (= 2b, 3b). While 3a is in the main late (§ 58), 3b is common at all times in animated speech. The difficulty lies with 4b; e.g. Job 13. 27 וְהִתְשַׁם בְּסֵד רַגְלֵי and thou settest my feet in the stocks (the form preserved in the quotation, 33. 11). Ps. 11. 6, Is. 12. 1, Pr. 15. 25, Job 18. 9, 12; 20. 23, 26, 28; 27. 22, &c. Again, Joel 2. 20 וְעָלָה בְּאִשׁוֹ וְעָלָה צְחָנָתוֹ וְהָעֵל חַסְמוֹ his smell shall come up and his stink shall ascend, where וְהָעֵל = וְעָלָה or וְהִעָלָה; Zeph. 2. 13 וַיִּשְׂרֹף וְהִשְׁטִיחַ and he shall stretch his hand, for וְהִשְׁטִיחַ or וְהִשְׁטִיחַ. I K. 8. 1; 14. 5, Mic. 3. 4; 6. 14, Lev. 15. 24; 26. 43, Ez. 14. 7, Is. 35. 1, 2; 58. 10, Dan. 8. 12; 11. 4, 10, 16–19, 25, 28, 30, &c.

It is perhaps well to endeavour to fit some known juss. sense on each case as it is met with, though it may prove a waste of ingenuity. Further, while the general principles of Syntax may be common to all the Shem. languages, appeals to analogies from cogn. languages are often precarious. The reader for ex. who calls in the use of Ar. *au*, or, with subj. in the sense of *unless*, or *else*, to explain the juss. Is. 27. 5 אִם יִחַזְקוּ or that (unless) he take hold, will be disconcerted to find in the next verse a juss. יִשְׁרָשֵׁשׁ in a plain affirmative sentence.¹

¹ Appeal to Ar. *au* in Is. 27. 5 is all the more precarious, inasmuch as the indic. is permissible after *au*. Cf. a case Noeld. *Carm. Arab.* 5. 7.

As many juss. forms cannot be understood in a juss. sense, many scholars are inclined to go behind the Mass. tradition, and point according to what is supposed to be classical usage. Two main lines of emendation present themselves: 1. to point וְ or וּ (vav conv.) in a number of cases where Mass. has וְ with juss. forms. *E.g.* Job 34. 37 וְיָרֵב for וְיָרֵב, Is. 63. 3 וְיָ for וְיָ. Pr. 15. 25, Job 15. 33; 20. 23; 27. 22, &c. 2. To substitute indicative (defectively written) for juss. of Mass. *E.g.* Mic. 3. 4 וְיִסְתֵּר for וְיִסְתֵּר. Deu. 32. 8, Ps. 85. 14, Job 34. 29, &c. In cases where there is consonantal shortening in the form only the first method is available; in cases where there is mere vowel difference either method may be used, *e.g.* Job 13. 27 וְחָיִים may be read וְחָיִים or וְחָיִים as may seem necessary. 3. These two principles may need to be supplemented by more or fewer of the assumptions referred to, § 51, R. 5.

Unfortunately even these very wide operations on the Mass. text fail to explain all the instances. Cases like Jo. 2. 20, Dan. 11. 4, 16, Lev. 15. 24, Ez. 14. 7, &c. remain. In these cases the juss. seems used as an ordinary impf., and the question is raised how wide the usage may be. While therefore it is of course legitimate to subject any case of Mass. pointing to criticism, sporadic emendations, so long as uncertainty remains on the *general* question, afford little satisfaction.

The state of the question being understood the following cases may be looked into. Exx. of שׁוּב Is. 12. 1, Job 10. 16, Ecc. 12. 7, Dan. 11. 10, 18, 19, 28. שׁוּב Zeph. 2. 13, Ps. 85. 14, Job 13. 27; 24. 25; 33. 11, Dan. 11. 17. נִלְ Is. 35. 1, 2; 61. 10, Zech. 10. 7, Pr. 23, 25, &c. הִיָּה Gen. 49. 17, 1 S. 10. 5, Lev. 15. 24, Ps. 72. 16, Job 18. 12; 20. 23; 24. 14. חוֹק *hiph.* Is. 27. 5; 42. 6, Job 18. 9. רָעַם *hiph.* 1 S. 2. 10, 2 S. 22. 14, Job 37. 4, 5; 40. 9 (no-where in indic.). שֶׁלֶךְ *hiph.* Job 15. 33; 27. 22, Dan. 8. 12, cf. Ps. 68. 15. סָתַר *hiph.* Mic. 3. 4, Job 34. 29. מוֹת Is. 50. 2, Job 36. 14. חוֹם Ps. 72. 13 and often. מָטַר *hiph.* Ps. 11. 6, Job 20. 23. רוּם Nu. 24. 7, 1 S. 2. 10, Mic. 5. 8.—Nu. 24. 19, Deu. 28. 8, 21, 36; 32. 8, 18, 1 K. 8. 1, Is. 27. 6; 63. 3, Hos. 14. 7, Mic. 6. 14; 7. 10, Jer. 13. 10 (cf.

coh. 3 25; 4. 19, 21), Nah. 3. 11, Zech. 9. 5, Mal. 2. 12? Ez. 14. 7 with Jo. 2. 20, Zeph. 2. 13, Ps. 12. 4; 25. 9; 47. 4; 58. 5; 90. 3; 107. 29, Job 10. 17; 17. 2; 20. 26, 28 (cf. 36. 15); 23. 9, 11; 27. 8; 33. 21, 27; 34. 37; 38. 24; 40. 19, Pr. 12. 26; 15. 25, Lam. 3. 50, Dan. 11. 4, 16, 25, 30.

The frequency with which certain words appear anomalously in the juss., and the place of others in the clause, suggest that rhythm sometimes dictated the form (Job 23. 9, 11). The fact that the anomalous juss. is often at the head of the clause has little meaning, as this is the usual place of the verb.—Pointing like Ex. 22. 4 **כִּי יִבְעַר אִישׁ** seems due to the accentual rhythm, and no more implies an intermediate **יִבְעַר** than **מִיִּנְקָת** implies anything but **מִיִּנֵּק**. Cf. Job 39. 26; 22. 28, Ps. 21. 2; 104. 20?

GOVERNMENT OF THE VERB

THE ACCUSATIVE

§ 66. Verbs subordinate other words to themselves in the *accusative* case. This accus. is of various kinds. Besides the acc. of the object, verbs may subordinate words to themselves in a freer way, in what may be called the adverbial accus., e.g. in definitions of *place* and *time*. Again, the action of the verb may reach its object not directly, but through the medium of a preposition. Very many so-called prepositions, however, are really nouns, and stand themselves in the adverbial *acc.*

The accus. termination *a* in the Shemitic speeches is probably the remains of a demonstrative particle (Eth. *ha* or *a*), which indicated the *direction to* of the verbal action or the verbal state, and this demonstrative nature of the case explains its very wide usage.¹

¹ With this idea of *direction to* of the verbal action or *bearing on* of the condition expressed by the verb is to be compared the use of prep. **ל** with *obj.* in Aram. and later Heb.

The chief accusatives are these—(1) The acc. of *absolute object* or infin. abs., with which may be connected the *cognate acc.* (2) The acc. in definitions of *time, place, and measure.* (3) The acc. of *condition*, or state of subject or object of the verbal action, including acc. of *manner* of the action. (4) The acc. of *specification*, or, as it is called, of *respect.* (5) The acc. of the direct *object* of transitive verbs. (6) Certain other accusatives, less common or doubtful in Heb., as the acc. of *motive* or purpose of the action; the acc. after *היה* *to be*, &c.; and that after certain particles as *הנה* *behold*, &c.

1. The Absolute Object

§ 67. (a) Any verb, transitive or intransitive, may subordinate its own inf. abs. or *nomen verbi* in the acc., with the effect of adding force to the predication. Gen. 2. 17 מות *thou shalt die*; 18. 18 יהיה לגוי גדול *he shall be a great nation*; Is. 6. 9 שמעו שמוע *hear ye indeed*. This acc. mostly precedes the verb, but may follow it, and does so always in the case of *imper.* and *ptcp.* See Inf. Abs. § 86.

(b) Cognate accus. The cognate noun may be subordinated in the same way as an inner acc. in order to strengthen the verb; 1 S. 1. 6 וקעסמה צרתה גם כעם *and her rival (fellow-wife) continually aggrieved her*; Lam. 1. 8 יבשו בשת ירושלם *Jer. sinned (a sin)*; Is. 42. 17 יבשו בשת ירושלם *they shall be ashamed (with shame)*. 1 K. 1. 12, Is. 21. 7, 24. 16; 66. 10, Mic. 4. 9, Hab. 3. 9, Ez. 25. 12, Zech. 1. 2, Job 27. 12, Ps. 14. 5; 106. 14.

More frequently the cognate acc., instead of strengthening the action absolutely, expresses a concrete instance of the effect or product of the action; 2 K. 12. 21 ויקשרו קשר *and they made a conspiracy*, so 15. 30; Gen. 40. 8 חלום חלמו *we have dreamed a dream*. Ex. 22. 5, Josh. 7. 1; 22. 20, 31. Usually this acc. is strengthened either (1) by a *gen.*, or (2) by one or more *adj.* 1 S. 20. 17 אהבת נפש אהבו *they loved their lives*.

he loved him with his love for his own soul; Jer. 22. 19
 יִקָּבֵר he shall be buried with the burial of an
 ass; 2 K. 13. 14 אֶת־חֲלָיו he was sick of his disease.
 Lev. 26. 36, Deu. 16. 18, Josh. 9. 9, 2 S. 4. 5, Is. 14. 6;
 27. 7; 45. 17, Jer. 30. 14, Zech. 7. 9, cf. Ps. 139. 22. With
adj., Gen. 27. 34 וַיִּצְעַק צֶעֱקָה גְדֹלָה וּמְרָה עַד־מָאֵד he cried
 with an exceeding loud and bitter cry. Gen. 12. 17; 50. 10,
 Deu. 7. 23, Josh. 22. 31, Jud. 21. 2, 1 S. 17. 25, 2 S. 13. 15, 36,
 1 K. 1. 40, 2 K. 4. 13, Jer. 8. 5; 14. 17, Zech. 1. 14, 15; 8. 2,
 Jon. 1. 10, Neh. 2. 10.

Rem. 1. When abs. obj. is inf. cons. it is generally
 introduced as a comparison, with כִּי , Is. 19. 14; 34. 4, cf.
 noun, 30. 14; but acc. simply (as Ar.) also occurs, Is.
 24. 22; 33. 4.

Rem. 2. The cognate acc. may be *plur.*, Gen. 12. 17;
 30. 8, 37, Ez. 16. 38. Occasionally too a noun from a
 different root but cognate in sense is used, Is. 14. 6 (clause
 instead of *gen.*), Jer. 20. 11; 31. 7, Zech. 8. 2. Cf. Ps.
 13. 4 *sleep* (the sleep of) *death*; Ps. 76. 6, Pr. 3. 23.

Rem. 3. Perhaps it should be considered a form of
 cognate acc. when verbs of *expression* (speak, cry, weep,
 &c.) or of conduct subordinate the organ of expression or
 acting in the acc., 2 S. 15. 23 all the land בָּכִים קוֹל גְּדוֹל were
 weeping with a loud voice, Prov. 10. 4 עֹשֶׂה בְּרִדְמָיָה he who
 works with a slack hand. Deu. 5. 19, 1 K. 8. 55, Is. 19. 18,
 Ez. 11. 13, Ps. 12. 3; 63. 6; 109. 2, Ezr. 10. 12. Cf. Jer.
 25. 30 with a *hédad*.

2. Free Subordination to the Verb of Words in the Acc.

§ 68. Acc. of time.—Definitions of time are put in acc.
 (a) In answer to the question *when?* Hos. 7. 5 יוֹם מְלִכְנוּ
 on the day of our king; 2 S. 21. 9 תְּחִלַּת קְצִיר שְׁעָרִים in the
 beginning of barley harvest; Ps. 127. 2 יתֵּן לִידְרוֹ שָׁנָא
 he giveth to his beloved in sleep. Gen. 14. 15; 27. 45; 40. 7,
 Hos. 1. 2; 7. 6, Ps. 91. 6 (at noon; elsewhere with prep. בְּ);

Ps. 119. 62 **הַצֹּת לַיְלָה** *at midnight*; Ps. 5. 4; 6. 11. (*b*) In answer to *how long?* Gen. 3. 14 **כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ** *all the days* of thy life; Hos. 3. 4 **יָמִים רַבִּים יֵשְׁבוּ** *many days* shall they abide. Or, *how many?* of time; Gen. 7. 4, 24; 14. 4; 15. 13.—Gen. 21. 34; 27. 44.

§ 69. Acc. of place.—Definitions of place are put in acc. (*a*) In answer to the question *where?* In prose this is usual with the words **בֵּית** *house*, **פֶּתַח** *door*, and some others, but chiefly when the definition of locality is general, prepositions being used when it is more precise. This acc. is also generally defined more fully by a following *gen.* Gen. 24. 23 **הֲיֵשׁ בֵּית־אָבִיךָ מָקוֹם** *is there room in thy father's house?* 2 S. 9. 4 **בֵּית מְכִיר** *he is at the house of M.*; Gen. 18. 1, 10 **וְהוּא יֹשֵׁב פֶּתַח־הָאֹהֶל** *as he sat at the door of the tent.*—Gen. 38. 11; 45. 16, Ex. 33. 10, Josh. 1. 4, 15; 12. 1; 23. 4, 1 K. 19. 13, 2 K. 2. 3, Is. 3. 6, Jer. 36. 10. Gen. 28. 11 *at the place of his head*, 1 S. 26. 7; Ru. 3. 8, 14 *at the place of his feet*. Without a following *gen.*, Ru. 2. 7. Proper names compounded with **בֵּית** are similarly construed, 2 S. 2. 32, Hos. 12. 5. Comp. Jer. 27. 18 with *v.* 21.

(*b*) In answer to *whither?* Gen. 27. 3 **צֵא הַשָּׂדֶה** *go out to the field*; 45. 25 **וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן** *and they came to the land of C.* The **ה** of direction is frequently appended, Gen. 24. 16 **וַתֵּרֶד הָעַיְנָה** *and she went down to the fountain*; 12. 5; 39. 1, 12; 42. 38; 43. 17. Of course prepp. (**עַד**, **אֶל**, &c.) may be used before noun of *place*, and must be used with names of *persons*, to which, too, the **ה** local cannot be appended; Gen. 45. 25 **וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן אֶל־יַעֲקֹב** *to the land of C. to Jacob* (cf. Jer. 27. 3). The prep. is used also with creatures, Gen. 31. 4 **הַשָּׂדֶה אֶל־צֹאֲנוֹ** *to the field to his flock.*—Gen. 13. 10; 24. 27, Ex. 4. 9; 17. 10, Josh. 6. 19, 24, Jud. 1. 26; 19. 18, 1 S. 1. 24; 17. 17, 20, 2 S. 20. 3, Is. 14. 11,

Jer. 16. 8; 18. 2, 3, Nah. 2. 6.—In Ez. 11. 24; 23. 16 כְּשָׂדִים is now name of the country; Jer. 50. 10; 51. 24, 35.

(c) In answer to *how far?* Gen. 7. 20, 1 K. 19. 4, Ez. 41. 22, Jon. 3. 4.

Rem. 1. In elevated speech and poetry words are put in acc. in answer to *where?* more freely, 1 K. 8. 43 *in heaven*, Is. 16. 2 *at the fords*, 15. 8; 45. 19 *in a waste* (in vain), 2 Chr. 33. 20. In 1 S. 2. 29 מַעוֹן is corrupt in some way. Job 22. 12, Ps. 92. 9, *height* is scarcely acc. of place but concrete for adj. as predicate, thou *art height* = high; cf. Ps. 10. 5, Is. 22. 16. In the frequent אֶת־פְּנֵי, 1 S. 1. 22; 2. 11, 17, 18, Ex. 34. 23, &c., אֶת is prep.

Rem. 2. The acc. *whither?* is also used freely; Gen. 31. 4 *called Rachel to the field*, 31. 21 *set his face to mount Gilead*, Is. 10. 32 *wage his fist toward the mount*, Is. 40. 26, Ps. 55. 9, Job 5. 11, Ps. 134. 2, Lam. 5. 6.—The force of the ה of direction has in many cases become enfeebled, e.g. שָׁמָּה = *there*; so it is used with prep. of motion *to* Josh. 13. 4, Ez. 8. 14, Ps. 9. 18; and even with prep. *in* and *from*, Josh. 15. 21, Jer. 27. 16. In later style it becomes a mere ornate ending, Ps. 116. 14, 15, 18; 124. 4; 125. 3, though perhaps for sake of rhythm earlier, Hos. 8. 7; 10. 13, Ps. 3. 3.

Rem. 3. When questions *how long?* *how far?* &c. are answered in *numbers*, it is strictly the numeral that is in acc. The case of the thing enumerated will depend upon the numeral, being e.g. in *gen.* after numeral, עֶשְׂרֵת כִּנִּים *ten times*, Gen. 31. 7, or in apposition with it, or possibly in the acc. of specification after it, as אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם *forty days*. See § 37, R. 6. Possibly under this acc. comes the use of כִּסְפָּר *according to the number*, Job 1. 5, Jer. 2. 28, Ex. 16. 16. Or it is acc. of limitation.

Rem. 4. The verb בּוֹא *to come*, when = *come upon* in a hostile sense, has often acc. *suff.* of person in poetry and later style, Is. 28. 15, Job 15. 21; 20. 22, Ps. 35. 8; 36. 12. With *noun* Is. 41. 25 (though יָבֵס has been suggested), Ez. 38. 11. In a favourable sense, Ps. 119. 41, 77. Similarly אָתָּה *to come upon*, Job 3. 25.

§ 70. Acc. of condition.—Any word describing the *condition* of the subject or object of an action during the action is put in the acc.; and so words describing the *manner* of the action. (a) Gen. 15. 2 וְאָנֹכִי הוּלָדָה עֵרִירִי seeing *I go childless*; Is. 20. 3 וַיֵּהָאֵף עָרוֹם וַיֵּהָאֵף עַבְדֵי הַלֵּלְךָ my servant has *walked naked and barefoot*; Prov. 1. 12 נִבְלָעִים חַיִּים let us *swallow them up alive* (1 K. 20. 18). Or even when no verb is used, 2 S. 12. 21 הִי בְעֵבֹר הַיֶּלֶד הִי for the sake of the child *when alive* (1 K. 14. 6 her feet *as she came*). In general an indef. adj. or ptcp. descriptive of a definite word (pron. or def. noun) may be considered in the acc. of condition. Exx. with subj., Gen. 25. 8, 25; 37. 35, Deu. 3. 18, Josh. 1. 14, 1 S. 19. 20, 1 K. 22. 10, 2 K. 18. 37; 19. 2, Am. 2. 16, Job 1. 21; 19. 25; 24. 10, Ps. 109. 7, Ru. 1. 21. Exx. with obj. Gen. 3. 8; 21. 9; 27. 6, 1 K. 11. 8, Is. 20. 4; 57. 20, Hag. 1. 4, Ps. 124. 3, Job 12. 17.—So even nouns that approach the nature of adj., Gen. 38. 11 abide *a widow* (in widowhood), 44. 33 let him abide *as a servant*; perhaps Is. 21. 8 he cried *like a lion*, Job 24. 5, *as wild-asses*.—With Jon. 1. 6 מַה־הִלָּךְ נִרְדָּם what meanest thou *sleeping?* cf. Kor. 74. 50.

(b) Words describing the *manner* of the action are in acc. Certain words have become real adverbs, as מְאֹד *very* (lit. in strength), הַנֶּם *in vain, for nought*, הַרְבֵּה *much, very*, הַיֵּטֵב *well, very, &c.* But *adjs.* in general may be used adverbially, and (in poetical style particularly) nouns. Zeph. 1. 14 מִר צִרְחָה גְבוּרָה *bitterly* crieth the hero; Ez. 27. 30 וַיִּזְעֻקוּ וַתִּשְׁבּוּ בְטִחָה and they shall cry *bitterly*; 1 S. 12. 11 וַתִּשְׁבּוּ בְטִחָה and ye dwelt *in confidence*, Hos. 14. 5 אֶהְבֶּם נְדָבָה I will love them *freely*, 1 S. 15. 32 וַיֵּלֶךְ אֵלָיו אָגַג מְעֵדָנֹת and Agag came to him *cheerfully*.

§ 71. Acc. of specification.—When to the general statement of the action there is added the point of its incidence, or the respect in which it holds, this secondary limitation is put in the acc., Gen. 3. 15 הוּא יִשּׁוּפֶה רֹאשׁ he shall bruise

thee *on the head*; 37. 21 לֹא נִכְנֹוּ נַפְשׁוֹ let us not smite him *as to life* (mortally), 1 K. 15. 23 הָלַךְ אֶת־רַגְלָיו he was diseased *in his feet*. Gen. 17. 25; 41. 40, Deu. 33. 11; 19. 6, 11, Jud. 15. 8, 2 S. 21. 20 (1 K. 19. 21), Jer. 2. 16, Ps. 3. 8; 17. 11, Job 21. 7. Prov. 22. 23.

Rem. 1. In § 70a the Ar. consn. is assumed as the type. For ex. (a) רָאוּ אִישׁ יֵצֵא they saw *a man coming out*. (b) רָאוּ הָאִישׁ הַיֵּצֵא they saw *the man who was coming out*. (c) רָאוּ הָאִישׁ יֵצֵא they saw *the man coming out*. In a, b, *coming out* is adj. in agreement with *a man, the man*, but in c it is acc. of condition to the obj. *the man*. It is possible, however, that in such cases as Job 27. 19 he lieth down *rich, rich* might be nom. in appos. to subj. in *lieth down*; Job 15. 7; 19. 25, 2 S. 19. 21 (so Hitz.). Eth. seems to use App. while Ar. has acc. The sing. in such cases as Is. 20. 4, Job 12. 17; 24. 10 (cf. pl. Jer. 13. 19) favours acc. of condition.—The word of condition is naturally an adj. or ptcp. expressing a temporary state, or at least a state which might have been different, and so some nouns as Gen. 38. 11; 44. 33 may be similarly used. With Is. 21. 8, cf. karra zeidun 'asadan, Zeid charged *like a lion*. With Gen. 38. 11 cf. Kor. 11. 75, and with 2 S. 12. 21 Ḥamas. 392, l. 3. Other exx. of nouns, Gen. 15. 16 *as the fourth generation*, Deu. 4. 27 *as a few men*, 2 K. 5. 2 *in bands*, Am. 5. 3, Is. 65. 20 *a hundred years old*, Jer. 31. 8 *as a great assembly*, Zech. 2. 8 *as open villages*, Ps. 58. 9. The text of 1 S. 2. 33 die אֲנָשִׁים *as men* (in manhood) is doubtful; Sep. *by the sword of men*.

Rem. 2. The acc. of *manner* of the action of an adj. may be *mas.* or *fem.*, Is. 5. 26 (Joel 4. 4), sing. or plur., esp. fem. plur. Ps. 139. 14, Job 37. 5. If a noun: (1) in principle any noun may be used, Mic. 2. 3 רוּמָה, Ps. 56. 3 מָרוֹם *haughtily*,¹ Is. 60. 14 שָׁחוּת *bowing down*, Prov. 31. 9 צָרַק *in*

¹ Ye shall not walk רוּמָה *to height*, i.e. so that there shall be height (to your walking), rather than *so that ye shall be high* (be height to you). Heb. refers such adverbial modifications rather to the *action* (Ar. more to the *subj.*).

righteousness, Jud. 5. 21 עָז in *power*; Lev. 19. 16, Nu. 32. 14, Is. 57. 2. (2) The noun may be *plur.*, Lam. 1. 9 פָּלְאִים she came down *wonderfully*, Hos. 12. 15 תַּמְרֵימִים *bitterly*, Ps. 58. 2; 75. 3, cf. 1 S. 15. 32 above. (3) The acc. may extend to a phrase, Josh. 9. 2, 1 K. 22. 13 פָּה אֶחָד *unanimously*, cf. Zeph. 3. 9; Lev. 26. 21, 23, 24, Pro. 7. 10, 2 S. 23. 3 ruling 'א' יִרְאֶה in *the fear* of God. Ps. 83. 6 is a mixed consn. for לִב אֶחָד (1 Chr. 12. 38). See § 140, R. 1. This usage of the noun is mostly poetical, prose rather employs a prep., לְבַטַּח *confidently*, but בַּטַּח Jud. 8. 11, &c., Lam. 1. 5 שָׁבִי *into captivity*, elsewhere בְּשָׁבִי; Ps. 119. 78, 86 שָׁקֵר *falsely, in vain*, usually לְשָׁקֵר 1 S. 25. 21. Jer. 23. 28, Ps. 73. 13, 119. 75, Job 21. 34. Comp. Is. 30. 7 with 49. 4; 65. 23. Ps. 119. 75 אֶמְנָה with 2 K. 12. 16.

Rem. 3. The acc. of restriction (§ 71) is usually an indef. noun, Gen. 3. 15; 37. 21, Ps. 3. 8. The phrase *smite in the bowels* is usually אֶל-הַחֻמֶשׁ, 2 S. 2. 23; 4. 6; 20. 10. In 3. 27 אֵל may have fallen out. The acc. 1 K. 15. 23 *in his feet* is בְּרַגְלָיו, 2 Chr. 16. 12, as is usual, cf. 2 S. 2. 18, Am. 2. 15 (so Arab. *fi rijlaih*). The acc. of respect is little used after adjs. in Heb., the gen. consn. being employed; cf. § 24, R. 5. The place of acc. of resp. is often taken by a prep., 1 K. 22. 24 עַל-הַקָּחִי, Mic. 4. 14.

Rem. 4. The acc. of *motive*, so common in Arab., perhaps appears Is. 7. 25 יִרְאֶת שְׁמִיר *for* (out of) *fear* of thorns. —Possibly also הָיָה when = *become*, takes acc. after it, Hos. 8. 6 the calf of Sam. יִהְיֶה שִׁבְבִים *shall become splinters*. The frequent use of prep. *l* makes this consn. probable; cf. Jer. 26. 18. So Eth.; the Ar. use is wider. And so perhaps verbs of similar meaning, as הִפֵּךְ *to turn* (also niph.), Jer. 2. 21, Lev. 13. 3, 4, 10.

3. The Acc. of the direct Object

§ 72. Many verbs govern the direct acc. in *Ḳal*; and many of those intrans. in *Ḳal* govern acc. in the Caus. (hiph. &c.). Of the latter kind are בֹּיֵא *come*; hiph. *bring*, &c.

Before the direct acc., when also *def.*, the particle אֵת is

common. It is greatly used before persons, and especially before pronouns, which it assumes as suff. in the case of the pers. pron. It is also used, however, before things. Gen. 2. 15 וַיִּקַּח אֶת־הָאָדָם he took *the man*; 2. 24 יַעֲזֹב אֶת־אָבִיו shall leave *his father and his mother*; 4. 11 לְקַחְתָּ אֶת־דַּמִּי אֶחָיִךְ to receive *thy brother's blood*; 40. 4 וַיִּשְׁרַת אֹתָם and he served *them*; 41. 10 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתִי and he put *me*. Though the use of אֵת is common, it is very often wanting, and is much less employed in poetry and elevated condensed style than in the broader prose writing. It is altogether wanting for ex. in the poems, Ex. 15., Deu. 32., Jud. 5., 1 S. 2., and other poetical passages.

Rem. 1. The direct obj. when a pron. is often appended to the verb. as suff., esp. in earlier style, Gen. 4. 8 וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ and slew *him*; in later style אֹה with suff. has greater currency. But אֵת must be used in these cases: (a) when for the sake of emphasis the obj. is to be placed before the verb; Jud. 14. 3 אֶתָּה קַח־לִי get *her* for me. Gen. 7. 1; 24. 14; 41. 13, 1 S. 8. 7; 21. 10, Hos. 2. 15. (b) When obj. is governed by inf. abs., which is too inflexible to receive suff.; Gen. 41. 43 וַיִּנְתֵּן אֹתוֹ and set *him* over, &c., 1 S. 2. 28, Jer. 9. 23, Ez. 36. 3. (c) When the verb, whether fin. or infin., has already a nearer suff. either of subj. or obj.; 2 S. 15. 25 וְהִרְאִי אֹתוֹ he will let *me* see *it*; Gen. 29. 20 בְּאַהֲבָתוֹ אֶתָּה because of *his* loving *her*. Gen. 19. 17; 38. 5, Deu. 7. 24, 1 S. 1. 23; 18. 3, 2 K. 8. 13—the form Deu. 31. 7 is unusual, cf. 1. 38; 19. 3. Similarly when subj. of inf. cons. is a noun, Deu. 22. 2. In Ar. and Eth., as in Ital., the verb can have two suff., a nearer and more remote.

Rem. 2. When several obj. under the same verb are coupled with *and* אֵת is usually repeated before each of them, esp. if they be distinct from one another, Gen. 1. 1. But usage fluctuates, the newer broader style multiplying אֵת. Gen. 8. 1; 10. 15–18; 12. 5, 20; 15. 19–21; 21. 10.

Rem. 3. The use of אֵת with any acc. except that of direct obj. is rare. (a) Of time, *how long?* Ex. 13. 7, Deu.

9. 25; *when?* Lev. 25. 22. (*b*) Of place, *whither?* Nu. 4. 19, Jud. 19. 18, Ez. 21. 25. (*c*) Of restriction, Gen. 17. 11, 14, 25 (not 24), 1 K. 15. 23.

Rem. 4. To the rule that אַחַר is used only before def. obj. there are apparent exceptions. First, it is used with undefined obj. (*a*) In poetry, which greatly dispenses with the art.; e.g. in the case of words denoting a *class*, Is. 41. 7; 50. 4, Pr. 13. 21. (*b*) In prose with words which are of the nature of pronoun, e.g. כָּל all, Deu. 2. 34, 2 S. 6. 1; אַחֵר another, Jer. 16. 13. So with אֶחָד one; and Num. in general have a certain definiteness of their own, Gen. 21. 30, Nu. 16. 15, 1 S. 9. 3, 2 S. 15. 16. Comp. the usage with *man*, *woman*, in the sense of *any one*, Ex. 21. 28, Nu. 21. 9, cf. Lev. 20. 14. In some other cases the phrase though put indefinitely has a particular reference, e.g. 2 S. 4. 11 a *righteous man* (Ishbosheth), 1 S. 26. 20 a *flea* (one who is, &c.), i.e. David. In 2 S. 5. 24 a *known* kind of divine rustling is referred to, and art. of 1 Chr. 14. 15 might be accepted were it not the habit of Chron. to correct anomalies. 2 S. 18. 18 *pillar* might be cons. before rel., but text is uncertain (Sep.). 1 S. 24. 6 *of the robe* has prob. fallen out after *skirt* (Sep.). On 1 K. 12. 31; 16. 18, cf. § 22, R. 3.

Secondly, אַת seems used otherwise than before the obj. (*a*) Some of the cases are only apparent. For ex. a neut. verb used impersonally with prep. and subj. is felt to have the force of an act. vb.; 2 S. 11. 25 אֶל־יָרֵעַ בְּעֵינַיִךְ אֶת־הַדָּבָר = *take not amiss* the thing; so 1 S. 20. 13 (רָא. יִיטב) Neh. 9. 32 אֶל־יִמְעַט לְפָנֶיךָ אֶת כָּל־הַחַלְאָה regard not as little; so even the noun מַעַט with prep. לְ, Josh. 22. 17. Similarly לְ הָיָה = *to have*, Josh. 17. 11; cf. the Eth. usage with prep. *ba*, in, with, as *baya* is *with me* = *I have*, followed by acc. (Dill. p. 343). (*b*) In some cases a particle like *behold*, or a verb like *thou hast*, *seest*, may float before the writer's mind under whose regimen the noun falls, as Ez. 43. 7 אֶת־מְקוֹם בְּסֵאֵי הִיא *behold* (Sep. *thou seest*) the place of my throne. But in many cases אַת seems merely to give emphasis or demonstrative distinctness to the subj., particularly the emph. which an *additional* or new thing has, or which is natural in *resuming* things already spoken of. 1 S. 26. 16 where is

the spear **וְאֶת־צִפְחֹת** *and the cruse?* 1 S. 17. 34 there came the lion **וְאֶת־הַרְיֹב** *and the bear too* (the verbs are frequent.). Ex. of resumption, Jud. 20. 44, 2 S. 21. 22, 1 K. 2. 32, Ez. 14. 22, Zech. 8. 17. Other ex. Nu. 3. 26; 5. 10, 2 K. 6. 5, Jer. 27. 8; 36. 22, Ez. 17. 21; 35. 10; 44. 3 (47. 17–19?), Neh. 9. 19, 34, Hag. 2. 17, Zech. 7. 7, Ecc. 4. 3, Dan. 9. 13. Cf. Ez. 43. 17 after prep.; 1 S. 30. 23 text obscure (Sep.).

§ 73. Classes of verbs governing acc. of obj.—(a) As in other languages active verbs take acc. of obj., as **נָתַן** *give*, **לָקַח** *take*, **שָׂם** *put*, **רָדַף** *pursue*. But so also many verbs properly *stative*, as **אָהַב** *love*, **שָׂנְאָה** *hate*, **חָפֵץ** *desire*, and even **יָכַל** *to be able* (Is. 1. 13, *prevail over* Ps. 13. 5). So **בָּכָה** *to weep for, bewail*.

(b) The causative of verbs intrans. in *Kal*, as **בָּוֹא** *come*, hiph. *bring*, **יָצָא** *go out*, hiph. *bring out*, **עָלָה** *ascend*, hiph. *bring up*, **יָרַד** *go down*, hiph. *bring down*, &c.

(c) Verbs of *fulness* and *want*, as **מָלֵא** *be full of*, **שָׂבַע** *be satisfied with*, **חָסַר** *to want*, **שָׁכַל** *be bereaved of*. Is. 1. 11 **שָׂבַעְתִּי עֲלוֹת אֵילִים** I am sated with *burnt-offerings of rams*; v. 15 **יְדֵיכֶם דָּמִים מְלֵאוּ** your hands are full of *blood*; Deu. 2. 7 **לֹא חָסַרְתָּ דָבָר** thou didst want nothing. Gen. 18. 28; 27. 45, Ex. 15. 9. The acc. here is perhaps properly one of specification.—Pr. 25. 17 **שָׂבַע** with acc. of person, so **מָלֵא** Ex. 15. 9.

(d) Verbs of *putting on* and *putting off* clothes, as **לְבַשׁ** *put on*, **פָּשַׁט** *strip*, **עָטָה** *be clothed with* (more poetical). 1 K. 22. 30 **וְאַתָּה לְבַשׁ בְּגָדֶיךָ** but *don thou thy robes*; 1 S. 19. 24 **וַיִּפְשַׁט גַּם־הוּא בְּגָדָיו** he, too, *stripped himself of his clothes*; 28. 14 **וְהוּא עָטָה מְעִיל** *wearing a robe*. Gen. 38. 19, Deu. 22. 5, 1 S. 28. 8, Is. 49. 18, Lev. 6. 4, Song 5. 3. Is. 59. 17, Ps. 109. 29. For *put off* **הִקִּיר** is often used.

(e) Verbs signifying *to inhabit, dwell in*, as **יָשַׁב** *dwell in*, **שָׁכַן** *id.*, **גָּוַר** *dwell with*, Is. 44. 13, Jer. 17. 6, Ps. 37. 3, Jud.

5. 17, Is. 33. 14, 16, Ps. 94. 17. In poetry even acc. of person, Ps. 5. 5; 120. 5.—The consn. with prep. is more usual in prose.

(f) Verbs of *speaking*, as *דַּבֵּר* *speaking to*, *עָנָה* *answer, hear*, *קָרָא* *call*, *צִוָּה* *command*, &c. But consn. with prep. is also common in most of these cases.

Rem. 1. The verbs *בָּוא* *go in*, *יָצָא* *come out*, may also be construed with acc., Jer. 10. 20 *יָצָאתִי בְנֵי יִצְחָק* my children *have gone out from me*, 2 K. 20. 4, Jos. 8. 19. So *הִלֵּךְ* in the sense of *go through, walk in* (different from acc. of goal, *whither?*) Deu. 1. 19; 2. 7, Is. 50. 10 (darkness), Job 29. 3.

Rem. 2. Under (c) may be classed such verbs as *שָׂרַץ* *to swarm with*, Ex. 7. 28, *פָּרַץ* *to multiply greatly*, cf. Pr. 3. 10. *נָזַל* *to flow with*, Jer. 9. 17, and similar verbs, as *שָׂטַף* *to overflow with*, Is. 10. 22; *יָרַד* *go down (flow) with*, Jer. 13. 17, Lam. 3. 48, Ps. 119. 136; *הִלֵּךְ* *go (flow) with*, Jo. 4. 18; *נָטַף* *to drop*, Jud. 5. 4, Jo. 4. 18, Song 4. 11; and others. Also *עָלָה* *to come up (be overgrown) with*, Is. 5. 6 *תְּעֹלָה שְׂמִיר וְשִׁית* it shall come up *in thorns and briars*; 34. 13.

Rem. 3. Under (d) come such verbs as *אָזַר* *to gird (oneself) with*, 1 S. 2. 4; *חָנַר* *to gird on*, 1 S. 25. 13, Is. 15. 3; *עָרְהָ* *to deck (oneself) with*, Hos. 2. 15, Is. 61. 10, Job 40. 10; and others which mostly occur with two acc.

Rem. 4. The pron. suff. is usually direct obj., but sometimes indirect, Zech. 7. 5 *אָנֹכִי צִמְתָּנִי* did ye fast *for me*? Job 31. 18 *נִרְלַנִי כְּאָב* grew up *to me* as a father. This kind of consn. (instead of prep.) is easier with suff., e.g. Job 6. 4 *אֲרַא אֶת־עַמִּי בְּעָרְבִי* array *against me*, Neh. 9. 28 *בָּכַדְתָּנוּ יְהוָה* cry *unto thee*, Is. 44. 21 *אֲבָדְתָנוּ* forgotten of *me*, Jer. 20. 7, 1 K. 16. 22, 2 Chr. 28. 20. In Is. 65. 5 *רָד. פִּי. קַדְשֵׁתִיךָ* stand back! *I shall sanctify thee!* cf. Ez. 44. 19.—So with reflex. vb. Ps. 109. 3, though such verbs may take direct acc., Gen. 37. 18, Jos. 18. 5, Jud. 19. 22, Is. 14. 2. Ps. 42. 5 *אֲדַרְשֶׁם* is explained by Hitz. *in Rücksicht auf sie*; perhaps *pi. אֲדַרְשֶׁם*.

Rem. 5. The pron. obj. is often omitted contrary to our idiom, particularly after vbs. of *giving, bringing, putting, telling*, and others. Gen. 2. 19 *וַיָּבֵא* and brought *them*, 1 S. 17. 31 *וַיַּגִּדוּ* they told *them*, 1 S. 19. 13 *וַתִּשֶׂם* she put *them*. Gen. 12. 19; 18. 7; 27. 13, 14; 38. 18, Deu. 21. 12.—Different

is the case where certain verbs by a brachylogy may omit their obj. *e.g.* נשא *lift up*, sc. קול, Is. 3. 7; 42. 2. ל נשא *forgive*, sc. עון, Is. 2. 9, Gen. 18. 24. ברת sc. ברית, 1 S. 20. 16, 2 Chr. 7. 18. הָפִיל sc. הָזִיל *lot*, 1 S. 14. 42, Job 6. 27, cf. Jud. 18. 1. שים sc. לב Job 4. 20, so בּוֹנֵן Job 8. 8. שמר *to retain*, sc. נטר, אף *anger*, Jer. 3. 5, Ps. 103. 9. שלח sc. יד 2 S. 6. 6. הִקְשָׁה sc. עֲרָף *neck*, Job 9. 4, cf. Jer. 7. 26. So מֵלֵא אֲחֵרֵי sc. לָלֶכֶת *to go*, Jos. 14. 14. In 1 S. 24. 11 *eye* seems om., but perh. *rd.* 1st pers. with Sep. Syr. Cf. 2 K. 10. 13.

Rem. 6. Sometimes the obj. is regarded as the *instrument* or *means* by which the action is realised, and construed with prep. ב. Ex. 7. 20 בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ to lift up *with* the rod, I.am. 1. 17 בְּיָדֶיהָ she stretches out *with* her hands. Jer. 18. 16 to wag *with* the head; Job 16. 10 to open *with* the mouth, Ps. 22. 8; Job 16. 9 to gnash *with* the teeth; Jer. 12. 8 to give forth *with* the voice. Cf. Pr. 6. 13. So the phrase קרא בְּשֵׁם to call *with* the name = *invoke* Gen. 4. 26, *proclaim* Ex. 34. 5, &c.

Rem. 7. The direction of the action upon obj. is sometimes indicated by prep. ל, particularly with ptc. and inf. whose rection is weaker than that of fin. vb. Is. 11. 9 לִים מְכַסִּים *covering the sea*, cf. different order, Hab. 2. 14. Am. 6. 3, Is. 14. 2. The caus. (hiph., pi.) not uncommonly reaches its obj. by ל, Nu. 32. 15, 1 S. 23. 10 (2 S. 3. 30), Is. 29. 2, Am. 8. 9, Hos. 10. 1, cf. Jer. 40. 2, Ps. 69. 6; 73. 18, Job 11. 6.—In later style ל is used in all the senses of אה, *e.g.* (a) direct obj. 1 Chr. 16. 37; 25. 1; 29. 22, Ezr. 8. 16, 24. (b) resumptive (or appos.) 1 Chr. 5. 26, 2 Chr. 2. 12; 23. 1, Ps. 136. 19, 20. (c) giving prominence to preposed subj.

4. Verbs with two Acc. of the Object

§ 74. Many verbs and forms of verbs govern two objects. There are several cases. First, when the two obj. (generally a pers. and a thing) have no relation to one another, and could not stand as subj. and pred. in a simple proposition, as, he showed *him the place*. Secondly, when the two obj.

are so related that in a simple sentence the one might be pred. of the other, as *man is dust*; he made *man* (of) *dust*. Thirdly, in a wider way, when the action is performed upon the main obj. through the medium of some other thing, this *means* as coming also under the action of the verb is considered a remoter *obj.*, as, they stoned *him* (with) *stones*.

§ 75. To the first class belong—(a) The causatives of verbs transitive in the *Ḳal*; Deu. 8. 3 וַיֹּאכְלֶה אֶת־הַמָּן he fed *thee with manna*; Jud. 4. 19 הִשְׁקִינֵנָא מֵעֵט־מַיִם give *me a little water* to drink; 4. 22 אֶרְאֶךָ אֶת־הָאִישׁ I will show *thee the man*. So הוֹרִיעַ *to show*, 1 S. 14. 12; הוֹרָה, הָבִין *to show* Is. 28. 9; הַנְחִיל *make to inherit*, Deu. 3. 29; 31. 7; לָמַד *to teach*, Jud. 3. 2, Deu. 4. 5; הִשְׁמִיעַ *cause to hear*, 2 K. 7. 6, Song 2. 14. 2 K. 6. 6; 11. 4. An ex. of three acc. 2 K. 8. 13 showed *me thee king*, &c.

(b) The caus. of verbs of plenty and want (§ 73 c). Gen. 42. 25 בָּרְאוּ אֶת־קִלְיָהֶם they filled *their sacks with corn*; 26. 15. 1 K. 18. 13 וַאֲנִלְנִלְמָם לֶחֶם וּמַיִם I supported *them with bread and water*, Gen. 47. 12, Is. 50. 4. הִשְׁבִּיעַ *to satisfy with*, Ps. 132. 15. חָסַר *to make want*, Ps. 8. 6. רָוָה *to water with*, Is. 16. 9. Cf. Jud. 19. 5, Ps. 51. 14; 104. 15, Lam. 3. 15. Some cases may belong to *a*.

(c) The caus. of verbs of *clothing with, stripping off* (§ 73 d). Under this may come verbs of *covering, girding, surrounding with, overlaying* or *plating with, crowning*, &c. 1 S. 17. 38 וַיִּלְבַּשׂ אֶת־דָּר מְדִיו he put *his garments on David*, Gen. 41. 42, Ps. 132. 16, 18. Gen. 37. 23 וַיִּפְשְׁטוּ וַיִּפְשְׁטוּ אֶת־קִנְיָתוֹ they stripped *Joseph of his coat*. Nu. 20. 26, 28, Is. 22. 21. If the action be performed on oneself one acc. may be represented by reflex., 1 S. 18. 4 וַיִּתְּפֹשֶׁט וַיִּתְּפֹשֶׁט אֶת־הַמְּעִיל he stripped *himself of the robe*. Comp. § 73, R. 4.

(d) Verbs of *asking, answering, calling*, commanding in

the sense of *intrusting to*, &c. (§ 73 *f*). Is. 58. 2 וַשְׂאֲלוּנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל they ask *me for judgments* of righteousness. 1 K. 12. 13 וַיַּעַן אֶת־הָעָם קָשָׁה he returned *the people a harsh answer*, 1 S. 20. 10. So the phrase הָשִׁיב דָּבָר, Gen. 37. 14 וַהֲשִׁבֵנִי דָּבָר and return *me an answer* (or, bring *me word*), 2 S. 24. 13, 1 K. 12. 6. 1 S. 21. 3 הַמֶּלֶךְ צִוִּינִי דָּבָר intrusted *me with a matter*. So שָׁלַח in this sense, Ex. 4. 28, 1 K. 14. 6. To call, Gen. 41. 51, 52. Is. 45. 11, Ps. 137. 3. 1 K. 18. 21.

Similarly the verbs in § 73, R. 1; הוֹלִיךְ Hos. 2. 16, Deu. 8. 2, Lam. 3. 2.

§ 76. When two nouns might form the subj. and pred. in a simple affirmation they become under a verb a double obj. acc. There are two cases: e.g. *man* is *dust*;—he made *man* of *dust* (so-called acc. of *Material*); and, *the stones* are *an altar*;—he built *the stones* into *an altar* (so-called acc. of *Product*). The nearer obj. is usually *def.* and the more remote *indef.* Such verbs are those of *making*, *placing*, *putting*, *appointing*, and verbs of the mind as to *see*, *know*, *consider*, *think*, *find*, &c. Gen. 2. 7 וַיַּיְצֵר אֶת־הָאָדָם עֹפָר he made *the man* (out of) *dust* of the ground. Deu. 27. 6 וַיִּבְנֶה אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים שְׁלֵמוֹת תִּבְנֶה אֶת־מִזְבֵּחַ יְיָ thou build *the altar* of Je. Gen. 27. 9, Ex. 20. 25; 25. 18, 28; 38. 3, 1 K. 7. 15, 27.—1 K. 18. 32 וַיִּבְנֶה אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים מִזְבֵּחַ he built *the stones* into *an altar*. Is. 3. 7 לֹא תִשְׁמַנִּי קִצְוֹן עִם appoint *me* not *a ruler* of a people, 5. 6; 28. 15, Gen. 28. 18, Ex. 32. 4, 1 S. 28. 2, Mic. 4. 13; 6. 7. Deu. 1. 15 וָאֲתָמְן אֹתָם and I made *them heads*, 1 K. 14. 7, Is. 3. 4. Gen. 15. 6 וַיַּחְשְׁבֶהָ לוֹ צְדָקָה he counted *it righteousness* to him.

The same consn. occurs with adj. and ptc., which then forms a predicate acc. (tertiary pred.). Gen. 7. 1 אֶתְּךָ רָאִיתִי אֶתְּךָ יִתְקַדְּ וְנָגַף thee have I perceived *righteous*, Deu. 28. 25

Je. shall make *thee* defeated, v. 7. Jer. 22. 30, Is. 53. 4; 26. 7. 2 K. 14. 26.

§ 77. More generally, when in reaching the main obj. the verb brings some other thing under its action, both are put in acc. of obj. Is. 5. 2 וַיִּטְעֵהוּ שִׂרְקָה he planted *it* with *choice vines*, Jud. 9. 45 וַיִּזְרְעֵהָ מֶלַח he sowed *it* with *salt*. Mic. 7. 2 hunts *his brother* with *a net*, Mal. 3. 24 smite *the earth* with (into) *a curse*, Ps. 64. 8 shoot *at them* with *arrows*; Ps. 45. 8 anointed *thee* with *oil*; 2 K. 19. 32 (קָדַם *pi.*); Ps. 88. 8. Jos. 7. 25 וַיִּרְגְּמוּ אֹתוֹ אֲבָנִים they stoned *him* with *stones*, Lev. 24. 23, 2 Chr. 24. 21; also with ב *instrum.*, and so סָקַל *to stone* always, Jos. 7. 25, Deu. 13. 11, 1 K. 21. 13.—Pr. 13. 24.

§ 78. Besides the double obj. verbs may have two acc. of different kinds, as obj. and *cog.* acc., 1 K. 2. 8 קָלַלְנִי קָלְלָהָ cursed *me* with a bitter *curse*, 2 K. 17. 21, 1 K. 8. 55; acc. of *condition*, Gen. 27. 6 שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־אָבִי מִדְּבַר I heard *thy father speaking*; acc. of *restriction*, Gen. 37. 21 smite *him* as *to life* (mortally); acc. *loci*, 37. 24 they cast *him* רְבוּרָה *into the pit*, &c.

Rem. 1. Under § 75 *b* may come verbs of *giving, granting, &c.*, נתן, חנן *to grant* Gen. 33. 5; to *bless with* Gen. 49. 25, 28; to *requite with* שלם 1 S. 24. 18, Ps. 35. 12.

Rem. 2. Under § 75 *c* might be classed כסה *pi. to cover*, Mal. 2. 13, Ps. 104. 6; גִּירָה *pi. to gird* Ps. 18. 33, חָגַר *to gird* Ex. 29. 9; סָבַב *surround with* 1 K. 5. 17, עָטַר *pi. to surround with, crown* Ps. 5. 13; 8. 6; 103. 4; סָפַן *to ciel with* 1 K. 6. 9; צָפָה *pi.*, חָפָה *pi. to overlay with* 1 K. 6. 20, 21, 22, Ex. 25. 11, 28, 2 Chr. 3. 4–9; טָוַח *to daub with* Ez. 13. 10. Song 3. 10 paved *with love*. Some of these cases might be classed under § 77.

Rem. 3. Under § 76 come such verbs as עָשָׂה *make, בנה build, נתן make, put*, Jos. 9. 27; 11. 6, 1 K. 14. 7. שָׂם *put*, 1 S. 28. 2, 2 K. 10. 8, Is. 28. 15, Ps. 80. 7; 105. 21. נִשָּׂא *put* Is. 5. 6, Ps. 21. 7; 88. 9; 110. 1. בָּרָא *create*, Is. 65.

18. הפך *to turn into* Ps. 114. 8. Ex. of so-called acc. of product, 1 K. 11. 30 rent *it* into 12 *pieces*, Am. 6. 11 smite *the house* into *fissures*, Hab. 3. 9 cleave *rivers* into *dry ground*, Ps. 74. 2. Ar. Gram. regards such cases as acc. of specification.

Rem. 4. The affinity of the consn. § 76 to the usage of Apposition (§ 29) is evident. The two obj. are virtually in Appos. 2 Chr. 2. 15.

Rem. 5. For second obj. ל is frequently used, esp. with persons, Gen. 2. 22 built the rib לְאִשָּׁה into a woman; 12. 2 I will make thee לְגוֹי a nation. With שִׁים Is. 14. 23; 23. 13; 28. 17. So חָשַׁב *to reckon* Gen. 38. 15, 1 S. 1. 13, and usually; *to turn into* Am. 6. 12, &c. And prep. for 2nd acc. is common in other cases, as *to satisfy with* ב Is. 58. 11, Lam. 3. 15; *to smite on the cheek* עַל, Mic. 4. 14; *to overlay with* ב, Jer. 10. 4, 2 K. 19. 1.

Rem. 6. Ecc. 7. 25 לָדַעַח רָשָׁע בְּסֵל to know *wickedness* (to be) *folly*, is an ex. of verb of the mind. The consn. with כִּי *that* is more usual. Ar. Gr. draws a distinction between verbs like *to see*, &c. as verbs of *sense* and as verbs of the mind. In both cases they take 2 acc., but the 2nd acc. differs. I saw *him sleeping* (verb of sense), *sleeping* is acc. of condition; in the other case it is 2nd *obj.*, *perceived him* (to be) *sleeping* = that he was sleeping, pred. acc.

Rem. 7. Two acc. appear in the phrase עָשָׂה כְּלָה *to make* (to be) *a full end*, utterly destroy, Neh. 9. 31 לֹא עָשִׂיתֶם כְּלָה, Nah. 1. 8, Jer. 30. 11, though אֵת seems prep. Jer. 5. 18. Strong consns. occur in poetry, Ps. 21. 13, put *them the back* שָׁבַח, 18. 41 make *them the back* עָרַף, *i.e.* cause them to turn the back (in flight) to one. Ex. 23. 27.

Rem. 8. Sentences beginning with כִּי אֵשֶׁר, אֵשֶׁר, אֵשֶׁר *that, how that*, after *tell, show*, &c. form virtually a 2nd obj. § 146. And so words with כִּי *as, for*, Gen. 42. 30 held us בְּמַרְגְּלִים *spies*, Ps. 44. 12.—Unique perhaps is הִגִּיד with 2 acc., Ez. 43. 10. 2 S. 15. 31 *rd.* גִּלְדוּךָ; 2 K. 7. 9 בַּיִת is acc. *loci*; Job 26. 4 אֶחְדָּמִי = *by whose help* (inspiration), as Gen. 4. 1, according to parallel clause.

5. Construction of the Passive

§ 79. When *one obj.* is governed by the act. this may become subj. of the pass., as in other languages. But frequently the pass. is used, as we say, impersonally (3 sing. mas.), and governs in the same way as the act.—the idea being that the pass. expresses an action of which the agent is unknown, or, not named. 1 K. 2. 21 יִתֵּן אֶת־אֲבִישָׁג *let Abishag be given*; Jer. 35. 14 הַיּוֹמָם אֶת־דְּבָרֵי יְהוֹנָדָב the commands of Jon. *are performed*; Gen. 40. 20 יוֹם הַלֵּלֶת הַיּוֹם the day Ph. *was born* (inf.). Ex. 21. 28 לֹא יֵאָכַל לֶחֶם אִתְּךָ its flesh *shall not be eaten*. Gen. 4. 18; 27. 42, Ex. 10. 8, Deu. 12. 22, Jos. 9. 24, 2 S. 21. 6, 11, 1 K. 18. 13, 2 K. 5. 17, Hos. 10. 6, Am. 4. 2, Jer. 38. 4.

§ 80. When *two obj.* are governed in the act. the nearer of the two usually becomes subj. of the pass., and the more remote is retained in accus. Is. 6. 4 וְהַבַּיִת יִמָּלֵא עָשָׁן and the house was filled *with smoke*; Ex. 1. 7, Is. 2. 7, 8; 38. 10. Gen. 31. 15 הֲלוֹא נִכְרִיּוֹת נִחְשְׁבָנוּ לוֹ are we not counted *for strangers* by him? Cf. 15. 6, Is. 40. 17. Mic. 3. 12 צִיּוֹן שָׂדֵה תִּהְיֶה Zion shall be ploughed *into a field*; Is. 6. 11; 24. 12. 1 K. 6. 7 הַבַּיִת שֶׁבָנָה הַזֶּה was built *of unhewn stones*, Ezr. 5. 8, cf. Deu. 27. 6.—Gen. 17. 11, Ex. 13. 7; 25. 31, Lev. 6. 9, Jud. 18. 11, 1 K. 7. 14; 14. 6 (cf. Ex. 4. 28); 22. 10, Ps. 80. 11, Pr. 24. 31. So cog. acc. Jer. 14. 17.

§ 81. The connexion between the real personal agent and pass. vb. is usually expressed by prep. ל. Gen. 14. 19 בְּרוּךְ הוּא לֵאלֹהֵינוּ blessed *by God*; 31. 15 נִחְשְׁבָנוּ לוֹ we are counted *by him*; Is. 65. 1 לֹא בִקְשָׁנִי לֵאלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתַי I was to be found *by those who sought me not*. Gen. 25. 21, Ex. 12. 16, Jos. 17. 16, 1 S. 15. 13, Jer. 8. 3, Neh. 6. 1. More rarely by מן (*from, of source*), Hos. 7. 4 בַּעֲרָה מֵאִפֶּה מֵאִפֶּה an oven heated *by a baker* (text doubtful), Lev. 21. 7; cf. Jud. 14. 4,

Mal. 1. 9, Job 4. 9, 1 Chr. 5. 22. Prep. **בְּ** is usual of *cause* or means, not personal. Gen. 9. 11 **יִכָּרֵת בְּמַי הַמַּבּוּל** be cut off *by the waters* of the flood, Ob. 9, Job 7. 14. Prep. **ב** (*through*, of instrum.) is also used of persons, Gen. 9. 6 **יִשָּׁפַד בְּאָדָם דָּמוֹ יִשָּׁפַד** *through men* shall his blood be shed.

Rem. 1. More rarely the remoter obj. becomes subj. of pass., Lev. 13. 49 **וְהִרְאָה אֶת־הַכֹּהֵן** and it shall be shown *to the priest*, cf. Ex. 26. 30. So Ar. can say, 'u'tiya zeidan dirhamun, a dirhem was given Zeid, though usually, Zeid was given a dirhem (zeidun dirhaman).

Rem. 2. It is seldom that both acc. of act. are retained in pass., Nu. 14. 21, Ps. 72. 19. Such impers. use of pass. is easier when the act. governs one acc. and prep., Gen. 2. 23 **זֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה** *this shall be called woman* (acc.), Is. 1. 26, Nu. 16. 29. Of course all acc. except that of the *obj.* must be retained in pass.

Rem. 3. The exx. given above show that the use of acc. after pass. is classical, though the usage perhaps increased in later style. It is common with **יָלַד** *to bear*, Gen. 4. 18 (J); 21. 5; 46. 20, Nu. 26. 60. The consn. of this word in some cases is uncertain; Gen. 35. 26 (Sam. *pl.*), cf. 36. 5, 1 Chr. 2. 3, 9; 3. 1, 4. Other exx. Gen. 21. 8, Nu. 7. 10. Ex. 25. 28; 27. 7, Lev. 16. 27. Nu. 11. 22; 26. 55 (cf. *v.* 53); 32. 5. Gen. 17. 5; 35. 10. Gen. 17. 11, 14, 24, 25 (acc. of restriction). In some cases where noun with **אֵת** precedes the pass. the **אֵת** may merely give definiteness to the subj., Jud. 6. 28; and in other cases **אֵת** may be resumptive, Jos. 7. 15.

Rem. 4. The pass. *be heard* in sense of *answered* is niph. of **עָנָה**, Job 19. 7, Pr. 21. 13. Pass. of **שָׁמַע** does not seem used in this sense with personal subj. (cf. Del. N.T. Matt. 6. 7).

SUBORDINATION OF ONE VERB TO ANOTHER

§ 82. There are two cases—(a) When the first verb expresses the *mode* of the action denoted by the second. In this case the second verb expresses the real action, and the first has to be rendered adverbially. Gen. 31. 27 **נִהְיָאֵת**

הִקְשִׁיתָ לְשֹׂאֵל לְבָרַח thou hast fled away *secretly*; 2 K. 2. 10 הִקְשִׁיתָ לְשֹׂאֵל thou hast asked *a hard thing* (lit. *done hardly as to asking*); Ex. 8. 24 לֹא־תִרְחִיקוּ לְלֶכֶת ye shall not go *far away*; Ps. 55. 8. Jer. 13. 18 הִשְׁפִּילוּ שִׁבּוֹ sit down *low*. 1 S. 1. 12; 2. 3; 16. 17, 2 S. 19. 4, 1 K. 14. 9, 2 K. 21. 6, Is. 23. 16; 29. 15; 55. 7, Jer. 1. 12; 16. 12, Hos. 9. 9, Am. 4. 4, Jon. 4. 2, Ezr. 10. 13, 2 Chr. 20. 35. The consn. is common with שׁוּב *to do again*, הִרְבָּה, הִגְדִּיל &c.

(b) When the two verbs express distinct ideas. Gen. 11. 8 וַיִּהְדְּלוּ לְבָנוֹת הָעִיר and they *gave up building* the city; 1 S. 18. 2 וְלֹא נָתַנוּ לָשׁוּב he did not *allow* him to return. 1 S. 17. 39 *rd.* perhaps וַיִּלֵּא לְלֶכֶת.

§ 83. Modes of connection.—(a) The second verb is subordinated to the first in *inf. cons.*, with, or less commonly without, ל, or still less commonly in *infin. abs.* See exx. above, and cf. § 90 c.

(b) The verbs are *co-ordinated* in the same tense-form with *vav*. Gen. 24. 18 וַתַּמְהֵר וַתִּרְדּוּ כְדָה she *hasted to let down* her pitcher; 44. 11. 2 K. 6. 3 הוֹאֵל־נָא וְלֵד consent to go; Jud. 19. 6. Gen. 25. 1 וַיִּקַּח אִשָּׁה and Abr. *took another wife*; 1 K. 19. 6 וַיִּשָּׁב וַיִּשְׁכַּב and he *lay down again*; 2 K. 1. 11, 13. Instead of the same tense the equivalent *vav conv.* form may be used, Hos. 2. 11 אָשׁוּב וְלָקַחְתִּי I *will take back again*. Gen. 27. 42, 2 S. 7. 29, 1 S. 20. 31, Is. 6. 13, Mal. 1. 4, Job 6. 9.—Jos. 7. 7, Is. 1. 19, Est. 8. 6, Dan. 9. 25.

(c) The verbs are co-ordinated without *vav*, *asyndetously*. Esp. in imper.; 2 K. 5. 23 קַח כְּפָרִים הוֹאֵל please *take* two talents; 1 S. 3. 5 שׁוּב שָׁכַב *lie down again*; v. 9, Gen. 19. 22, Deu. 2. 24. Jos. 5. 2, Is. 21. 12, Jer. 13. 18, Ps. 51. 4.—*Impf.* Hos. 1. 6 לֹא אוֹסִיף עוֹד אֲרַחֵם I *will no more pity*; Gen. 30. 31 אֲשׁוּבָה אֲרַעָה צֹאֲנֶךָ I *will keep* thy flock again; 1 S. 2. 3 אַל־תִּרְבּוּ תִּדְבְּרוּ *speak not always*. Mic.

7. 19, Lam. 4. 14, Ps. 50. 20; 88. 11; 102. 14, Job 10. 16; 19. 3; 24. 14. Or with equivalent *vav conv.*, Is. 29. 4 וְשַׁפְּלֶתָּ וְשַׁפְּלֶתָּ תִּמְאָרֵץ תִּמְאָרֵץ תִּדְבִירִי thou shalt speak low out of the ground (1 S. 20. 19 *rd.* וְשַׁלַּשְׁתָּ תִּפְקַד וְשַׁלַּשְׁתָּ תִּפְקַד shalt be greatly missed a third time, cf. v. 18).—*Perf.* Ps. 106. 13 מְהֵרָה שָׁכַחוּ speedily they forgot. Hos. 5. 11; 9. 9, Zeph. 3. 7, Zech. 8. 15.—*Ptcp.* Hos. 6. 4; 13. 3.—The vigorous אֶכְלֵנִי . . . הָיִיתִי Gen. 31. 40 reminds of Ar. *kuntu . . . ya'kuluni*;—more usually with inchoative *pendens*, as Gen. 24. 27. § 106.

Rem. 1. The second verb is occasionally subordinated in *impf.*, Is. 42. 21 הִפְצִי לְמַעַן צְדָקוֹ יִגְדִיל Je. was pleased to make great; Job 32. 22 לֹא יִרְעוּתִי אֶכְבֶּה I am not good at flattering; Is. 47. 1 לֹא תוֹסִיפִי יִקְרָאוּ לְךָ thou shalt no more be called. Lev. 9. 6, Nu. 22. 6, Lam. 1. 10. The consn. is more common in Syr., Noeld. § 267.

Rem. 2. In a few instances the *ptcp.* or an *adj.* is subordinated (*acc.*). Is. 33. 1 בְּהִתְיַמֵּד שׁוֹרֵר when thou art done destroying; 1 S. 3. 2 תֵּינַן הַחֲלוֹ בְּהוֹת his eyes had begun to be dim. 1 S. 16. 16, Hos. 7. 4, Jer. 22. 30, Neh. 10. 29. So probably a noun, Gen. 9. 20, N. began (as) a husbandman (*acc.*). The consn., and N., the husbandman, began and planted (was the first to plant, or, planted for the first time, Gen. 10. 8, 1 S. 14. 35; 22. 15), is rather unnatural, though cf. the appos. Gen. 37. 2. In this sense “begin” is usually followed by *inf.*, but cf. Ezr. 3. 8.—“One of them” says—

“Or (nae reflection on your lear),
Ye may commence a shaver,” &c.

Rem. 3. The *asyndetous consn.* § 83 *c* is very common in Syr., Noeld. § 337. In Ar. the older and classical consn. was with *fa*, and, Wr. ii. § 140; de Lag. *Uebersicht*, p. 209 *seq.*, does not alter this fact.

Rem. 4. Such words as לָבָה, לָבָה, קוּם, אֲרִיס, are used almost as interjections though construed regularly, Is. 22. 15 לָבָה בָּנָא, 1 K. 1. 13 לָבִי וּבָאִי, v. 12, Gen. 19. 15, 1 S. 9. 5. The *mas.* לָבָה is even used to a woman, Gen. 19. 32. Both verbs often merely confer liveliness on the real action, Hos. 5. 15; 6. 1, Gen. 19. 35, Ps. 88. 11. Some fixed compound

phrases express only a *single* idea, as וַיֵּעַן וַיֹּאמֶר *answered and said*, וַתֵּלֶד וַתֵּהַר *conceived and bore* = *she bore*, Gen. 21. 2. Text 1 S. 1. 20 is probably quite right. Comp. 1 Chr. 4. 17 where וַתֵּהַר alone is used for the whole phrase.

Rem. 5. In some instances the modifying verb stands second, Jer. 4. 5 קָרְאוּ מְלֵאוּ *cry with full voice*, cf. 12. 6 קָרְאוּ מְלֵא. Is. 53. 11, Jo. 2. 26.

THE NOMEN ACTIONIS OR INFINITIVE

1. Infinitive Absolute

§ 84. The infin. abs. as an abstract noun expresses the bare idea of the verbal action, apart from the modifications which subject-inflections or tense-forms lend to it. Used along with the inflected form it gives emphasis to the expression of the action, and, when used alone, graphically represents the action in its exercise, continuance, prevalence, and the like, sometimes almost with the force of an exclamation.

Construction of inf. abs.—Expressing the bare notion of the verb the inf. abs. refuses to enter into close construction, receiving neither suffixes nor prep. It may, however—

(a) Be the subj. in a nominal sent., esp. when the pred. is טוב *good*, or לא טוב (in poet. בַּל טוֹב) *not good*, but also otherwise. Pr. 28. 21 הַכְּרִפָּיִם לֹא-טוֹב *to be partial* is not good. 1 S. 15. 23, Jer. 10. 5, Pr. 24. 23; 25. 27, Job 25. 2. In Job 6. 25 it is subj. to a verbal sent.

(b) Or the obj. of a verb. Is. 1. 17 לְמַדּוֹ הֵיטֵב *learn to do well*; 42. 24 לֹא אָבִי הִלְוֶה *they willed not to walk*. Is. 7. 15; 57. 20, Pr. 15. 12, Job 9. 18; 13. 3. Rarely in gen. Is. 14. 23 בְּמִטְאֵמַת הַשְּׂמֵד *with the besom of destruction*. Pr. 1. 3; 21. 16. Cf. Rem. 1.

(c) It may govern like its own finite verb, e.g. acc., Hos. 10. 4 כָּרַת בְּרִית *making covenants*; Is. 22. 13 הַרְג בָּקָר *killing oxen* and הַרְג צֹאן *slaying sheep*. Is. 5. 5; 21. 5;

59. 4, 13, Pr. 25. 4, 5. Or prep., Is. 7. 15 **מָאוֹס בָּרַע וּבָחַר** to refuse *evil* and choose *good*. It is not followed by *gen.* either of noun or pron.

Rem. 1. 1 S. 1. 9 is the only ex. of inf. abs. with prep. (text dubious). The inf. abs. tends, however, to become a real noun (Job 25: 2, Lam, 3. 45), and may take prep. when so used, Is. 30. 15, and also when used adverbially, Neh. 5. 18. The inf. cons. hiph. is occasionally pointed like inf. abs., e.g. Deu. 32. 8, Jer. 44. 19, 25, which introduces some uncertainty (Deu. 26. 12, Neh. 10. 39 should perhaps be read *pi.*). Inf. abs. as obj. seems to occur first in Is.

§ 85. Use of inf. abs.—The inf. abs. is used *first*, along with the forms of its own verb, to add emphasis. In this case it stands chiefly before its verb, but also after it. *Secondly*, it is used adverbially to describe the action of a previous verb. And, *thirdly*, it is used instead of the finite or other inflected forms of the verb.

§ 86. Use along with its own verb.—(a) When *before* its verb the kind of emphasis given by inf. abs. may be of various kinds, e.g. that of strong *asseveration* in promises or threats; that of *antithesis* in adversative statements; the emphasis natural in a *supposition* or *concession*; and that of *interrogation*, particularly when the speaker is animated, and throws into the question an intonation of surprise, scorn, dislike, &c. Such shades cannot be reproduced in translation. Occasionally such a word as *indeed*, *surely* (Gen. 2. 17), *forsooth* (37. 8), *of course* (43. 7), *at all* (Hos. 1. 6), &c., may bring out the sense, but oftener the kind of emphasis is best expressed by an intonation of the voice.

Ex. of *asseveration*: Gen. 2. 17 **מֹות תָּמוּת** *thou shalt (surely) die!* 16. 10; 18. 10, 2 S. 5. 19. Frequently in injunctions; Ex. 21. 28 **יִסְקַל הַשּׁוֹר** the ox *shall be stoned*, 23. 4, Deu. 12. 2, and often. *Antithesis*: Jud. 15. 13 **לֹא נִי אָסַר נְאֻסָּרָה וְהִמַּת לֹא נִמְיַתָּה** *nay, we will bind*

thee, but we will not kill thee. 2 S. 24. 24, Deu. 7. 26; 13. 10; 21. 14, and often, 1 S. 6. 3, 1 K. 11. 22, Am. 9. 8, Is. 28. 28, Jer. 32. 4; 34. 3. *Supposition* (very common): Ex. 21. 5 הָעֶבֶד יֹאמֵר אָמֹר וְאִם אָמֹר יֹאמֵר הָעֶבֶד but *if the slave should say.* Jud. 11. 30, Ex. 22. 3, 11, 12, 16, 22, Jud. 14. 12, 1 S. 1. 11; 20. 6, 9, 21, 2 S. 18. 3. So *concession*: Gen. 31. 30 וְעַתָּה הֲלָךְ הֲלָכְתָּ הֲלָכְתָּ well, *thou hast gone off* because, &c. (but why steal my gods?). 1 S. 2. 30. In *questions*: Gen. 24. 5 הֲהוֹשִׁיב אֶת-בְּנֵי הַמְּלָכָה אִם-אֲשִׁיב אֶת-בְּנֵי הַמְּלָכָה shalt thou rule (forsooth) over us? 43. 7 הֲיָדַעְנוּ נָדַע כִּי יֹאמֵר were we (then) to know? Nu. 22. 30, 37, 38, Jud. 11. 25, 1 S. 2. 27, 2 K. 18. 33, Is. 50. 2, Jer. 26. 19, Ez. 14. 3; 18. 23, Zech. 7. 5.

The peculiar emphasis of inf. abs. is well felt when a speaker gives a report regarding circumstances, or repeats (directly or indirectly) the words of another, or his own thoughts. Gen. 43. 3, 7, Jud. 9. 8; 15. 2, 1 S. 10. 16; 14. 28, 43; 20. 3, 6, 28; 23. 22, 2 S. 1. 6. Also when restrictive particles, אַךְ, רַק, are used, Gen. 27. 30; 44. 28, Jud. 7. 19.

(b) In negative sent. inf. abs. precedes the neg. Is. 30. 19 בָּכּוּ לֹא-תִבְכֶּה thou shalt not weep. Jud. 15. 13 above, Ex. 8. 24; 34. 7, Deu. 21. 14, Jud. 1. 28, 1 K. 3. 27, Am. 3. 5, Jer. 6. 15; 13. 12. With אַל, 1 K. 3. 26, Mic. 1. 10. Exceptions occur mostly when a denial is given to previous words, Gen. 3. 4, Am. 9. 8, Ps. 49. 8.

(c) When placed after its verb inf. abs. has often the same force as when before it. 2 K. 5. 11 אָמַרְתִּי אֵלַי יָצֵא I thought, *He will* (certainly) *come out unto me.* Nu. 23. 11, 2 S. 3. 24; 6. 20, Jer. 23. 39, Dan. 11. 10, 13. In this case inf. abs. is sometimes strengthened by גַּם. Gen. 46. 4 וְאָנֹכִי אֶעֱלֶה גַם-עִלָּה I will also bring thee up; 31. 15, Nu. 16. 13. Inf. abs. always stands after *imper.* and *ptcp.*, Nu. 11. 15 הָרַגְנִי נָא הָרַג kill me rather (at once); Jer. 22. 10

בָּכוּ בְּכֹוֹ לְהִלָּךְ *weep, indeed, for him that is gone away.* Jud. 5. 23, Is. 6. 9. With ptc. Jer. 23. 17, Is. 22. 17, Jud. 11. 25?

But inf. abs. after its verb suggests an indefinitely prolonged state of the action, and therefore expresses continuance, prevalence, &c. Nu. 11. 32 וַיִּשְׁטְחוּ לָהֶם שְׂטוֹחַ *and they went spreading them out* (the quails). Jer. 6. 29. This use is clearer when another inf. abs. is added; Jud. 14. 9 וַיֵּלֶךְ הַלֹּדֶף וְאָכַל וַיֵּלֶךְ הַלֹּדֶף וְאָכַל *he went on, eating as he went*; Gen. 8. 7 וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּבֹא וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּבֹא *and it went (always) out and back.* 1 S. 6. 12, 1 K. 20. 37, 2 K. 2. 11, Is. 19. 22. This use is akin to the adverbial use, cf. 2 K. 21. 13, where *rd.* probably קָחָה וְהִפְּדָה, with larger accent at *dish*. This inf. *before* the verb, Is. 3. 16, cf. Ps. 126. 6.

Rem. 1. Exx. like Gen. 43. 3, 7, Am. 9. 8 hardly prove that infin. abs. intensifies the action in the same sense as the *pi*. With 1 S. 20. 6 cf. *v.* 28. In Gen. 19. 9 the inf. after verb may emphasise the assumption *to be judge* on the part of one who was a stranger rather than the *habit* of judging. Jos. 24. 10.

Rem. 2. The inf. abs. is oftenest of the same conjug. as the finite, whether before or after it, *e.g.* *Kal* Gen. 2. 16, *niph.* Ex. 22. 3, *pi.* Gen. 22. 17, *pu.* 40. 15, *hiph.* 3. 16, *hoph.* Ez. 16. 4, *hith.* Nu. 16. 13. But as the *nomen actionis* of the *Kal* expresses the abstract idea of the verb in general, it may be joined with any other conjug., *e.g.* with *niph.* Ex. 21. 20; *pi.* 2 S. 20. 18; *pu.* Gen. 37. 33; *hiph.* 1 S. 23. 22, Gen. 46. 4; *hoph.* Ex. 21. 12 (and always in this phrase *shall be put to death*); *hithpo.* Is. 24. 19. Other combinations are rarer, *e.g.* inf. *hoph.* with *niph.* 2 K. 3. 23, and with *pu.* Ez. 16. 4; inf. *pi.* with *hiph.* 1 S. 2. 16. Occasionally the inf. is from another verb, cognate and similar in sound, Is. 28. 28, Jer. 8. 13; 48. 9 (Zeph. 1. 2?). If text right in Jer. 42. 10, שָׁב, the weak *yod* has fallen away, cf. Jud. 19. 11, 2 S. 22. 41.

Rem. 3. Instead of inf. abs. the abstract noun is some-

times used; Is. 35. 2, Jer. 46. 5, Mic. 4. 9, Hab. 3. 9 (last two cognate stems), Job 27. 12, cf. Is. 29. 14, both inf. and noun.—Occasionally the form of inf. cons. is used, Nu. 23. 25, Ru. 2. 16, Jer. 50. 34, Pr. 23. 1 (all due to assonance with following verb), Ps. 50. 21, Neh. 1. 7.—2 K. 3. 24 הכוח text amiss (but cf. § 96, R. 4), Ez. 11. 7 *rd.* ארציא. Cf. however, Jos. 4. 3; 7. 7, Ez. 7. 14.

Rem. 4. The verb הלך with its inf. abs. is followed: (a) mostly by another inf. abs. as above in c, e.g. 2 S. 3. 16. וילך הלך ונבנה, Jos. 6. 9, 2 K. 2. 11; but (b) also by ptcp. 2 S. 18. 25 וילך הלך וקרבו, Jer. 41. 6, cf. 2 S. 16. 5; and (c) by a finite tense, 2 S. 16. 13 וילך הלך ויקלל, Jos. 6. 13, 1 S. 19. 23, 2 S. 13. 19, cf. Is. 31. 5.

But הלך is often used in a metaphorical sense to express *progress, continuance, &c.* in an action or condition, which is expressed by ptcp. or adj. Gen. 26. 13 ונהל וילך הלך *he grew ever greater.* Jud. 4. 24, 1 S. 14. 19, 2 S. 5. 10, 1 Chr. 11. 9. In the same sense the ptcp. הלך is used in a predication. 2 S. 3. 1 ורוד הלך ורזק D. *waxed stronger and stronger.* Ex. 19. 19 *always waxed louder.* 1 S. 2. 26 (17. 41 in a literal sense), 2 S. 15. 12, 2 Chr. 17. 12, Est. 9. 4, Pr. 4. 18.

Used adverbially with inf. abs. of other verbs inf. abs. of הלך expresses the same idea of progress or endurance. Gen. 12. 9 ויפסע הלך ונסוע *he continued always journeying;* 8. 3 *always receded more and more,* cf. v. 5.

§ 87. Adverbial use of inf. abs.—The inf. abs. is used to describe adverbially the manner, degree, &c., of the action expressed by a previous verb. This inf. is itself without *and*, but other inf. may be subjoined to it. Deu. 9. 21 ואתה ואתה *and I beat it, grinding it small;* 1 S. 3. 12 אקים את כל-אשר דברתי החל וכלה I will fulfil all that I have spoken, *from beginning to end.* Gen. 21. 16; 30. 32, Nu. 6. 23, Jos. 3. 17; 6. 3, 11, 1 S. 17. 16, 2 S. 8. 2, Is. 57. 17, Mic. 6. 13, Zech. 7. 3, Jer. 3. 15; 12. 17; 22. 19. Cf. Gen. 30. 37 *במחשה.* Some inf. abs. (chiefly hiph.) have become

almost simple adverbs, as *הַיֵּטֵב* *well, very*, *הַרְבֵּה* *much, very*, *הַרְחֵק* *far*, Gen. 21. 16, Jos. 3. 16.

Rem. 1. Here belongs the phrase of Jer., *e.g.* 7. 13 *וְאָמַרְתִּי . . . הַשֵּׁפֵס וְדַבֵּר* I spoke, *earnestly speaking*, in which inf. of first verb is repeated; 11. 7; 25. 4; 29. 19; 32. 33; 35. 14, 15. As adverbial inf. is without *and*, delete *vav* in 26. 5.—Instead of inf. of first verb there is finite form, Is. 57. 17, cf. 31. 5. In Hos. 10. 4 the inf. might exegese *דַּבְּרוּ דְבָרִים*, giving examples of their idle or swelling words; or they may express actions on the same line as their talk.

§ 88. Inf. abs. instead of inflected forms.—(a) When circumstances, personal relations, &c., have already been suggested by an inflected verbal form, it is often thought sufficient to subjoin further actions in the bare inf. form. This inf. may follow any inflected form, and, unlike the adverbial inf., is introduced by *and*. Jud. 7. 19 *וַיִּתְקְעוּ וַיִּשְׁפְּרוּ* they blew with the trumpets, *and broke* the pitchers; 1 K. 9. 25 *וַיִּקְטֹרֵט וַיִּבְרָךְ* and Solomon offered sacrifices (freq.) *and burnt incense*; Jer. 14. 5 *וַיִּזְבַּח וַיִּלְדָּה וַיִּעֲזֹב* even the hind calves, *and forsakes* (her young); Jer. 32. 44 *וַיִּקְנוּ וַיִּשְׁפְּרוּ וַיִּתְּנוּ עֵדִים* they shall buy fields, *and subscribe deeds, and seal them, and take witnesses*. The usage becomes more common in later style. Cf. Rem. 1.

(b) The bare inf. abs. is used without a preceding inflected form when the verbal action or state in itself, apart from modifications of time, person, &c., is to be forcibly presented, *e.g.* in injunctions which are general; in descriptions of prevailing conduct or condition of things; but also in any case where the action in itself, apart from its conditions, is to be vividly expressed. Ex. 20. 8 *זָכוֹר אֶת יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת* remember the sabbath day!—Hos. 4. 2 *וַיִּשְׁבַּח וַיִּקְחֵשׁ וַיִּגְזַל וַיִּזְנוּ* false swearing, and murder, and theft, and adultery (they

practise)!—1 K. 22. 30 בְּמִלְחָמָה וּבֵא הַתְּחַפֵּשׂ *disguise myself* (will I), and go into the battle! 2 K. 4. 43 כֹּה אָמַר זֶה אָכֹל וְהוֹתֵר *thus saith Je., Eat (shall ye) and leave over!*

(c) So in other cases where the action in itself, apart from its circumstances, is to be stated, the inf. abs. is sufficient. Is. 20. 2 וַיֵּחַף וַיֵּהָרֵץ עָרוֹם וַיֵּהָרֵץ he did so, *walking naked and barefoot*, Is. 5. 5. Particularly when the action is first indicated by *this*. Jer. 9. 23 בְּזוֹאת יִתְהַלֵּל בְּזוֹאת יִתְהַלֵּל *in this let one glory, in understanding and in knowing me*; Is. 58. 6 is not *this* the fast that I like, פְּתַח חַרְצֻבוֹת רָשָׁע *to loose the bonds of wickedness, &c.* (three inf., cf. *v.* 7). Gen. 17. 10; Deu. 15. 2, Is. 37. 30, Zech. 14. 12.

Rem. 1. Exx. of *a*. After perf., 1 S. 2. 27, 28, Hos. 10. 4, Jer. 19. 13; 22. 14, Hag. 1. 6, Zech. 3. 4; 7. 5, 1 Chr. 5. 20, 2 Chr. 28. 19, Ecc. 4. 1, 2; 9. 11, Est. 9. 6, 12, 16, cf. 17, Dan. 9. 5.—After impf., Jer. 32. 44; 36. 23. With *וְ* or, Lev. 25. 14, Nu. 30. 3, Deu. 14. 21.—After vav impf., Gen. 41. 43, Ex. 8. 11, Jer. 37. 21, 1 Chr. 16. 36, Neh. 8. 8.—Vav perf., Zech. 12. 10.—Inf., 1 S. 22. 13, Jer. 7. 18, cf. 32. 33.—Ptcp., Hab. 2. 15, Est. 8. 8.

Rem. 2. Exx. of *b*. Inf. abs. as imper., Ex. 12. 48; 13. 3, Deu. 1. 16; 5. 12; 31. 26, Jos. 1. 13, 2 K. 3. 16, Zech. 6. 10. So הֵלֵךְ *go!* 2 S. 24. 12, 2 K. 5. 10, and often in Jer., 2. 2; 3. 12, &c. Is. 14. 31? (נָמוֹן inf. abs.).—Of prevailing conduct or condition, Is. 21. 5; 22. 13; 59. 4, 13, Jer. 7. 9; 8. 15; 14. 19, Ez. 21. 31, Hag. 1. 9.—Exx. of *c*, Jer. 3. 1 (אֲשׁוּב), Ez. 23. 30, 46, Job 40. 2, Pr. 17. 12; 25. 4, 5.

Rem. 3. Like inf. cons. (§ 96), inf. abs. when used for finite may be continued by fin. form, Is. 42. 22; 58. 6.

Rem. 4. A force akin to that of inf. abs. is sometimes obtained by repeating the verb in another form. Ps. 118. 11, Zeph. 2. 1, Hab. 1. 5, Is. 29. 9 (Hos. 4. 18). But in some of these places text is doubtful.

Rem. 5. When inf. abs. is used for finite verb the *subj.*

is occasionally expressed with it, Deu. 15. 2, Lev. 6. 7, Nu. 15. 35, 1 S. 25. 26, Is. 42. 22, Ps. 17. 5, Job 40. 2, Pr. 17. 12, Ecc. 4. 2, Est. 9. 1. Gen. 17. 12, 13 make it probable that בְּלִצְנֹר *v.* 10 is subj. and not acc. after pass.

Rem. 6. In § 86 (cf. § 67) and § 87 the inf. abs. is no doubt in acc.; possibly also in § 88, cf. Kor. 2. 77.

2. The Infinitive Construct

§ 89. The inf. cons. has the qualities both of noun and verb, being used like a gerund, admitting prepp. and suffixes, and yet having the government of its verb. As *nomen verbi* it does not of itself express tense; the time is either indefinite or suggested by the context and circumstances. It is too little of a noun to take the *art.*, § 19.

§ 90. Cases of inf. cons. itself.—(a) The inf. cons. may be *nom.* as subject to a nominal sentence, especially when the pred. is “good” or “not good” (§ 84 a), but also otherwise, Gen. 2. 18 לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ *man's being alone* is not good; Is. 7. 13 הֲיָמַעַט מִכֶּם הֵלְאוֹת אֲנָשִׁים *is wearying men* too little for you? Gen. 29. 19; 30. 15, Ex. 14. 12, Jud. 9. 2; 18. 19, 1 S. 15. 22; 23. 20; 29. 6, 2 S. 18. 11, Is. 10. 7, Mic. 3. 1, Ps. 118. 9, Pr. 10. 23; 13. 19; 16. 6, 12, 16, and often.

(b) It may be in *gen.* by a noun or prep. Gen. 2. 4 בְּיוֹם יְהוָה עָשׂוֹת יְהוָה in the day of Jehovah's making; 14. 17 אַחֲרֵי שׁוּבוֹ מִקְהָלוֹת after his returning from smiting. Gen. 2. 17; 21. 5; 24. 30; 29. 7, Is. 7. 17, Hos. 2. 5, 17. Also, though rarely, after an adj. or ptcp. in *cons.*, Is. 56. 10, Jer. 13. 23, Ps. 127. 2, Pr. 30. 29. In a few instances כָּל *all* precedes inf. cons., Gen. 30. 41, 1 K. 8. 52, Ps. 132. 1, 1 Chr. 23. 31.

(c) It may be in *acc.* as obj. to an active verb. 1 K. 3. 7 לֹא אֲדַע צֵאתָ וְבֵאתָ I know not *how to go out or come in*. Gen. 8. 10, Ex. 2. 3, Deu. 2. 25, 2 K. 19. 27, Is. 1. 14; 11. 9, Jer. 15. 15, Am. 3. 10, Ps. 101. 3. The acc. sign אֶת occurs before inf. 2 K. 19. 27 (Is. 37. 28). The inf. cons. with

prep. ל, which expresses the direction of the action of governing verb, has in usage greatly superseded the simple inf. when *obj.*; Gen. 18. 29 וַיִּסָּף עוֹד לְדַבֵּר, 11. 8; 13. 16. This inf. with ל has become almost a simple verbal *form*, and appears often as subj. in the nominal sent., 1 S. 15. 22, 2 S. 18. 11, Is. 10. 7 with 28. 19, Mic. 3. 1, Ps. 118. 8, Pr. 21. 9 with 25. 24. Cf. Hab. 2. 14.

Rem. 1. It is usually the whole clause rather than the mere inf. that is grammatical subj.; comp. the forcible phrase 2 S. 14. 32. The inf. cons. is too little nominal to be subj. to a verb: in 2 S. 22. 36 *rd.* with Ps. 18. 36 וַעֲנֹחֶךָ; 1 K. 16. 31 הַנִּקְלִי is ptc., cf. 1 S. 18. 23. In 2 S. 24. 13 נִסְךְ is loosely appended to preceding words. Is. 37. 29 שְׂאֲנַנְךָ if text right may be an ex., or adj. used substantively (vocalisation varies). Ps. 17. 3 וַפְתִּי if inf. is scarcely subj. to following verb. On the other hand the fem. inf. tends to be a real noun, and may be subj. to a verb, Pr. 10. 12.—It is rare that the mas. form of inf. is construed as fem. (neut.), 1 S. 18. 23, Jer. 2. 17 with 2. 19.

Rem. 2. Deu. 25. 2 בְּזִבּוֹתָ בָּן *worthy of a beating* (adjudged the bastinado) is peculiar, cf. 1 S. 20. 31.

§ 91. Government by inf. cons.—(a) The agent or subj., which usually immediately follows inf., is in the *gen.* Gen. 2. 4 עֲשׂוֹת יְהוָה *Jehovah's making*; 19. 16 עָלָיו *in Jehovah's pitying him*. Gen. 16. 16; 24. 11, Ex. 17. 1, Deu. 1. 27, 1 K. 10. 9. So with suff., Gen. 3. 19 עַד שׁוֹבְךָ *until thy returning* to the ground, 3. 5; 39. 18.

When separated from inf. by intervening words the subj., with a looser construction, must be supposed to be in the *nom.*; Is. 20. 1 כְּרָגוֹן אֶתְּךָ *when Sargon sent him*. Gen. 4. 15, Nu. 24. 23, Deu. 4. 42, Jos. 14. 11, Jud. 9. 2, 1 S. 16. 16, 2 S. 18. 29, Is. 5. 24, Jer. 21. 1, Ez. 17. 10, Ps. 51. 2; 56. 1; 76. 10; 142. 4, Pr. 1. 27; 25. 8, Job 34. 22.

(b) The inf. cons. puts its *obj.* in the same case as the verb does from which it is derived, *i.e.* acc. or gen. through

a prep. 1 S. 19. 1 **לְהַמִּית אֶת־דָּוִד** *to kill David*; Deu. 10. 15 **לְאַהֲבָה אֹתָם** *to love them*; Nu. 22. 11 **לְהִלָּחֵם בּוֹ** *to fight with him*. Gen. 2. 4, Deu. 2. 7, 1 K. 12. 15; 15. 4, Gen. 19. 16, Deu. 30. 20, Is. 7. 1. The inf. may take two acc. like its verb, Gen. 41. 39, Deu. 26. 19, Jos. 10. 20.

(c) When subj. and obj. are both expressed the usual order is: inf., subj., obj. Gen. 41. 39 **אַחֲרֵי הוֹדִיעַ אֲתָךְ** *after God's showing thee*; Hos. 3. 1 **כְּאַהֲבַת י' אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל** *as Je. loveth the children of Israel*; and with pron. as subj. Gen. 39. 18 **כְּהִרְיֵמִי קוֹלִי** *when I lifted up my voice*. Gen. 11. 11, 13; 13. 10; 24. 30; 39. 19, 1 K. 11. 24; 13. 23, 31, Is. 10. 15, Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, 11, 13, &c.

Rem. 1. The subj., especially when a pron., is often omitted: (a) when clear from the context, Gen. 24. 30 **כִּרְאָת** *when he saw*; 19. 29, Deu. 4. 21, 1 K. 20. 12, Ez. 8. 6. (b) When general and indeterminate, Gen. 33. 10 **כִּרְאָת** *as one sees*; Jud. 14. 6, 1 S. 2. 13; 18. 19, 2 S. 3. 34; 7. 29, Is. 7. 22; 10. 14.—Gen. 25. 26, Ex. 27. 7; 30. 12, Nu. 9. 15; 10. 7, Zeph. 2. 2, Zech. 13. 9, Ps. 42. 4 with *v.* 11, Job 13. 9; 20. 4. The *obj.* is also often omitted, when a pron., in the same circumstances. § 73, R. 5.

Rem. 2. The subj. is probably *nom.* in some cases where it is not separated from inf. (*a* above), *e.g.* when ל of inf. has pretonic *gameç*; 2 S. 19. 20 **לְשׂוֹם הַמִּלָּךְ** with Gen. 16. 3 **לְשֹׁבֵת אֲבָרָם**, 1 K. 6. 1, Job 37. 7. The inf. high. of ע״ו verbs is never shortened except with suff. (Gen. 39. 18 in *c* above), *e.g.* Is. 10. 15 **כְּהִנִּיף שִׁבְטֵם**, 14. 3 **כְּיִוֵּם הַנִּיחַ**, 2 S. 17. 14, Ps. 46. 3.

Rem. 3. The obj. of inf. when a *noun* is probably acc. and not gen. objecti. When inf. has suff. this is clear, Gen. 39. 18, Deu. 9. 28. Also the particle *את* is frequently expressed, Gen. 14. 17; 25. 26, Deu. 10. 12, 15; 11. 22, 1 S. 18. 19; 25. 2, Zech. 13. 9. Cases in which neither of these marks is present are probably to be decided on the same analogy, *e.g.* Jud. 14. 6 **כְּשִׁפַע הַגִּדִי** *as one rends a kid*, Is. 10. 14 *as one gathers eggs*, 17. 5, 1 K. 18. 28, Ps. 66. 10;

101. 3, Pr. 21. 3. The fem. inf., while it may take acc., is occasionally construed with gen. *obj.*, Ps. 73. 28 קִרְבַּת אֱלֹהִים *to draw near to God*, Mic. 6. 8, so Aram. Ezer. 4. 22. So the common לקראתי *to meet me*, לקראת דָּוִד *to meet David*, &c. Similarly fem. verbal noun, Deu. 29. 22, cf. acc. Ez. 17. 9, Am. 4. 11, and with mas. noun, Nu. 10. 2 (Hab. 3. 13?). In Nu. 23. 10 *rd.* perhaps מִי סָפַר. Others consider cases like Is. 10. 14; 17. 5 as gen. *obj.* (Hitz. on Is. 1. 7).

Rem. 4. Though inf. has a distinct suff. for acc. only in 1 *p. s.* and occasionally in others, *e.g.* 3 *s.* להוציאני, Jer. 39. 14, and 1 *pl.* להוציאנו, Ex. 14. 11, there seems no reason to doubt that the suff. of all the persons are often in acc. There is no syntactical reason why inf. should govern acc. of 1 *p. s.* and not of the other persons, as it does govern acc. of all persons with את. A gen. *obj.* would in many cases be awkward, as Gen. 37. 4 דִּבְרָוּ *to speak to him*, and where the suff. is parallel to את as 37. 22, Deu. 1. 27. In Deu. 23. 5 the suff. has verbal *n* demons. Comp. *exx.* like Nu. 22. 23, 25, Deu. 9. 28; 26. 19 with Ps. 89. 28, Jud. 13. 23; 14. 8; 18. 2, 1 S. 2. 25; 19. 11, 1 K. 20. 35, 2 K. 9. 35, Ps. 106. 23, 26, 27. When prep. ל precedes inf. the suff. is mostly acc.; also often when מ precedes, and even when other prepp. are prefixed.—Nu. 22. 13 לְתַחֲתַי = לְתַחֲתַי, and Jer. 27. 8 תַּחֲתַי seems used as *trans.*, though cf. Sep.

§ 92. Usage of inf. cons.—The inf. cons. with prepp. has all the meanings of the finite forms with conjunctions. Gen. 4. 8 בְּהִיְוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה *when they were in the field*; 3. 19 עַד שׁוּבָה *until thou return*, cf. Hos. 10. 12 עַד יָבוֹא *until he come*, Gen. 39. 16, 2 S. 10. 5. Gen. 39. 18 בְּהִרְיָמִי קוֹלִי *when I lifted up*, cf. 37. 23 בְּאִשֶּׁר בָּא *when he came*. The prepp. become conjunctions, taking finite forms, by combination with the rel. אֲשֶׁר, which, however, is often omitted, as Hos. 10. 12 above, 5. 15. Gen. 18. 12 with Jud. 11. 36, 2 S. 19. 31; Am. 1. 11 with 2 S. 3. 30; 2 S. 3. 11 with Is. 43. 4.—Gen. 13. 10; 34. 7; 35. 1, 1 S. 9. 15, 2 S. 12. 6, Ex. 19. 18. Cf. § 145.

§ 93. The prep. ל, which properly expresses the direction

of the action of previous verb, is used with inf. cons. in a weaker sense (like gerund in *do*) to explain the circumstances or nature of a preceding action. This gerundial (adverbial) use is very common. 1 S. 14. 33 הָעַם חָטְאִים לֶאֱכֹל עַל-הַדָּם the people are sinning *in eating* with the blood; 1 K. 5. 23 תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-חַפְצֵי לֶחֶם בֵּיתִי לָתֵת לָחֶם בֵּיתִי thou wilt do my desire *in giving* (so as to give) bread for my house. Gen. 18. 25; 19. 19; 29. 26; 34. 7; 43. 6, 1 S. 12. 17, 19; 19. 5; 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 20, 1 K. 8. 32; 14. 8; 16. 19. So the frequent לֵאמֹר *saying*. Similarly in explanation of a comparison, Gen. 3. 22, 2 S. 14. 25, Is. 21. 1, Ez. 38. 16, Pr. 26. 2, 1 Chr. 12. 8.—Jos. 22. 26 is peculiar if text right. Is. 44. 14 לְכָרֵת text dubious.

§ 94. The inf. with ל is also used as a circumscription in various senses of the imperfect. (a) As a periphrastic fut. Gen. 15. 12 וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לְבוֹא and it was, *the sun was about to set*, Jos. 2. 5. Is. 38. 20 לְהוֹשִׁיעַנִי ' *Je. is (ready, about) to save me*. Is. 10. 32, Jer. 51. 49, Ps. 25. 14; 49. 15, Pr. 19. 8, Ecc. 3. 15, 1 Chr. 9. 25.—In 1 S. 14. 21 *rd.* קָבְבוּ גַם-סְדֵמָה *they also turned to be*. (b) As a gerundive, in the sense of *is to be, must be, ought to be*. 2 K. 4. 13 מָה לַעֲשׂוֹת לָךְ הֲיֵשׁ לְךָ לְדַבֵּר לָךְ *what is to be done for thee? should one speak for thee to the king?* 2 K. 13. 19 לְהַפּוֹת חֶמֶשׁ אֲרִישׁ *percutiendum erat*. Is. 5. 4, Hos. 9. 13, Ps. 32. 9; 49. 15, Job 30. 6, 2 S. 4. 10. Or in the sense of *can be*, Jud. 1. 19, 2 S. 14. 19 (יֵשׁ = אֵשׁ).—The consn. in Gen. 15. 12, Jos. 2. 5 appears to be as 1 S. 7. 10, 2 S. 2. 24, 1 K. 20. 40, 2 K. 2. 11, and often, the vb. *was* being understood.

§ 95. The *negative* inf. is formed—(a) Usually by particle צוֹיִתִּיךָ לְבַלְתִּי אֲכַלְמִמְנוּ with ל, as Gen. 3. 11 צוֹיִתִּיךָ לְבַלְתִּי אֲכַלְמִמְנוּ I commanded thee *not to eat of it*, Deu. 4. 21, 1 K. 11. 10. This particle negatives inf. in its various uses, e.g. when it expresses purpose, Gen. 4. 15; 38. 9, and frequently in its

gerundial or explicative sense, Gen. 19. 21, Ex. 8. 25, Deu. 3. 3; 8. 11; 17. 12, Jos. 5. 6, Jud. 2. 23; 8. 1, Jer. 16. 12; 17. 23, 24, 27.

(b) The inf. as periphrastic fut. or gerundive (§ 94) is negated by **לֹא לֵא** or **לֹא יֵא**. Am. 6. 10 **לֹא לְהִזְכִּיר בְּשֵׁם י'** the name of Je. *must not be mentioned*; Jud. 1. 19 (could not dispossess), 1 Chr. 5. 1. Est. 4. 2 **כִּי אֵין לְבוֹא אֶל־הַשַּׁעַר** the gate *must not be gone to*. Ezr. 9. 15, 2 Chr. 5. 11; 20. 6, 17; 22. 9, Est. 8. 8, Ps. 40. 6, Ecc. 3. 14. There seems no difference in sense between **לֹא לֵא** and **לֹא יֵא**, though the latter is common in the later style; cf. 1 Chr. 15. 2 with 23. 26. Jer. 4. 11 does not belong here.

§ 96. In the progress of the discourse, when new clauses are added with *and*, the inf. is very generally changed into the finite construction. Gen. 39. 18 **בְּהִרְמִי קוֹלִי וְאָקְרָא** lifted up my voice *and cried*; 2 K. 18. 32 **עַד בֹּאִי וְלָקַחְתִּי אֹתְכֶם** till I come *and take you*. Gen. 27. 45, Jud. 6. 18, 1 S. 24. 12, Is. 5. 24; 10. 2; 13. 9; 30. 12, 26; 45. 1, Am. 1. 9, 11, Ps. 104. 14, 15. This resolution is necessary with a neg. clause, Am. 1. 9. Cf. Rem. 2.

Rem. 1. The pleonastic neg. **לֹא לְבַלְתִּי ל** (§ 95) occurs 2 K. 23. 10 (cf. **לֹא לְמַעַן ל** Ez. 21. 20), and **מִבְּלַתִּי** Nu. 14. 16 *because Je. was not able*.—The inf. is sometimes negated by prep. **מִן** *away from*, as Is. 5. 6 **מִן מְהַמְטִיר** command *not to rain*. So after *to swear* Is. 54. 9, cf. Deu. 4. 21, and *to beware* Gen. 31. 29 (cf. v. 24), 2 K. 6. 9. Occasionally a periphrasis of **לֵאמֹר** *saying* and direct speech is employed, Gen. 3. 11 with v. 17, Am. 2. 12.

Rem. 2. The finite tense consecutive to the inf. (§ 96) will show the *nuances* of time, relation, &c., in which the inf. was used. Thus Gen. 39. 18, 1 S. 24. 12, the inf. referred to a past act; 2 K. 18. 32, Jud. 6. 18 to a future one, and Am. 1. 11 to a frequentative action. Loose constructions occasionally arise in the process of resolution, e.g. Hos. 9. 7 **עֹנֶה וְרַבָּה עַל רֵב וְעַל־אֲשֶׁר רַבָּה** *i.e. על רב עֹנֶה וְרַבָּה and because . . . is great*;

so Jer. 30. 14, 15. So perhaps 1 S. 4. 19 אֶל־הַקֶּחֶת . . . וַיָּמָת, *i.e.* וַיָּמָת (עַל) אִישׁר מָת and regarding the fact that he was dead.

Rem. 3. Sometimes, esp. in later style, the inf. with suff. appears used for finite form, Job 9. 27 אֲפָרִי אִם *if I think* (my thought be). Jer. 9. 5, Zeph. 3. 20, Dan. 11. 1. Comp. also the consn. Ex. 9. 18, 2 S. 19. 25.

Rem. 4. The inf. cons. with *and* is used, particularly in later style, in continuation of a preceding finite or other form (cf. inf. abs. § 88). Several times וַיָּחֶת, Ex. 32. 29, Jer. 17. 10; 19. 12, Dan. 12. 11. Originally and in the older passages the inf. stood perhaps under the influence of a *will* or *purpose* implicitly contained in preceding clause, but in many cases this cannot any more be discovered; the inf. is merely a shorter way of indicating the action. Am. 8. 4, Hos. 12. 3 (Sep. wants *and*), 1 S. 8. 12, Jer. 44. 19, Ez. 13. 22, Is. 44. 28, Lev. 10. 10, 11, Neh. 8. 13, Ps. 104. 21, Job 34. 8, 1 Chr. 6. 34; 10. 13, 2 Chr. 7. 17; 8. 13, Ecc. 9. 1, Dan. 2. 16, 18. In Gen. 42. 25 *and to restore* is under "commanded," the preceding clause being brachylogy usual with "command." Prep. omitted 1 Chr. 21. 24, cf. 2 S. 24. 24.

Rem. 5. Though the *pass.* inf. is quite common the act. is often used where *pass.* might be expected. Gen. 4. 13, Ex. 19. 13, 1 S. 18. 19, Is. 18. 3, Hos. 10. 10, Jer. 6. 15; 25. 34; 41. 4, Hag. 2. 15, Ps. 42. 4; 67. 3, Job 20. 4, Ecc. 3. 2.

Obs.—In composition, if doubt arise, it is safe to use prep. ל before inf., as the bare inf. being a noun can be governed properly only by a trans. verb. The prep. must be used: 1. After verbs expressing *purpose* and verbs of motion, Gen. 2. 15, Ex. 3. 4. 2. After a nominal sent., pos. or neg., Gen. 2. 5; 24. 25. 3. After an adj., Gen. 19. 20, Is. 5. 22 (Job 3. 8 a rare exception). 4. After a noun, Hos. 8. 11; 10. 12, Is. 5. 22, unless the inf. be gen., Gen. 29. 7. Such verbs, however, as יָבֵיל *to be able*, סָאָן *to refuse*, are trans. in Heb. and may take bare inf., Deu. 1. 9, Hos. 8. 5, Is. 1. 13, Nu. 22. 14, Jer. 3. 3; so נִלְאָה *to be weary*, Is. 1. 14, Jer. 15. 6.

THE *NOMEN AGENTIS* OR PARTICIPLE

§ 97. The ptcp. or *nomen agentis* partakes of the nature both of the noun (adj.) and the verb. It presents the person or subj. in the continuous exercise or exhibition of the action or condition denoted by the verb. The *pass.* ptcp. describes the subj. as having the action continuously exercised upon him, or at least differs from the adj. in presenting the state of the subj. as the result of an action.

Rem. 1. The ptcp. carries the notion of action, operation, like the verb, while the quality expressed by the adj. inheres in the subj. as a mere motionless characteristic. On the other hand the ptcp. differs from the impf. in that the continuousness of the impf. is not unbroken, but mere repetition of the action. The ptcp. is a line, the impf. a succession of points.

It is but natural, however, that act. ptcps. expressing conditions or operations which are habitual should come to be used as nouns, as אהב *friend*, איב *enemy*, שפט *judge*, שמר *watchman*, חוה *seer*, &c., and that pass. ptcps. should in usage become adjectives. The ptcp. *niph.* in particular has the sense of the Lat. gerundive and adj. in *bilis*, as נורא *to be feared*, terrible, נחשב *æstimandus*, נחמד *desirable*, נחעב *detestable*, נכבד *honourable*. Occasionally ptcp. *Pu.*, מהלל *laudandus*, Ps. 96. 4. Possibly קל, Ps. 137. 8 (some point שרודה). Jer. 4. 30, Is. 23. 12, are real or imagined pasts. See Is. 2. 22, Ps. 18. 4; 19. 11; 22. 32; 76. 8; 102. 19, Job 15. 16. In like manner the difference between ptcp. and impf. is often scarcely discernible in usage. Gen. 2. 10, Ex. 13. 15, Lev. 11. 47, Nu. 24. 4, 16. Cf. Jud. 4. 22 with 2 K. 6. 19.

§ 98. Construction of ptcp.—The ptcp. is construed—
(a) Verbally, taking the government of its verb, *acc.* or *prep.*
Gen. 32. 12 ירא אֶנְכִי אֹתוֹ *I fear him*; 25. 28 רִבְקָה אֶהְרַבֶּת *Reb. loved Jacob*. Gen. 27. 8; 37. 7, 16; 40. 8, 17; 41. 9; 42. 29, 1 S. 11. 3, 2 S. 14. 18, 1 K. 18. 3, Am. 5. 8, 9, 18.

With prep. Gen. 16. 13; 26. 11, 1 S. 17. 19; 23. 1, 2 S. 23. 3, Ps. 89. 10. The ptcp. may take any acc. taken by its verb; Deu. 6. 11 **מִלְאִים כָּל-טוֹב** *full of every good*, Am. 2. 13; cogn. acc. 1 K. 1. 40; or two acc., 2 S. 1. 24 **הַמְלַבְּשָׁנִים שָׁנִי** *who clothed you with crimson*. Zeph. 1. 9.

(b) Or, nominally, being in cons. with following gen. Gen. 3. 5 **וְדָעֵי טוֹב וְרָע** *knowing good and evil*; Hos. 2. 7 **נָתַנִּי לְחֵמִי וְיָמִימִי** *who give my bread and water*. This consn. is very common: the *act.* ptcp. of verbs governing a direct obj. take this obj. in gen.; and the *pass.* ptcp. of such verbs take the subj. of the verbs in the gen. Gen. 22. 12 **יְדַעְתִּי אֶתָּה** *thou fearest God*; Hos. 3. 1 **אִשָּׁה אֲהַבֵּת רַע** *a woman loved by a paramour*. Gen. 19. 14, 25, Ex. 15. 14; 23. 31, Jud. 1. 19; 5. 6, 2 S. 4. 6; 6. 13, 1 K. 2. 7; 12. 21, Is. 5. 18, Hos. 6. 8. So ptcp. of other act. conjugations, Is. 5. 8; 19. 8, 9, 10; 28. 6; 29. 21, Jer. 23. 30, 32, Hos. 5. 10; 11. 4, Ps. 19. 8, 9; cf. 136. 4-7. Pass. ptcp., Gen. 24. 31 *blessed by Je.*, 2 S. 5. 8 *hated by*, Is. 53. 4, Job 14. 1. Frequently the *cause* or *instrument* takes the place of the subj., Is. 1. 7 **שָׂרְפוֹת אֵשׁ** *burnt with fire*. Gen. 20. 3; 41. 6, Deu. 32. 24, Is. 14. 19; 22. 2; 28. 1 *stricken down with wine*, Jer. 18. 21, Hos. 4. 17.

(c) In like manner suff. to ptcp. may be *acc.* or *gen.* Deu. 8. 16 **הַמְאֲכִלָּה מִן** *who fed thee with manna*. Deu. 8. 5 (*n* demons.); 13. 6, 11; 20. 1, Is. 9. 12; 10. 20; 47. 10; 63. 11, Jer. 9. 14 (cf. 23. 15), Ps. 18. 33; 81. 11, Job 31. 15; 40. 19. Often in *gen.*; Gen. 27. 29 **מְבַרְכֵיךָ** *they who bless thee* (thy blessers), 4. 14, Ex. 20. 5, 6, 1 S. 2. 30, Is. 50. 8, Ps. 7. 5; 55. 13, Job 7. 8.

Rem. 1. The mixed consn., gen. and acc. (for 2 acc.), Am. 4. 13 is curious.—The verbs **בָּא** *to go into* and **יָצָא** *to come out of*, may be consd. with acc. (Gen. 44. 4, Deu. 14. 22, 2 K. 20. 4, Lam. 1. 10, Ps. 100. 4), and so their ptcp. with gen. Gen. 9. 10; 23. 10, 18; 34. 24; 46. 26,

Ex. 1. 5, Jud. 8. 30. Similarly other kinds of acc., as that of *direction*, Is. 38. 18 יִרְדּוּ בֹרַי *gone down to the pit*, 1 Chr. 12. 33, 36, or of *respect*, Is. 1. 30 fading *in its leaf*. In poetry this brief forcible consn. of gen. represents prose consn. with prep.; Ps. 88. 6 *lying in the grave*, though cf. 57. 5; Mic. 2. 8, Is. 22. 2. Particularity with suff., Ps. 18. 40 קָמַי *those rising up against me*, cf. Ps. 3. 2. Deu. 33. 11, Is. 22. 3, Ps. 53. 6; 73. 27; 74. 23; 102. 9, Pr. 2. 19. Is. 29. 7 *who war against her and her stronghold* is so condensed as to be suspicious.

The pass. ptcp. also may retain the acc. of act. verb, as 1 S. 2. 18 הַגִּיר אֶפֹּד *girt with an ephod*, Jud. 18. 11, Ez. 9. 2, 3, Neh. 4. 12; or take the gen., Is. 3. 3; 51. 21, Joel 1. 8, Ez. 9. 11. Particularly when the gen. explains the extent of application of ptcp. (§ 24 d). Is. 3. 3. נִשָּׂא פָּנָיו *he whose face is lifted up*. Ps. 32. 1 כִּסִּי חֲטָאָה *he whose sin is covered*. 2 S. 13. 31, Is. 33. 24, Pr. 14. 2. In 2 S. 15. 32 קָרוּעַ בְּתִנְחֹוֹ ב' is not acc. of respect, *as to his garment*, but subj. to *rent*, though *rent* at the same time is acc. of condition to Hushai. On the other hand Jud. 1. 7 is rather an ordinary circ. cl., *cut off* being pred. to *thumbs*, although elsewhere this word is fem. Ex. 12. 11, Jer. 30. 6.

§ 99. The ptcp. becomes virtually a noun, as Is. 19. 20 מוֹשִׁיעַ one who saves, *a saviour*, and may be subj. or obj. of a sentence. When in apposition with a noun it is used as an adj., Deu. 4. 24 אֵשׁ אֹכְלָה *a devouring fire*, 4. 34 *an outstretched arm*, Gen. 22. 13, Is. 18. 2, 5, Jud. 1. 24 יִרְאוּ אִישׁ יוֹצֵא they saw *a man coming out*. Am. 5. 3, Is. 2. 13; 10. 22. With the art. the ptcp. may like the adj. designate a class. Am. 5. 13, Is. 14. 8; 28. 16, Mic. 4. 6; or have the sense of *he who . . . , whoever*, Gen. 26. 11 הַנֹּגֵעַ בְּאִישׁ הַזֶּה *whoever touches*, 2 S. 14. 10; and so with gen., Gen. 9. 6, Ex. 21. 12, 15, 16.

When in appos. with a preceding def. subj. the ptcp. with art. has the meaning very much of a relative clause. Gen. 12. 7 הַנִּרְאָה אֵלָיו י' Je. *who had appeared to him*; 1 S.

1. 26 אֲנִי הָאִשָּׁה הַנִּצְבֶּתֶת I am the woman *who stood*, cf. Jud. 16. 24. This usage is very common: Gen. 13. 5; 27. 33; 35. 3; 43. 12, 18; 48. 15, 16, Ex. 11. 5, Jud. 8. 34, 1 S. 4. 8, 2 S. 1. 24, 2 K. 22. 18, Is. 8. 6, 17, 18; 9. 1, Am. 4. 1; 5. 3, Mic. 3. 2, 3, 5. With pass. ptcp., Nu. 21. 8, Jud. 6. 28 the altar *that had been built*, 20. 4 the woman *who was murdered*, 1 K. 18. 30, Ps. 79. 10.—Ps. 19. 11 resumes *v.* 10 (they) *which are more desirable*. Ps. 18. 33; 49. 7.

Rem. 1. Of course the ptcp. with art. is not to be used as an ordinary rel. clause after an *indef.* noun, only after def. words as pron., proper name, or other defined word. In later style exceptions occur, Jer. 27. 3; 46. 16, Ez. 2. 3; 14. 22, Ps. 119. 21, Dan. 9. 26, though in most of these cases the preceding word is really def. though formally undetermined. In other cases the preceding subj. receives a certain definiteness from being connected with *all*, Gen. 1. 21, 28, or a numeral, Jud. 16. 27, cf. 1 S. 25. 10, or from standing in a comparison, Pr. 26. 18 (Ps. 62. 4 *rd.* perhaps וְיִדְרָה רַ', or from being described by an adj., Is. 65. 2, cf. *v.* 3.

Rem. 2. When another ptcp. follows one with art. it is often without art., as predicate, Is. 5. 20, Am. 6. 4, Job 5. 10. But in vigorous speech the clauses are made parallel and the art. used, Is. 40. 22, 23, Mic. 3. 5. Occasionally the rel. pron. takes the place of the art. as more distinct, Deu. 1. 4, Jer. 38. 16, Ez. 9. 2, Ps. 115. 8. Both are used 1 K. 12. 8; 21. 11.

Rem. 3. When the ptcp. as direct pred. receives the art. it becomes coextensive with the subj. Gen. 2. 11 it is *that which goeth round*. 45. 12 my mouth is *that which speaketh*. Deu. 3. 21 thine eyes were *they which saw*. Gen. 42. 6, Deu. 3. 22, 1 S. 4. 16, Is. 14. 27.

§ 100. (a) The ptcp. as pred., unlike the finite verb, does *not* contain the subj., which must be expressed. 1 S. 19. 11 מוֹמֵת מוֹמֵת מוֹמֵת מוֹמֵת to-morrow thou shalt be slain; Gen. 38. 25 הָיָה מוֹמֵת הָיָה מוֹמֵת she was brought forth; 1 S. 9. 11 הָיָה עֲלֵיהֶם הָיָה עֲלֵיהֶם they were going up. The pron., however, is often omitted if

the subj. has just been mentioned, particularly after הָיָה Gen. 24. 30 וַיָּבֹא אֶל-הָאִישׁ וְהָיָה עִמָּד he came to the man, *and, behold, he was standing.* Gen. 37. 15; 38. 24, 41. 1, 1 S. 30. 3, 16, Am. 7. 1, Is. 29. 8. With גם Gen. 32. 7. Occasionally the pron. is omitted anomalously, Jos. 8. 6, Ps. 22. 29 (*he is ruler*), Neh. 9. 3, 5. In 1 S. 6. 3 אַתָּם has probably dropped out. On ptc. with general subj. § 108 c.

(b) Owing to the emphasis thrown by the idea and usage of ptc. on the subj. the latter usually precedes. Gen. 2. 10 וַיָּצֵא וְנָהָר וְנָהָר יֵצֵא *and a river went forth*; 24. 21 וְהָאִישׁ מִשְׁתַּאֲהָ לָּהּ *and the man gazed at her*, 24. 13, 37 (see above in a). This order is usual with הָנָה and in rel. clauses, 18. 17; 24. 37; 28. 20; 31. 43. On the other hand, if emphasis fall on ptc., and in clauses beginning with כִּי *for, that*, אִם *if*, which give prominence to the pred., the ptc. precedes the subj. Gen. 30. 1 וְאִם אֵין מִתָּה אֲנֹכִי *and if not I die*; 3. 5 כִּי יֵדַע א' *for God knoweth*, 15. 14; 19. 13; 25. 30; 29. 9; 32. 12; 41. 32. With interrog., Gen. 4. 9; 18. 17, Nu. 11. 29. After אָדָּה Jud. 3. 24.

(c) The ptc. does not indicate time, its colour in this respect being taken from the connection in which it stands. The pass. ptc. refers chiefly to the past, though not exclusively. The act. ptc. is mainly descriptive of something present, *i.e.* either actually present to the speaker, or present to him in idea, as the *fut. instans*; or, as in circumst. clauses, present to the main action spoken of, though this may be in the past. Gen. 4. 10 דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים *thy brother's blood crieth.* Gen. 19. 13, 14 כִּי מִשְׁחִיתִים אֲנַחְנוּ *for we are destroying* (going to des.). 1 S. 1. 12 she *prayed* long וְעָלִי שָׁמַר אֶת-פִּיהָ *Eli watching her mouth.* See exx. in Rem. 1.

(d) Owing to its nominal character the ptc. is negated by אֵין. The place of the neg. varies. Gen. 41. 8 אֵין פּוֹתֵר

אָתָם *there was none interpreting* them; cf. different order, 40. 8; 41. 15. Ex. 5. 16 תָּבֵן אֵין נָתַן *straw is not given*; 1 K. 6. 18 אָבֵן נִרְאָה אֵין *no stone was seen*. The אֵין often takes suff. of subj., Gen. 43. 5 אָם אֵינָהּ מִשְׁלַח *if thou dost not let go*, Ex. 5. 10.—Gen. 20. 7; 39. 23; 41. 24, Ex. 3. 2, Deu. 4. 22; 22. 27, Jos. 6. 1, Jud. 3. 25, 1 S. 3. 1; 22. 8; 26. 12, 1 K. 6. 18, Hos. 5. 14, Am. 5. 2, 6, Is. 5. 27; 17. 2; 22. 22, Jer. 9. 21. See Rem. 3.

(e) When additional clauses are joined by *and* to a participial consn. the *finite* tense is usually employed, though not always. Gen. 35. 3 הָאֵל הֶעֱנָה אֹתִי וַיְהִי עִמָּדִי the God *who answered me, and was* with me; 27. 33 הַצֶּדֶק צִיד וַיָּבֵא *who hunted venison, and brought it*. In animated speech without *and*, Is. 5. 8 מְגִיעֵי בַית בְּבַית שָׂדֵה בְּשָׂדֵה *who join house to house, lay field to field*; cf. Ps. 147. 14–16.—Gen. 7. 4; 17. 19; 48. 4, Deu. 4. 22, 1 S. 2. 6, 8, 31; 2 S. 20. 12, Is. 5. 23; 14. 17; 29. 21; 30. 2; 31. 1; 44. 25, 26; 48. 1, Am. 5. 7–12, Hos. 2. 16, Jer. 13. 10, Ps. 18. 33. This change to the finite is *necessary* when the additional clause is neg. See Rem. 4.

(f) As the ptcp. presents the subj. as in the continuous exercise of the action, it is greatly employed in describing scenes of a striking kind and in circumstantial clauses (§ 138 b). Much of the picturesqueness of prose historical writing is due to it. So it is used with such particles as הִנֵּה *behold*, עוֹד *still, while*. 1 K. 22. 10 the kings וְשָׁבִים *were sitting, each on his throne, clothed in their robes, and all the prophets were prophesying* before them; so v. 12, 19, 2 S. 15. 30 David's ascent of Olivet, cf. v. 18, 23. Is. 6. 2, 2 S. 12. 19, 1 S. 9. 11, 14, 27, Is. 5. 28, Nu. 11. 27, 1 K. 12. 6, 2 K. 2. 11. With הִנֵּה, Gen. 25. 32; 37. 7; 41. 1–3, 1 S. 10. 22; 12. 2, 2 K. 17. 26. With עוֹד, Gen. 18. 22, Ex. 9.

2, 17, 1 K. 1. 14, 22, 42, 2 K. 6. 33, Jer. 33. 1, Job 2. 3. So with **יש** and **אין**. Gen. 24. 42, 49; 43. 4, Deu. 29. 14, Jud. 6. 36.

Rem. 1. The *time* of ptcpl., § 100 c. Exx. of present time: Gen. 16. 8; 19. 15; 32. 12; 37. 16; 43. 18, Deu. 4. 1; 12. 8 and often, Jud. 7. 10; 18. 3, 1 S. 14. 11, Is. 1. 7, Hos. 3. 1. Exx. of past time: Gen. 39. 23 **ואשר הוא עשה מעליה** whatever *he did* *Je. prospered*, 37. 7, 15; 40. 6; 41. 1 seq., Ex. 18. 5, 14, Deu. 4. 12, Jud. 4. 22; 14. 4; 19. 27, 1 S. 2. 13; 9. 11, 1 K. 3. 2; 4. 20; 6. 27, 2 K. 13. 21. Exx. of fut. time: Gen. 7. 4; 17. 19; 41. 25, 28; 49. 29, Ex. 33. 15, Jud. 11. 9; 15. 3, 1 S. 20. 36, 2 S. 12. 23, 2 K. 4. 16, Ps. 22. 32; 102. 19. Particularly with **היה**, as Gen. 15. 3; 20. 3; 24. 13; 1 S. 3. 11, 1 K. 13. 2, Is. 3. 1; 7. 14, Am. 8. 11. The ptcpl. with **הנה** however may refer to any time, as pres., Gen. 38, 24 *is with child*, Jud. 9. 36, 1 S. 10. 22, 1 K. 1. 25; 17. 12; or past, Gen. 40. 6; 41. 1, Am. 7. 1, 4, 7.

The ptcpl., even without copula, may express *juss.* sense; Gen. 3. 14 **אָרַרְךָ אֱתָהּ** *cursed be thou*, 9. 26; 24. 27, 1 K. 2. 45, cf. Ru. 2. 19.

Rem. 2. In order to express more distinctly the idea of *duration*, particularly in past, the verb **היה** is sometimes used with the ptcpl., generally in a clause of circumstance explicative of the main narrative, but also in an independent statement. Gen. 37. 2 **יוסף היה רועה** *Jos. was herding*; Jud. 16. 21 **ויהי כותח בבית האסורים** *and he continued to grind*; 1 S. 2. 11 **והנער היה משירת אחיו** *and the child continued to minister*. Gen. 4. 17; 39. 22, Ex. 3. 1, Deu. 9. 7, 22, 24; 28. 29, Jud. 1. 7, 1 S. 18. 29, 2 S. 3. 6, 17; 7. 6, 2 K. 17. 25-41; 18. 4, Is. 2. 2; 59. 2, Jer. 26. 18, 20, Hos. 9. 17, Ps. 122. 2, Job 1. 14. Pass. ptcpl. Lev. 13. 45, 1 K. 22. 35, Jer. 14. 16; 36. 30, Zech. 3. 3. The usage is more common in the later style (occurring sometimes with almost no emphasis). Neh. 1. 4; 2. 13, 15, 1 Chr. 6. 17; 18. 14, 2 Chr. 30. 10; 36. 16, Est. 2. 15, Dan. 1. 16; 5. 19; 10. 9.

Rem. 3. The ptcpl. is negated by **לא** when an attributive. Jer. 2. 2 **ארץ לא זרועה** a land *not sown* (cf. adj. Deu. 32. 6,

Hos. 13. 13). Jer. 18. 15, Hab. 1. 14 in an attributive clause, Job 29. 12. Cf. 2 S. 1. 21, Hos. 7. 8. But also in a number of cases when *pred.*, perhaps with rather more force, Nu. 35. 23 (= Deu. 19. 4), Deu. 28. 61, 2 S. 3. 34, Jer. 4. 22, Ez. 4. 14; 22. 24, Zeph. 3. 5, Ps. 38. 15, Job 12. 3. The double neg. of 1 K. 10. 21 is wanting in 2 Chr. 9. 20. The accents show Is. 62. 12, Jer. 6. 8, to be perf.; Zeph. 2. 1 is doubtful. Of course *לֹא נִחַמָּה* Hos. 1. 6, *לֹא נִחַמָּה* Is. 54. 11, are perfs.

Rem. 4. The finite tense which *continues* ptcp. will vary (cf. on inf. § 96, R. 2). It will be *vav conv. impf.* when ptcp. referred to a fact in the past, Gen. 27. 33; 35. 3, or was equivalent to a perf. of experience, Am. 5. 7, 8; 9. 5. It will be simple impf. or *vav conv. perf.* when ptcp. expressed a thing habitual or general, 2 S. 20. 12, Am. 8. 14, Is. 5. 8, Mic. 3. 5, 9, or referred to fut., 1 K. 13. 2, 3.

Rem. 5. The ptcp. being of weaker force than finite tense, sometimes uses prep. *ל* instead of acc. to convey the action, particularly when obj. precedes. Is. 11. 9 *לַיָּם מְכַסִּים* waters *covering the sea*. Nu. 10. 25, Deu. 4. 42, Am. 6. 3 (cf. Is. 66. 5), Is. 14. 2. So in Ar., *limālihi fīha muhīna*, making light of his money, Am. b. Kelth. v. 4.

Rem. 6. The ptcp. without subj. tends to be used in later style for 3rd pers. like finite verb. Jos. 8. 6, Neh. 6. 6; 9. 3, 5, Is. 13. 5, and in Psalms. So occasionally for inf., Jer. 2. 17 *עַתָּה מְלִכְיָהּ* the time when he led thee. Gen. 38. 29 (comp. Mal. 1. 7 with 8; 1. 12; 2. 17; also 2. 15). In Ez. 27. 34 *רָד. עַתָּה נִשְׁבְּרָתָּ*. Both uses are common in post-biblical Heb.

Rem. 7. The pass. ptcp. appears in some cases to express a state which is the result of the subject's own action. Is. 26. 3 *בְּטוּחַ* *trusting*, Ps. 103. 14 *זָכוֹר* *mindful*, Is. 53. 3 *יָדוּעַ* *acquainted with*. Cf. 1 S. 2. 18, Jud. 18. 11, Ez. 9. 2, 3, Song 3. 8.

SUBORDINATION OF NOUNS TO THE VERB BY MEANS
OF PREPOSITIONS

§ 101. The action of the verb often reaches the obj. through the medium of a prep. The prepp. may be assumed to be—1. Words expressing *locality*. 2. Then they are transferred to the sphere of *time*. 3. And, finally, they are used to express relations which are intellectual or ideal.

When several words are coupled together under the regimen of the same prep. it is often repeated before each, as Hos. 2. 21 **וּבְרַחֲמִים וּבְחֶסֶד וּבְמִשְׁפָּט וּבְצֶדֶק** Gen. 12. 1; 40. 2, 2 S. 6. 5, Hos. 1. 7. But usage varies, Hos. 2. 20; 3. 2. Sometimes, in poetry especially, the prep. exerts its influence over a second clause without being repeated, Is. 28. 6 for **לְמִשְׁיָבִי**, Job 15. 3 for **וּבְמַלְאִים**, Is. 30. 1 *from* my spirit, 48. 9 *for the sake of* my praise.

Certain prepp. of motion, chiefly **אֶל** and **מִן**, are used with verbs that do not express motion, and, on the other hand, a prep. of rest such as **ב** may be used with a verb of motion. This *pregnant* consn., as it has been called, permits the ellipse of a verb. 1 S. 7. 8 **אֶל-תִּהְרַשׁ מִמֶּנּוּ** *be not silent (turning away) from us*. Ps. 22. 22 **מִקְרָנֵי רִמִּים עֲנִיתָנִי** *heard (and delivered) me from the horns*. 1 S. 24. 16 **וַיִּשְׁפְּטֵנִי מִיַּדָּהּ**, cf. 2 S. 18. 19. Is. 38. 17, Ez. 28. 16 *profane (and cast) thee from the mount*, Ps. 28. 1; 18. 22; 73. 27, Ezr. 2. 62.—Gen. 19. 27 **אֶל-הַמָּקוֹם . . . וַיִּשָּׁבֵם** *he rose early (and went) unto the place*, Song 7. 13. Gen. 42. 28 **וַיִּתְרַדּוּ** *they trembled (and looked) unto one another*; and often with verbs of *fear, wonder, &c.*, Gen. 43. 33, Is. 13. 8, Hos. 3. 5 *come trembling unto*, Mic. 7. 17, cf. Is. 41. 1. Ps. 89. 40 *profaned (and cast) to the ground*, 74. 7. Is. 14. 17, Gen. 14. 3. With 1 S. 21. 3 (if text **וַיִּדְעָתִי** right) cf. Gen. 46. 28. 1 S. 13. 7 *rd. prob. וַיִּתְרַדּוּ *trembled from after* him*

(left him from fear). So the brief language, 1 S. 15. 23, rejected thee **מִמְלֶכֶת** *from* (being) *king*, cf. v. 26 **מִמְהוּיֹת** *from* being queen-mother. 1 K. 15. 13 removed her **מִמְבִּירָה** *from being* queen-mother. Is. 7. 8; 17. 1, Hos. 9. 12, Jer. 48. 2, Ps. 83. 5. Ps. 55. 19 **פָּדָה בְּשָׁלוֹם** *redeemed* (so as to be) *in peace*, Ps. 23. 6? 1 S. 22. 4 **וַיִּנְחָם אֶת־פָּנָיו מִלֶּךְ מוֹאָב** *led them* (so that they were) *in the presence of* the king of Moab.

Rem. 1. The prepp. are either, (a) of rest *in*, as **ב**; (b) of motion in the direction of, as **אֶל**, **ל**, **עַד**; (c) of motion away from, as **מִן**; or (d) of the expression of other relations, as **עַל** *over, above, upon*, **תַּחַת** *under*, &c. In addition there are compound prepp., mostly with **אֶל** or **מִן** as first element. See the Lexx. Only a few points can be noticed.

(a) Prep. **ב** is either *in, within* (Ar. *fī*), or, *at, on* of contact (Ar. *bī*). Most of its uses are reducible to these two senses, e.g. **בַּבַּיִת** *in the house*, **בַּהָר** *in, on the mountain*; of time, **בַּבֶּקֶר**. Hence its use with verbs *to touch* **נָגַע**, *to cleave to* **דָּבַק**, *to hold* **אָחַז**, **חָמַד**. From the sense of *in* (in the sphere of, embodied in) comes its use with pred. (*beth essentialis*), as Ps. 68. 5 **בְּיָהוָה שְׁמוֹ** (in) *Jah is his name*, Ex. 18. 4 God **בְּעֹזְרִי** *is* (in) *my help*, Ps. 35. 2. And otherwise, Ex. 6. 3 I appeared **בְּאֵל שַׁדַּי** *as El shaddai*, Is. 40. 10 **בְּחֹזֶק** *as a strong one*, Ps. 39. 7 *as an image*; Ps. 37. 20; 146. 5, Pr. 3. 26, Job 23. 13, Lev. 17. 11. With ptc. the plur. is used, though ref. be to a single person, Jud. 11. 35 **בְּעֹבְרֵי** *among my troublers = my troubler*, Ps. 54. 6; 118. 7; 99. 6 *as* (being) *his priests*, cf. Hos. 11. 4. So other allied senses, e.g. where we use *with*, **בְּחַיִל כָּבֵד** *with a great army* (in, in the element of; less naturally of contact, and so accompaniment), **בְּמַקְלִי** *with my staff*, Gen. 32. 11; so *with of instrument*, Mic. 4. 14 **בְּעֵבֶט** *with the rod*, Is. 10. 24, 34; of persons, *in, through*, Hos. 1. 7 **בְּיְהוָה** *through Je.*, Gen. 9. 6. Similar is **ב** of *price*, Gen. 30. 16, **בְּדֹרְאֵי בְנֵי** *for* (with) *the mandrakes*, v. 26, 33. 19; 37. 28, 1 K. 10. 29. Finally **ב** has partitive sense, Job 7. 13 **בְּשֵׁיטִי יִשָּׂא** *will bear of* (in) *my complaint*, Nu. 11. 17, Ez. 18. 20. On **ב** with obj., § 73, R. 6.

(b) Prep. **אֶל** expresses motion *towards*, in the direction of,

whether the goal be reached or not. Gen. 2. 19 brought them אֶל-הָאָדָם *unto* the man, 3. 19 *unto* the dust, 6. 18 *into* the ark, 19. 3, 2 S. 5. 8. Then less literally, Gen. 39. 7 lifted up her eyes אֶל-יוֹסֵף *towards* (upon) Jos., Deu. 24. 15; Gen. 32. 31 אֶל-פְּנֵים *face to face*, Nu. 12. 8 mouth *to* mouth. So after verbs *to speak*, דִּבֶּר אֵל (mostly with this verb). After verbs of speaking, in the sense of *of*, *in reference to*, Gen. 20. 2, 1 S. 1. 27; 3. 12, 2 S. 7. 19, Is. 29. 22, Ps. 2. 7. Naturally *unto* may mean *in addition to*, 1 S. 14. 34 eat אֶל-הַדָּם *with the blood*, Lev. 18. 18, 1 K. 10. 7, Lam. 3. 41, Ez. 7. 26 (עַל is more common in this sense, and the two prepp. are often confounded). The verb may give to *unto* the complexion of *hostility*, Gen. 4. 8 rose up אֶל-הַבֵּל *against* Abel, Gen. 22. 12, Jud. 1. 10, Is. 2. 4; 3. 8.

Prep. לְ *to* may like אֵל imply motion to, Gen. 24. 54; 27. 14, 25, 1 S. 25. 35, Is. 53. 7, Jer. 12. 15 (perhaps oftener in later style, 2 Chr. 1. 13), but oftenest expresses *direction to*, and greatly in an ideal sense. Hence with verb *to say* אָמַר; and after verbs of *speaking*, *remembering*, &c., in the sense of *in reference to*, Gen. 20. 13 אָמַר-יְהוָה *say of me*, Ps. 3. 3; 132. 1, Jer. 2. 2, Ez. 18. 22; 33. 16, 1 K. 2. 4; 20. 7, Gen. 17. 20; 19. 21; 27. 8; 42. 9; 45. 1, Is. 5. 1. So Is. 8. 1 לְמַעַן, though the לְ is not to be translated. In particular, לְ is used to introduce the indirect obj. (dat.), Jud. 1. 13 וַיִּתֵּן-לוֹ gave *him*, and in the various senses of the dat., Gen. 24. 29 וַיִּרְבֶּקֶה אֹחַ R. *had a brother*, 13. 5. The so-called *dat. commodi* (or, *incomodi*, Jer. 2. 21, Mic. 2. 4, Ez. 37. 11, Ps. 137. 7), Is. 6. 8 מִי יִלְדֶנּוּ, Jud. 1. 1, Deu. 30. 12, 13; particularly in the form of the *ethical dat.*, when the action is reflected back upon the agent and done *for* him. Mostly with imper.: Gen. 12. 1 לְדָרְךָ *get thee*, 22. 5 שֶׁבַרְלָכֶם *sit you here*, 21. 16 וַיִּשָׁב לָהּ she *sat her down*; Deu. 1. 7, 40; 2. 3; 5. 27, Jos. 7. 10; 22. 19, 1 K. 17. 3, Is. 2. 22; 36. 9; 40. 9, Am. 2. 13; 7. 12, Ps. 120. 6; 122. 3; 123. 4. On use of לְ to express second obj. after *to make*, *put*, &c., § 78, R. 5; with agent of pass., § 81; to circumscribe the gen., § 28, R. 5.—Prep. לְ also expresses the norm, *according to* (perh. allied to *in ref. to*), Is. 11. 3 לְמַרְאֵה עֵינָיו *according to the sight of his eyes*, Gen. 33. 14; 13. 3, 1 S.

25. 42, Hos. 10. 12? Comp. such phrases as 1 S. 1. 18 *וַתֵּלֶךְ לְדַרְבָּהּ* *went her way*, 1. 17 *לְשָׁלוֹם לְכִי* *go in peace*; to smite *לְפִי הַרֶבֶב* *with the edge*, Is. 1. 5 *לְחַלֵּי*, 50. 11. On ל with obj. cf. § 73, R. 7.

The prep. עַד *unto, as far as to*, often includes the limit, 1 S. 17. 52; esp. the form (וְעַד) עַד . . . מִן, Gen. 31. 24 *מִפְּנוֹב עַד-רָעַע* *good or evil* (from g. to e.), 14. 23; 19. 11, Ex. 22. 3, 1 K. 6. 24, Is. 1. 6. The form לְמִן is common, Deu. 4. 32, Jud. 19. 30, 2 S. 7. 6, cf. Is. 7. 17, Am. 6. 14. In later style the compound לְ עַד is common, 2 Chr. 28. 9; 29. 28, cf. 1 K. 18. 29; Jud. 3. 3 in the phrase "unto the entering in of Hamath," 1 Chr. 13. 5, cf. 5. 9. The sense *up to* becomes = *even* (cf. Ar. *hatta*), Nu. 8. 4, 1 S. 2. 5, Hag. 2. 19, Job 25. 5, cf. Ex. 9. 7, Deu. 2. 5.

(c) Prep. מִן may be a noun = *a part*. Its various senses follow from this, e.g. (1) the partitive, Gen. 30. 14 *בְּגִדַי בְּנֵי* *some of thy son's mandrakes*, 28. 11; 45. 23, Ex. 4. 9; 6. 25; 16. 27; 17. 5, Lev. 5. 9, 1 K. 1. 6, Job 27. 6, Neh. 5. 5, Ps. 137. 3 (§ 11, R. 1a). So perhaps such passages as Lev. 4. 2, Deu. 15. 7 (§ 35, R. 2), 1 S. 14. 45, 2 S. 14. 11, Ex. 12. 4, unless such cases belong to (3) below, e.g. 1 S. 14. 45 *from* (beginning with, starting from) *a hair*. Cases like Gen. 6. 2; 7. 22; 9. 10; 17. 12, where מִן seems to particularise, are explainable in the same way.

(2) The sense *from, away from*, naturally follows. Hence use of מִן in comparison, Ex. 12. 4, 1 S. 15. 22, 2 S. 20. 6, Hos. 6. 6 (§ 33 seq.). Hence also *privative* sense, *away from, without*, Gen. 27. 39 *מִפֶּטֶל* *away from the dew*, Job 11. 15 *מִפֹּטָם* *without spot*, 19. 26; 21. 9, Is. 22. 3, Hos. 9. 11, Jer. 10. 14; 48. 45, Mic. 3. 6, Zech. 7. 11, Ps. 109. 24, Pr. 20. 3. So after verbs of *delivering, saving, redeeming from, restraining, ceasing from, fearing* and *being ashamed to do*, &c. And in pregnant consns. (§ 101 above); Gen. 27. 1, 1 S. 8. 7; 15. 23, 1 K. 15. 13, Is. 7. 8, Hos. 4. 6; 9. 12, Ps. 102. 5, cf. 1 S. 25. 17 *so that there is no speaking to him*. (3) The sense *from* may refer to *source, point of starting from*, e.g. frequently in the local (and temporal) sense, Gen. 12. 1; 13. 11; 15. 4, Ex. 15. 22, 1 S. 17. 33; 20. 1;

but then, naturally, in a *causative* sense (influence coming from), *from, because of, by*, as Gen. 48. 10 his eyes were set *from* old age, Is. 53. 5 pierced *because of* our transgressions. Gen. 9. 11; 16. 10; 49. 12, Ex. 6. 9, Deu. 7. 7, 1 S. 1. 16, 1 K. 14. 4, Is. 28. 7; 40. 26, Ob. 9, 10, Hos. 11. 6. Cf. § 81.

(d) Prep. על has the meaning *above, over, upon*; e.g. locally whether of motion or rest, as Gen. 2. 5 had not rained *upon* the earth, 2 K. 4. 34 he laid himself *upon* the child, Gen. 24. 30 he saw the bracelets *upon* the hands of his sister, Gen. 1. 20 let fowl fly *above* the earth. And in a figurative sense, Gen. 16. 5 *my wrong be upon thee*, 41. 33 set him *over* the land, Jud. 3. 10, 1 S. 15. 17.

From these senses comes the use of על with verbs to *cover*, as בקשה, *to pity, spare* חוסל, *to burden*, as Is. 1. 14 *they are a burden upon me*, 2 S. 15. 33, Job 7. 20. So to express *obligation*, 2 S. 18. 11 *it would have lain upon me to give thee*, Gen. 30. 28, Jud. 19. 20, Pr. 7. 14. With words expressing the idea of *addition*, Gen. 31. 50 if thou take wives *in addition to* my daughters, 32. 12 *mother with children*, Gen. 28. 9; 48. 22, Hos. 10. 14, Am. 3. 15. Other uses of על are similar, as Jud. 9. 17 *fought for you (over, protecting)*, but also in a hostile sense *against*, Gen. 43. 18 *to fall upon*, Gen. 34. 30 *to gather themselves against*, 50. 20 *plot against*, Nu. 10. 9, Am. 7. 9, Is. 7. 5, Ps. 2. 2. From the sense *over* (being higher) comes the meaning *beside, by* after *to stand, sit, &c.* Ps. 1. 3 *by the rivers of water*, 2 S. 9. 10 *at my table* (also אל), Gen. 18. 2 *standing beside him*, 16. 7; 29. 2; 41. 1; Ex. 14. 2, Is. 6. 2.

From the sense *upon* comes the use of על to express the condition, circumstances in which an action is performed, on which it rests or which underlie it. Here על seems more general than ב and has such meanings as *amidst, although, notwithstanding, according to, &c.* Jer. 8. 18 *amidst* trouble, Job 10 7 *though* thou knowest, Is. 53. 9 *notwithstanding that* he had done no evil, Job 16. 17. 2 K. 24. 3, Ps. 31. 24, Jer. 6. 14, Is. 38. 15; 60. 7.

Ps. 50. 5. So perhaps Ex. 12. 8 על־מִרְרִים *with* bitter herbs (the idea *in addition to* is less expressive), Nu. 9. 11.¹

Prep. עִם is *with* of accompaniment. Hence the sense of *beside, near* locally, Gen. 25. 11; 35. 4, Jud. 9. 6, 1 S. 10. 2. So its use in comparisons, Job 9. 26 עִם־אֲנִיּוֹת אֲבָהּ *like* ships of reed, Ps. 88. 5; and in the sense *as well as*, 1 Chr. 25. 8, Ecc. 2. 16. In 1 S. 16. 12; 17. 42 עִם seems used adverbially, unless יָפֶה be employed nominally, *along with beauty* of eyes.

Prep. תַּחַת *under, below*; hence such usage as 1 S. 14. 9 תַּחַתֵּינוּ *where we stand* (under us), on the spot, Jos. 5. 8; 6. 5, Jud. 7. 21, 2 S. 2, 23. So the sense *instead*; and אֲשֶׁר ה' *because*.

The particle כִּי *like, as*, is either a prep. or an undeveloped noun, *instar*. If the latter, it may be in appos. with a previous word or in acc. of condition. If a prep. it is used in a pregnant sense; in either case it governs the gen. Ps. 95. 8 harden not your hearts כִּי־מַרְיָבָה *as at* M., 83. 10 do to them כִּי־סִקְרָא *as to* S., Gen. 34. 31 הַכּוֹזֵבָה *as with* a harlot? Hos. 2. 5 הַיְגִלְיָה *as on* the day. Is. 1. 25; 5. 17; 10. 26; 23. 15; 28. 21; 51. 9, Hos. 2. 17; 9. 9; 12. 10, Am. 9. 11, Ps. 35. 14, Job 28. 5; 29. 2.

The first element of the compound prepp. is chiefly מִן or אֵל. The form מִפְּנֵי in earlier writings is mostly a prep. *incommodi*; in later style it is used for *because of, for the sake of*, even in a favourable sense.

¹ From the sense *upon* comes the general use of עַל as a prep. *incommodi*, opposed to לְ. Particularly in the expression of feelings and mental states with such words as *heart, soul, spirit*, the prep. suggests the pressure *upon* the subject of the feeling or state. Jer. 8. 18 עָלַי לְבִי רָוַי *my heart is sick upon me*, Hos. 11. 8, Lam. 3. 20, Job 10 1; 14. 22; 30. 16, Ps. 42. 6, 7, 12; 43. 5; 131. 2; 142. 4; 143. 4, Jon. 2. 8. In translation *in* must often be used, and sometimes the prep. is almost untranslatable, e.g. Gen. 48. 7 Rachel *died* עָלַי, cf. Nu. 11. 13, Jud. 14. 16. The primary sense may become weakened in usage, Neh. 5. 7.

SYNTAX OF THE SENTENCE

THE SENTENCE ITSELF

§ 102. A sent. consists of a subj. and pred. The subj. may be expressed separately, as אֲנִי יוֹסֵף *I am Jos.*, or in the case of the verbal sent. contained in the form, as מְכַרְתֶּם *ye sold*. Besides the mere subj. and pred. sentences usually contain additional elements, such as an obj. under the regimen of the pred., or some amplifications descriptive either of subj. or pred.

The subj. may be a pron., or a noun, or anything equivalent to a noun as an adj. or adverb used nominally, or a clause. Gen. 39. 9 אֵת אִשְׁתּוֹ אַתָּה *thou art his wife*; 3. 3 אָמַר אֱלֹהִים *God has said*; 2. 18 לֹא טוֹב הֵיוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ *that man be alone is not good*. So 2 K. 9. 33 וַיִּזְּ מִדָּמָהּ *some of her blood spirted*. Ex. 16. 27, 2 S. 1. 4; 11. 17, 2 K. 10. 10.

The pred. may be a pron., Jud. 9. 28 מִי אֲשַׁכֵּם *who is Shechem?* A noun, Gen. 39. 9 (above), an adj. or ptcp., Gen. 2. 10 יָצָא נָהָר *a river went out*, Is. 6. 3 קְדוֹשׁ יְהוָה *holy is Je.*; a finite verb, Gen. 3. 3 (above); or an adverbial or prepositional phrase, Gen. 2. 12 שָׁם הַבְּדֵלָח *there is bdolach*; Ps. 11. 4 בַּשָּׁמַיִם נִסְאוֹ *in heaven is his throne*. The noun as pred. is very common, because the adj. is little developed in the earlier stages of the Shemitic languages. See Nom. Appos. § 29 e.

The simple sent. is either nominal or verbal. A verbal sent. is one whose pred. is a *finite* verb. All other sentences

are nominal.—This definition, though only partially exact, is sufficient.

1. *The Nominal Sentence*

§ 103. In the nominal sent., which expresses a constant and enduring condition, the subj. is the most prominent element. In general the emphatic word is placed first, hence in this sent. the order is—subj., pred. The subj. in the nominal sent. is very generally definite, but not always. Gen. 2. 12 וְנָהַב הָאָרֶץ הַהִיא טוֹב *and the gold of that land is good*; 13. 13 וְאֲנָשֵׁי קָדָם רָעִים *and the men of S. were wicked*; 2. 10 וְנָהַר יֵצֵא *and a river went forth*; 29. 17 וְעֵינֵי לָאָה רַכּוֹת *the eyes of L. were tender*, 12. 6; 13. 7. Esp. after הִנֵּה, and when ptc. is pred., 16. 6 הִנֵּה שְׂפָחַתְךָ בְּיַדְךָ *thy maid is in thy hand*. 20. 15, 16; 27. 42; 28. 12; 41. 3, 5, 6; 48. 1.

§ 104. This order is not invariable. There is considerable freedom in the disposition of the parts of the sent., and emphasis on the pred. may give it the first place. (a) A simple adj. when pred. often stands first, particularly if the subj. be also simple, though when the subj. is of some heaviness the adj. may be put at the end, cf. Gen. 2. 12 above. Jer. 12. 1 צְדִיק אַתָּה יְהוָה *righteous art thou, Je.* Particularly if the adj. be in the comparative, 1 S. 24. 18 מִמֶּנִּי אַתָּה מְצִדִּיק *thou art more righteous than I*; Gen. 29. 19 טוֹב תִּתֵּן אֵתָהּ לָךְ *it is better that I give her to thee*. Gen. 4. 13, Hos. 13. 12, Ps. 111. 2, 4; 116. 5; 118. 8, 9.

(b) In dependent sentences, e.g. after כִּי *that, for*, the pred. has a certain emphasis, and stands first. Gen. 3. 5 כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים *for God knows*, 3. 6; 22. 12. Esp. if subj. be a pron.; 3. 10 כִּי עָרָם אֲנֹכִי *because I was naked*; 3. 19; 20. 7; 25. 30; 29. 9; 42. 33, Am. 7. 13. And in general the pronominal subj. is without emphasis, 24. 34; 26. 9; 30. 1, Am. 7. 14; though, of course, it may be otherwise, as when

God speaks solemnly of Himself, Gen. 15. 1; 26. 24; 28. 13. After nom. *pendens* the resumptive pron. with indef. pred. is unemphatic; 34. 21; 40. 12, 18; 41. 25-27; 42. 11.

(c) Naturally the pred. is emphatic in interrogative sentences of whatever kind. Gen. 24. 65 **מִי הָאִישׁ הַלְלוֹה** *who* (pred.) is yonder man? 1 S. 17. 43 **הַכֶּלֶב אֲנֹכִי** am I a dog? Gen. 18. 17. **הֲמִנְסֶהָ אֲנִי** shall I hide? Gen. 4. 9, Jud. 2. 22, 1 S. 16. 4; though emphasis may alter this order, Ex. 16. 7, 8 **מָה וְנַחֲנוּ** what are *we*? In answers the order of question is generally retained; Gen. 29. 4 . . . **מֵאֵין אַתֶּם** *from where* are ye? *from Haran* we, 24. 23, 24, 2 K. 10. 13. But great variety appears in use of the pron.; cf. Gen. 24. 65.

The prep. ל with noun or pron. when meaning *to be to*, *to have*, often stands first; Gen. 26. 20 **לָנוּ הַמַּיִם** the water is ours; 29. 16 **וְלִלְכָן שְׁתֵּי בָנוֹת** and *L. had* two daughters. 19. 8; 31. 16; 48. 5, Ex. 2. 16, Jud. 3. 16, 1 S. 1. 2; 17. 12; 25. 2, 2 S. 14. 6. And so adverbial expressions, Gen. 2. 12.

In the nominal sentences above the predication is expressed by the mere juxtaposition of subj. and pred. without any copula. The time also to which the predication belongs is left unexpressed.

2. The Verbal Sentence

§ 105. In the verbal sent. the idea expressed by the verb is the emphatic element, and in ordinary calm discourse the order is—pred., subj. Gen. 4. 26 **וְלִישָׁת יֶלְדָּבֵן** a son *was born*. And with the conversive tenses universally, which must stand at the head of the clause, Gen. 3. 2 **וְתֹאמֶר** *and the woman said*. This kind of sentence is far the most common in prose narrative.

When, however, any emphasis falls on the subj. it may precede the verbal pred. This emphasis may be of various kinds, though generally due to some kind of antithesis,

latent or expressed. Gen. 3. 13 הַנָּחָשׁ הַשֵּׂאֲמָנִי *the serpent* beguiled me; 37. 33 כְּתַנַּת בְּנֵי חַיָּה רָעָה אֶכְלָתָהּוּ it is my son's coat, *an evil beast* hath devoured him; 37. 27 וְיָדְנוּ אֶל-יָדָיו but let not *our hand* be upon him. Often the antithesis is expressed: Is. 1. 3 יָדַע שׁוֹר קִנְיָהּ וְיִשְׂרָאֵל יָדַע לֹא the ox knoweth his owner, *Israel* does not know; Gen. 4. 2 Abel was a shepherd אֶבְרָם אֶבְרָם *but Cain* was a tiller of the ground; 1 S. 1. 22 . . . וַיַּעַל הָאִישׁ the man went up, *but Hannah* did not go up. Gen. 6. 8; 18. 33; 33. 17; 35. 18; 37. 11, Hos. 2. 23, 24; Is. 1. 2 and *they*; Am. 7. 17. A new subject in distinction from others is thus introduced, e.g. Jud. 1. 29 *and Ephraim*; sometimes without *and*, Jud. 1. 30, 31, 33. Or any new point that is to be somewhat signalised, Gen. 2. 6 *and a mist* went up. 1 K. 2. 28 *and the report* came to Joab. But rhythm and style must also be taken into account.

In the circumstantial sent. (§ 137) the subj. is prominent, and precedes the verbal pred. Gen. 24. 31 why stand outside וְאֶנְכִּי פָנִיתִי הַבַּיִת *when I* have made ready the house? Job 21. 22 הַלְאֵל יִלְמְדֵדַעַת וְהוּא רָכִים יִשְׁפּוֹט shall one teach *God* knowledge when *he* judges those on high? Ex. 23. 9; 33. 12, Jud. 4. 21.

Rem. 1. As stated above, there is a departure from the ordinary prose narrative style with *vav impf.* when a *new* subject has to be introduced or any important point signalised which is the beginning of a new development, e.g. Gen. 4. 1, the new history after the fall. In these cases the subj. is placed first even in the verbal sent. This is particularly the usage when the event to be signalised was anterior to the events in the current of the narrative. Jud. 1. 16 וּבְנֵי עֲלִי *now the Kenites* had gone up with Judah. Gen. 16. 1; 24. 62; 31. 19, Jud. 4. 11. See exx. § 39 c.

Rem. 2. It is a point of style, however, especially in prophetic parallelism, and even otherwise, to vary the consn.,

and after a conversive tense to use the simple tense and subj. before it with no emphasis. Is. 6. 7 **יָכַר עֲוֹנֶךָ וְחָטְאתֶךָ** **וְיָכַר**. Is. 11. 13; 14. 25; 28. 18; 31. 3, Ps. 78. 64.

3. *The Compound Sentence. Casus pendens*

§ 106. In such a sent. as *Cain's father is dead* the language often prefers to say, *Cain, his father is dead*, **יָמַת אָבִיר־קַיִן** instead of **קַיִן מָת אָבִירָהוּ**. So for: the way of *God* is perfect, **הָאֵל תָּמִים דְּרָכּוֹ** Ps. 18. 31. While a certain prominence is thus given to the main subject it is slight, and the rendering *as for God*, his way, &c., is an exaggeration. Such sentences are composite; the subj. is placed at the head in an isolated position as *casus pendens*, and the predication regarding it follows in a distinct sent., which may be nominal or verbal. The effect of this consn. is sometimes to give real emphasis to the chief subj., but often merely to give emphasis or vividness and lightness to the sentence as a whole. The consn. is common in sentences where the subj. is encumbered with complementary elements, so that it needs to be disentangled and restated. Gen. 3. 12 **הִיא נְתַנָּה . . . הָאִשָּׁה** *the woman* whom thou gavest, &c., *she* gave me; 15. 4 **הוּא יִירָשָׁה . . . אֲשֶׁר יֵצֵא** *he who* shall come out of thy loins, *he* shall be thine heir; 24. 7 **יְאֱלֹהֵי יְשׁוּלַח** *Je. the God of heaven* who took me, and who, &c., *he* shall send.

The subj. placed as an isolated inchoative is resumed by a pron. in the same case as the subj. would have had in a simple sent.

(a) Nom.—Gen. 42. 11 **בָּנֵי אִישׁ אֶחָד נַחֲנוּ** *we are* all sons of one man; Is. 1. 13 **קִמְצַת תּוֹעֵבָה הִיא לִי** *incense* (sacrificial smoke) is an abomination to me. Jer. 12. 6 **גַּם־אֶחָיֶךָ . . . בְּגָדוּ בְּךָ** *even thy brethren* have acted treacherously. Gen. 14. 24; 22. 24; 30. 33; 31. 16;

34. 21; 41. 25; 44. 17; 45. 20, Ex. 12. 16, Jud. 4. 4, 2 S. 5. 1, Deu. 1. 30, 38, 39.

(b) Gen.—Jud. 17. 5 וְהָאִישׁ מִיכָה לוֹ בַיִת א' *the man Micah had a house of God.* 2 K. 1. 4 הַמָּטָה אֲשֶׁר עָלִיתָ לָּאֵתֶר מִמֶּנָּה *from the bed which thou hast gone up into thou shalt not come down.* Is. 4. 3 קְדוֹשׁ . . . וְהִנָּשְׂאָר *he that is left shall be called holy.* The prep. is sometimes placed before the main subj., and repeated with the pron. Gen. 2. 17 לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ . . . *but thou shalt not eat of the tree of knowledge.* 2 S. 6. 23.—Gen. 17. 4, 15; 48. 7, 1 S. 12. 23, 1 K. 1. 20; 12. 17, Is. 3. 12; 9. 1; 11. 10, Hos. 9. 8, 11, Ps. 10. 5; 11. 4; 125. 2, Jon. 2. 7.

(c) Acc.—Gen. 24. 27 אָנֹכִי בַדְרֹךְ נִתְּנִי י' *Je. led me in the way.* Gen. 28. 13 לְךָ אֶתְּנֶנָּה . . . הָאָרֶץ *the land on which thou liest will I give thee.* Is. 1. 7 אֲדַמְתְּכֶם זָרִים *your land strangers devour in your sight.* The main subj. may be acc., which is resumed: Gen. 47. 21 וְאֶת־הָעָם הָעֵבְרִי אֶתֹר *and the people he removed.* Gen. 13. 15; 49. 8, Nu. 22. 35, Jud. 11. 24, 1 S. 9. 13; 25. 29, 1 K. 15. 13; 22. 14, 2 K. 9. 27, Is. 8. 13, Ps. 125. 5, Deu. 13. 1; 14. 6.

(d) In the verbal sent. the expression of the resumptive pron. throws emphasis upon the subj., the place of which at the head gives it prominence. The same is the case in the nominal sent. when the pred. is definite, as 1 K. 18. 39 יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים *Jehovah is God!* Deu. 18. 2 יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים *Jehovah is his inheritance.* In this case the pron. precedes the pred. Gen. 2. 14; 9. 18; 42. 6, Deu. 10. 17; 12. 23; 31. 6, 8, Is. 9. 14; 33. 6, 1 S. 17. 14.

When the pred. of the nominal sent. is indefinite the pron. usually follows the pred., and there is a balance of emphasis on subj. and pred., the resumptive pron. sinking almost to the rank of a copula. Gen. 41. 25 חֲלוֹם פָּרְעֹה הוּא *the dream of Ph. is one;* 47. 6 אָרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לְפָנָיו *the dream of Ph. is one;*

הוּא. Gen. 34. 21; 45. 20, Ex. 3. 5; 32. 16, Nu. 11. 7, Deu. 1. 17; 4. 24, Jos. 5. 15, 2 S. 21. 2, 1 K. 20. 31, Mic. 7. 3. Cf. Ps. 76. 8.

The sent. is also compound when *cas. pend.* is resumed by convers. tenses, e.g. 1 K. 12. 17.

Rem. 1. When the *cas. pend.* is to be resumed in acc. (*c* above) it may be put in acc. also in Ar. And in other languages—

Den König Wiswamitra,
Den treibt's ohne Rast und Ruh. .

Rem. 2. The fact that the pron. agrees with subj. in gend. and numb., e.g. הָרָם הוּא הַנֶּפֶשׁ, seems to show that properly it is a resumption of the subj. and not an anticipation of the pred. Its occasional agreement with pred. (e.g. in Eth. &c.) is a familiar case of attraction, cf. Jer. 10. 3.

The consn. is probably different when the pron. stands after a pron. of 1st or 2nd pers., as 2 S. 7. 28 אַתָּה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים. Here the 3rd pers. pron. strengthens the other, *thou art God*.¹ Is. 37. 16, Jer. 14. 22, Ps. 44. 5, Neh. 9. 6, 2 Chr. 20. 6, cf. Is. 51. 9, 10, and with 1st pers. Is. 43. 25; 51. 12; 52. 6. So 1 Chr. 21. 17 *I am he-who* (אֲשֶׁר) has sinned, Ez. 38. 17, cf. Jer. 49. 12. Others (Ew. Dr.) regard הוּא in these cases as pred., 2 S. 7. 28 *thou art he—God*. The same seems the consn. with הוּא יְהוָה Ecc. 1. 17, 1 Chr. 22. 1, and אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה Gen. 25. 16, Lev. 23. 2, Nu. 3. 20, 21, 27, 33, &c., though the emphasis here is very slight.

In some cases הוּא appears to be pred., Is. 41 4 אֲנִי הוּא *I am he* (43. 10, 13; 46. 4; 48. 12, Ps. 102. 28), where *he* (it) expresses the divine consciousness of himself, cf. the

¹ This use of the *third* pers. pron. seems secondary. Naturally it would be used to strengthen only words in the 3rd pers., e.g. Is. 7. 14, Nu. 18. 23, Ex. 12. 42, Ezr. 7. 6, 2 Chr. 32. 30. The same use of 3rd pers. pron. appears in the so-called Ar. "pron. of separation" (a mere empirical phrase). This 3rd pers. pron. should properly be used only after a subj. in 3rd pers., its use after *I, thou*, &c., is no doubt secondary and analogical, and is less classical. E.g. John 14. 6 *ana hua elṭarîq* (van Dyck), *I am the way*, in the more classical trans. of the Jesuits is *ana elbâb*, *I am the door*, &c.

beginning of 43. 11 and end of 43. 12. In sense, *it is I*, or *I am* (what I am) is nearly the same.

When the sent. is transposed with pred. first the pron. anticipates the subj., Lam. 1. 18 צָרִיק הוּא יְהוָה; Song 6. 8, 9 יוֹנִי אֲהַת הִיא one is she, my dove; Pr. 30. 24, 29. Cf. Pr. 6. 16; 30. 15, 18. Peculiar is 1 S. 20. 29 וְהוּא צָוָה לִי אָחִי (Sep. otherwise), cf. Ps. 87. 5.

EXPRESSION OF SUBJECT IN VERBAL SENTENCE

§ 107. In the verbal sent. the subj. is expressed by the inflectional element of the form, except in 3rd pers., as יָדַעְתִּי *I know*, מָכַרְתֶּם *ye sold* (where *tem* and *ti* express the subj.). In the nominal sent. the subj. has to be expressed. On its omission with ptcp. cf. § 100.

1. *Emphasis on Subject*

When emphasis falls on the pronom. subj. in verbal sent. it is expressed separately, being then placed chiefly before, but also after, the verb. The emphasis is often slight, and due to contrast. Gen. 42. 8 לֹא הִכְרָהוּ וְהֵם *but they* did not recognise him; 33. 3; 42. 23, Jud. 4. 3; 13. 5, Is. 1. 2, Hos. 2. 10, Am. 2. 9. After the verb, Jud. 8. 23 לֹא-אֶמְשַׁל לְאִנִּי בְּכֶם *I will not rule over you*. Gen. 24. 60, Ex. 18. 19, 1 S. 20. 8; 23. 22, 2 S. 12. 28; 17. 15, 2 K. 10. 4, Is. 20. 6, Jer. 17. 18. The pron. is often strengthened by אֲנִי whether before the verb or after. Gen. 20. 6; 38. 11; 48. 19, Jud. 1. 3, 22; 3. 31, Hos. 4. 6.

Rem. 1. These additional exx. of pron. may be turned up. Gen. 30. 26; 31. 6; 42. 19; 43. 9; 45. 8, Ex. 20. 19, Deu. 3. 28; 5. 24, Jud. 8. 21; 15. 12. In many cases, however, the emphasis is not on the mere pron.; the expression of the pron. gives force or solemnity to the whole phrase, which is emphatic. Particularly in *responses* to preceding statements or requests, as Gen. 21. 24 *I will swear*, 38. 17; 47. 30, Jud. 6. 18 (11. 9), 2 S. 3. 13; 21. 6, 1 K. 2. 18;

5. 22, 2 K. 6. 3. But also in other cases, Jud. 5. 3 *I will sing, I will sing to the Lord*. Pr. 24. 32. And in prayers the *thou* is merely part of the solemnity of the sentiment, 1 K. 3. 6. And so in earnest appeals, as in the phrases *thou knowest, ye know*, the emphasis is not on the mere pron. but belongs to the whole expression. Gen. 44. 27, Jos. 14. 6, 1 S. 28. 9, 2 S. 17. 8, 1 K. 2. 5, 15; 5. 17, 20 (2 K. 9. 11), 2 K. 4. 1, cf. 2 K. 19. 11. Many languages whose inflected verb does not need the pron. show a tendency to express 1st and 2nd pron. So Moab. St. I. 21 seq. Pleonastic expression of אֲנִי after verb is a peculiarity of Eccles., e.g. 1. 16; 2. 1, 11, 15, &c., cf. Song 5. 5.

2. The Indefinite Subject

§ 108. The indefinite, unnamed subj. (Eng. *they, one*) is expressed in various ways. (a) By 3 pers. sing. of verb, e.g. in the phrase *they called the name*, &c. Gen. 11. 9 עֲלֵינוּ קָרָא שְׁמָהּ בְּבֶלְתָּי *they called its name Babel*. Gen. 16. 14; 21. 31, Ex. 15. 23. The 3 plur. is also used, 1 S. 23. 28, 1 Chr. 11. 7; 14. 11. But in other cases 3 sing. is of frequent use. Is. 7. 24 יָבֹא וּבִקְשֶׁת יָבֹא שָׁמָּה with arrows and bow *shall one go* there; Ex. 10. 5 וְלֹא יוּכַל לִרְאוֹת הָאָרֶץ so that *one shall not be able* to see the earth. Gen. 38. 28; 48. 1, Deu. 15. 2, 1 S. 16. 4; 23. 22; 26. 20, 2 S. 15. 31; 16. 23, 1 K. 18. 26, 2 K. 5. 4, Is. 6. 10; 8. 4; 14. 32, Am. 6. 12, Mic. 2. 4.

(b) By 3 plur. Gen. 29. 2 מִן־הַבְּאֵר הַהוּא יִשְׁקוּ הַעֲדָרִים from that well *they watered* the flocks; 1 S. 27. 5 יִתְּנֵנִי לְךָ מִקּוֹם let *them give* me a place. Gen. 41. 14; 49. 31, 1 S. 1. 25, 1 K. 1. 2; 15. 8, Hos. 11. 2, 7; 12. 9, Jer. 8. 4; 16. 6 (sing. and pl.), Job 6. 2, 2 Chr. 25. 16.

(c) By ptc., in plur. Gen. 39. 22 וְאֵת כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂים וְאֵת כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְשֵׁם הוּא הָיָה עִשָׂה and whatever *they did* there. Is. 32. 12, Jer. 38. 23, Ez. 13. 7, Neh. 6. 10, 2 Chr. 9. 28. More rarely sing., Is. 21. 11 אֵלַי קָרָא *one calleth* unto me from Seir.

Rem. 1. The 3 sing. *fem.* seems used Num. 26. 59, 1 K. 1. 6. The real subject in *a, b* is the ptcp. sing. or plur., קרא קרא *a caller*, or הַקָּרָא *the caller*, called. The ptcp. is often expressed: Is. 28. 4 יִרְאֶה הִרְאָה אִתָּהּ which *one* (the seer) *sees*; v. 24. Nu. 6. 9, Deu. 22. 8, 2 S. 17. 9, Is. 16. 10, Jer. 9. 23; 31. 5, Ez. 33. 4, Am. 9. 1, Mic. 5. 2, Nah. 2. 3, Ps. 129. 3. In 2 K. 12. 10 אִישׁ is used for *one*, cf. 23. 8. Am. 6. 10 הַעוֹד עִמָּךְ are there *any* still beside thee? the subj. is rather understood.

Rem. 2. The 3 plur. is sometimes used where human agents cannot be supposed, in the sense of *pass.* Job 7. 3 and wearisome nights לִי כְנוּנֵי are *appointed* me; 6. 2; 19. 26; 34. 20, Ez. 32. 25, Pr. 9. 11. The usage is common in Aram., Dan. 2. 30; 4. 22. So ptcp. 4. 28, 29. Peculiar ptcp. sing., Jud. 13. 19 וּמַפְלֵא לַעֲשׂוֹת and something marvelous was done.

Rem. 3. The use of 2nd person for the indeterminate subj. is rare, except in the phrase עַד-בְּאֵךְ, בְּאֵךְ *till thou comest = as far as*, 1 K. 18. 46, Gen. 10. 19, 30; 13. 10. Apparently, Is. 7. 25 לֹא תָבוֹא שָׁמָּה *thou shalt not come there*. In the injunctions of the Law *thou* is the community personified or each person, and in Prov. *thou* is the pupil of the Wiseman, though cf. Pr. 19. 25; 26. 12; 30. 28.

3. Impersonal Construction

§ 109. The verb is also used impersonally in 3 sing., perf. and impf., chiefly mas. but also fem. Jud. 2. 15 וַיִּצְרַח לָהֶם מְאֹד *they were greatly distressed*; Gen. 32. 8. 1 S. 30. 6 וַתִּצְרַח לְדָוִד מְאֹד, Jud. 10. 9. So mas. in וַיְהִי *and it was*, וַיְהִי *and it shall be*. So many words followed by prep. ל; as רַע ל *to be amiss to*, Nu. 22. 34, Gen. 21. 12, 2 S. 19. 8; Jer. 7. 6. ל מוֹב 1 S. 16. 16, Hos. 10. 1, Jer. 7. 23. ל מַר *bitter*, Ru. 1. 13, Lam. 1. 4. ל חֶם *to have heat*, 1 K. 1. 1, 2, Hag. 1. 6. Job 3. 13 אָז יָנוּחַ לִי *I should have had rest*, Is. 23. 12, Neh. 9. 28. Cf. Gen. 4. 5, 1 S. 16. 23.

The fem. seems used in reference to the phenomena of

nature. Job 11. 17 תַּעֲפֶה (cohort.) *should it be dark*. Am. 4. 7 תִּמְטִיר *it rained* (freq.). Mic. 3. 6 *it shall be dark*, Ps. 50. 3; 68. 15. (But cf. 1 S. 29. 10 *when it is light* (mas.), 2 S. 2. 32, see Gen. 44. 3, Jer. 13. 16.) And of an unseen power, Job 18. 14 *it* brings him (he is brought) to the king of terrors. The *pass.* is also used impersonally in the *mas.* Gen. 4. 26 אָז הוֹדִיל לְקָרָא then *it was begun* to invoke; Ez. 16. 34 וְאֶחְרִיף לֹא זוֹנָה there *was no whoring* after thee. The *pass.* in this case often governs like the act. (§ 79), Am. 4. 2 וְנִשְׂא אֶתְכֶם וְנִשְׂא ye *shall be taken away*. Nu. 16. 29, Deu. 21. 3, 4, 2 S. 17. 16, Is. 14. -3; 16. 10; 27. 13; 53. 5, Jer. 16. 6, Am. 9. 9, Mal. 1. 11 (ptcp.), Ps. 87. 3.

Rem. 1. The forms רַע, טוֹב, מֵר, &c., might be adjectives, but the use of impf. and inf. makes it more probable that they are perfs. Peculiar is Prov. 13. 10, by pride מָצָה יָתָן *there comes strife* (es giebt). Rarely with suff., Job 6. 17 בָּרָחוּ *when it is hot*.

Rem. 2. It is scarcely impersonal use of fem. when it is employed of a subject suggested by some statement preceding, where we say *it*. Is. 7. 7 לֹא תָקִים *it shall not stand* (the purpose); 14. 24, Jud. 11. 39, 1 S. 10. 12. The fem. is often, however, used for *neut.*—Comp. these cases of fem.: Gen. 24. 14 (*thereby*), 1 S. 11. 2 וּשְׂמָחִיהָ (*it*, putting out their eye), Gen. 15. 6 counted *it* (the fact that he believed) Ex. 30. 21, Jos. 11. 20 הִיחָה, 2 S. 2. 26; 3. 37, 1 K. 2. 15, 2 K. 19. 25; 24. 3, 20, Is. 22. 11; 30. 8, Mic. 1. 9, Jer. 4. 28; 5. 31; 7. 31; 10. 7; 19. 5, Ez. 33. 33, Job 4. 5; 18. 15.

Rem. 3. In poetry a peculiar consn. occurs in which the verb seems to have a double subj., one personal and the other the organ or member, &c., by which the action is actually performed. This neuter subj. has always a suff. of the same person as the personal subj., and may precede or follow the verb. Ps. 3. 5 אָקְרָא אֱלֹהֵי קוֹלִי *my voice, I cried, i.e. I cried aloud*; Is. 10. 30 צָהַל קוֹלִי *shout aloud!* Is. 26. 9, Hab. 3. 15, Ps. 17. 10, 13, 14; 32. 8; 44. 3; 60. 7; 66. 17; 69. 11; 108. 2, 7; 142. 2. In a nominal sent. Ps. 83. 19.

—Others consider קולי, &c., to be acc., but the presence of the suff. distinguishes the present case from that in § 67, R. 3.

COMPLEMENT OF THE VERBAL SENTENCE

§ 110. The sent. does not usually consist of mere subj. and pred.; the verbal sent. has usually an obj., and all sentences may have additional elements which are the complements of the two chief parts of the sentence. These complements usually follow the parts, subj. or pred., which they amplify. The order of the verbal sentence is: verb, subj., obj., or complement of the verb. But emphasis may alter this order. Gen. 3. 14 **עַל־גִּחְוֹנֶהָ תֵלֵךְ וְעָפָר תֹאכַל** *on thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat.* 1 S. 20. 8 **לְמַדּוּזָה תְבִיאֲנִי וְעַד־אָבִיךָ** *but why bring me to thy father?* 1 K. 2. 26 **לְיָהוָה עֲנֹתָהּ** *to Anathoth with you!* Gen. 15. 10; 20. 4; 38. 9, Deu. 5. 3, Jos. 2. 16, Is. 6. 5, Hos. 5. 6, Job 1. 12; 34. 31.

The adverb usually follows the verb, except negatives; and so longer designations of time. But short words of time, like **אָז** *then*, **עַתָּה** *now*, **בְּרֵאשִׁית** *at first*, &c., precede.

§ 111. Out of this principle of emphasis may arise a variety of order, *e.g.*—

(a) Obj., verb, subj. 1 S. 2. 19 **וּמַעֲלֵל קָמֹן תַּעֲשׂוּדָלוֹ אִמּוֹ** *and a little robe his mother used to make him.* Gen. 42. 4, 1 S. 17. 36, 1 K. 14. 11. And very often when subj. is contained in the verb. Jud. 14. 3, 2 K. 22. 8, Is. 4. 1, Hos. 1. 7; 10. 6.

(b) Verb, obj., subj. 1 S. 15. 33 **כַּאֲשֶׁר שִׁבְלָהָ נָשִׁים** *as thy sword has bereaved women.* Gen. 21. 7, Nu. 19. 7, 18, 1 K. 8. 63; 19. 10, Is. 19. 13.

(c) Subj., obj., verb. Is. 1. 15 **וַיִּדְיֶכֶם דְּמִים מִלְּאוֹ**. This collocation brings the subj. and obj. into very close relation. Jud. 17. 6 *every man what was right in his own sight* used to

do. Jer. 32. 4 *and his eyes his eyes* shall see, cf. 34. 3. Is. 11. 8; 32. 8.

Rem. 1. Other forms are occasional, as obj., subj., verb. 2 K. 5. 13, Is. 5. 17; 28. 17. This order is usual in nominal sent. with participial pred. Gen. 41. 9 *אֲנִי מִזְכִּיר אֵת אֶתְחַטְּאֵי* *my faults* I call to remembrance. Gen. 37. 16, Jud. 9. 36; 14. 4, 2 K. 6. 22, Jer. 1. 11.

Rem. 2. Aramaic shows a liking for placing the verb at the end of the clause, the obj. and complement of the verb preceding it, as in *c.* Dan. 2. 16, 18; 3. 16; 4. 15. Cf. inf. Is. 49. 6. Jud. 6. 25. 2 Chr. 31. 7, 10.

Rem. 3. It is a point of style, however, particularly in prophetic and poetic parallelism, to vary the order of words. So even in ordinary prose. Ex. 3. 7 *וְאֵתִי אֶתְעַיֵּן* *וְאֵתִי שְׂמַעְתִּי וְאֵתִי צִעַקְתֶּם שְׂמַעְתִּי* . . . עָפִי, Is. 5. 24; 11. 8; 31. 1. Cf. 1 K. 20. 18 the double *take them alive*.

AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN RESPECT OF GENDER AND NUMBER

§ 112. There is less precision in the matter of agreement than there is in classical or other languages. Several general peculiarities appear—

1. When the pred. stands first the speaker's mind is fixed on the act in itself, and clear consciousness of the coming subj. is not yet present to him, and he puts the pred. in the most general form, mas. sing.¹

2. There is a great tendency to construe according to *the sense* rather than strict grammatical law, hence gramm. singulars, such as collectives and words that suggest a plurality, are often joined with plur. pred., especially when they refer to persons.

3. On the other hand, there is a tendency to group things that resemble one another, or belong to the same class, under one conception, and construe them with a sing. verb.

¹ Ar. grammarians have a more ingenious explanation of this usage.

The plur. of lifeless objects and living creatures, not persons, may be treated as gramm. collect., and joined with sing. fem.

1. Agreement of Simple Subject

§ 113. (a) When subj. precedes the pred. there is in general agreement in gend. and numb., whether the subj. be person or thing. Gen. 15. 12 וְתִרְדְּמָה נִפְלָה and *a sleep fell*; v. 17 הַשֶּׁשֶׁשׁ בָּאָה the *sun was gone down*; 16. 1. But exceptions occur; Mal. 2. 6 עוֹלָה לֹא־נִמְצְאָה *evil was not found*. Gen. 15. 17, Ex. 12. 49, Jer. 50. 46, Zech. 6. 14, cf. v. 7, Job 20. 26.

(b) When pred. precedes, while agreement in gend. and numb. is usual, esp. when subj. is personal, the verb is often in 3 sing. mas., even though the subj. be plur. or fem. This is common with הוּא *to be*. The subj. having once been mentioned, however, following verbs are in proper agreement. Gen. 1. 14 יְהִי מְאֹרֹת וְהָיוּ יְהִי *let there be lights, and let them be signs*. Is. 17. 6 עֲלִילֹת וְנִשְׂאָרֵבוּ עֲלֵיָהֶן *there shall be left gleanings*; 2 K. 3. 26 הַחֲמָה הַמְּלָחָמָה *the battle was too strong for him*, cf. v. 18. Deu. 32. 35, Is. 13. 22; 24. 12, Jer. 36. 32. Nu. 9. 6 הָיוּ אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ וְהָיוּ אֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ 1 K. 11. 3 שָׂרֹת נָשִׁים וַיְהִי־לֹו וַיְהִי־לֹו *he had wives, princesses, 700*. The *mas.* is apt to be used for 3 pl. fem. impf.; 1 K. 11. 3 וַיִּפְּסֹו נִשְׂוֹ אֶת־לְבָבוֹ *his wives perverted his mind*; 2 S. 4. 1 וַיִּרְפָּו יָדָיו *his hands were paralysed* (cf. Zeph. 3. 16), Jud. 21. 21, Jos. 11. 11, Is. 19. 18, Jer. 13. 16, Ez. 23. 42, Hos. 14. 7. Gen. 20. 17; 30. 39. Song 6. 9. Imper., Is. 32. 11, Hos. 10. 8, Zeph. 3. 16.—1 S. 1. 2, Jud. 20. 46, Gen. 35. 5, 1 Chr. 2. 22; 23. 17, 22.

(c) Subjects in dual are necessarily joined with plur. pred., verb or ptcp. Gen. 48. 10 עֵינֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל כְּבָדוֹ מִזְּמַן *the eyes of Israel were dim from age*. 2 K. 21. 12; 22. 20. Is. 1. 15, Mic. 7. 10. Ptcp., 1 S. 1. 13, 2 S. 24. 3, Is. 30. 20, Hos.

9. 14, 2 Chr. 16. 9. Cf. § 31, and on 1 S. 4. 15, Mic. 4. 11. § 116.

2. Agreement of Compound Subject

§ 114. When the subj. is compound, consisting of several elements joined by *and*.—(a) When subj. is first the verb is usually plur., and so the pred. in nominal sent. 2 S. 16. 15 **וַאֲבָשָׁלוֹם וְכָל־הָעָם בָּאָה** Abs. and all the people *came*; Gen. 8. 22; 18. 11. But sometimes the verb is sing., agreeing either with the word next it or with the chief element of the complex subj., or the several parts of subj. all forming one conception: 2 S. 20. 10 Joab and Abishai his brother **רָנָה** *pursued*. Hos. 4. 11 whoredom and wine and new wine **יִקְחֵלֶב** *take away* the understanding. Hos. 9. 2, Deu. 8. 13. Neh. 5. 14 **אֲנִי וְאֶחָי לֹא אֶבְלַתִּי** 2 S. 3. 22, Est. 4. 16.¹ If parts of the subj. be of different genders pred. is usually mas., Gen. 18. 11, but cf. Jer. 44. 25.

(b) When the pred. is first it perhaps oftenest agrees in gend. and numb. with the element of the subj. which is next it; but it may be in plur. When the subj. has once been mentioned following verbs are in plur. Gen. 31. 14 **וַתַּעַן** *answered and said*; Nu. 12. 1 **וַיֹּאמְרוּ . . . וַיִּתְדַבֵּר מִרְיָם וְאַהֲרֹן** Mir. and Aaron *spoke and said*; Gen. 3. 8 **וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ** *hid themselves*. Gen. 7. 7; 9. 23; 21. 32; 24. 50, 55; 33. 7; 44. 14, Jud. 5. 1; 8. 21, 1 S. 11. 15; 18. 3; 27. 8, 1 K. 1. 34, 41.—Pl. Gen. 40. 1, Nu. 20. 10; 31. 13, Ex. 5. 1; 7. 20. Or it may be mas. sing. (§ 113 *b*), Joel 1. 13.

(c) When the subj. is a pron. and noun, the pron. must be expressed whether verb be sing. or plur. Gen. 7. 1 **בֵּיתְךָ וְכָל־בֵּיתְךָ** *go thou* and all thy house, Jud. 7. 10, 11. Jud. 11. 38 **וְהַתְּלָךְ הִיא וְרֵעוֹתֶיהָ** *she* and her companions

¹ The *and* before "maids," Est. 4. 16, and before "brethren," Neh. 5. 14, recalls Ar. *wasw* of concomitance.

went. 1 K. 1. 21 וְהָיִיתִי אִנִּי וּבְנֵי I and my son shall be. Gen. 14. 15; 20. 7; 24. 54 (pl.); 31. 21; 1 S. 20. 31; 28. 8, 2 S. 19. 15. In 1 S. 29. 10 אֲתָה is missed before *servants*.

Even when two nouns are subj. a pron. referring to the first must be expressed if any words separate it from the second, unless the words be a mere apposition. Gen. 13. 1; 35. 6; 38. 12; 50. 14, 22, Jud. 9. 48, Neh. 2. 12, cf. Jos. 22. 32. The pron. *may* be expressed in any case, 1 S. 29. 11; 30. 9.

When compound subj. is of different persons 1st pers. precedes 2nd and 2nd the 3rd. 1 K. 1. 21 above, *I and my son*. 1 S. 14. 40; 20. 23, Nu. 20. 8, Gen. 43. 8.

3. Agreement of Collectives

§ 115. With sing. nouns having a collective meaning the pred. is often construed in the plur. according to sense: particularly when the collective term refers to persons, but sometimes also when it refers to lower creatures, or even to things. Grammatical agreement in sing. is also common, and the two consns. often interchange. When the pred. is first it may be in sing. while following verbs are in plur. Hos. 4. 6 נָדְמוּ עַמִּי my people *are destroyed*, cf. Is. 5. 13 גָּלָה עַמִּי *is gone away*; Is. 9. 8 יִדְעוּ הָעַם כָּלוּ the people *shall know* all of it. 1 K. 18. 39 וַיִּפְּלוּ כָּל-הָעָם. Ex. 1. 20; 4. 31, Jud. 2. 10. Gen. 41. 57 וּכְלֵי-הָאָרֶץ בָּאוּ all the world *came*; 1 S. 14. 25; 17. 46, 2 S. 15. 23. Nu. 14. 35 הָעֵדָה הַזֹּאת הַנֹּעֲדִים this congregation *that are met together*. With creatures: Gen. 30. 38 תְּבִאֲנָה הַצֹּאן the flock *used to come*, Ps. 144. 13. So fem. pl. with בָּקָר Job 1. 14; mas. pl. 1 Chr. 27. 29, cf. 1 K. 8. 5. With things: Jer. 48. 36 עָשָׂה אֲבָדֵי יִתְרָת the gain he has made *is lost*. Is. 15. 7, Hos. 9. 6, Hag. 2. 7, Ps. 119. 103. Comp. 1 S. 2. 33 *increase* in a personal ref.—Ex. 15. 4, Jud. 9. 36, 37 *people* sing. and pl., so 1 S. 13. 6, cf. *vv.* 15, 16. Jud. 1. 22; 9. 55,

2 K. 25. 5, Am. 1. 5, Hos. 10. 5; 11. 7, Is. 16. 4; 19. 13. Gen. 34. 24. Nu. 20. 11; 21. 7, Job 8. 19.

§ 116. On the other hand, plur. of inanimate objects that may be grouped under one conception, of the lower creatures, and abstract plurals are frequently construed with fem. sing. of pred. 1 S. 4. 15 וְעֵינָיו קָמָה *and his eyes were set*, Mic. 4. 11. Jo. 1. 20 בְּהִמּוֹת שָׂדֵה תִּעְרַג אֵלָיָהּ *the beasts of the field pant unto thee*. Ps. 103. 5 בְּתַחֲדָשׁ כְּנֶשֶׁר יִעֲרֹכֶיךָ *thy youth is renewed like the eagle*. Gen. 49. 22, Is. 34. 13; 59. 12, Jer. 4. 14; 12. 4, Mic. 1. 9, Ps. 18. 35; 37. 31, Neh. 13. 10, Job 12. 7; 14. 19; 20. 11. Cf. 2 S. 24. 13. 2 K. 3. 3 מִמְּנֵה (sins of Jeroboam); 13. 11, Is. 59. 8. There is no reason for K'ri Ps. 73. 2, שִׁפְכָה. Deu. 21. 7 is more unusual.—Sometimes when subj. precedes it is treated almost as *casus pendens*, and its general idea becomes subj.; Gen. 47. 24 *the four fifths יהִיָּהּ it shall be*. Ex. 12. 49, Ecc. 2. 7. Cf. Is. 16. 8, Hab. 3. 17.

Rem. 1. General plurals are sometimes construed with sing. pred. from a tendency to individualise and distribute over every individual, or apply it to any individual supposed. Gen. 27. 29 אֲרִיִּךְ אָרוּר *they that curse thee shall be cursed*. Nu. 24. 9, Jer. 22. 4. Ex. 31. 14, Lev. 17. 14; 19. 8, Zech. 11. 5, Ps. 64. 9, Pr. 3. 18, 35; 14. 9; 27. 16; 28. 1, 2 Chr. 10. 8 (*rd.* יַעֲצֶהוּ). In particular a sing. suff. frequently refers back to a plur. Is. 2. 20 אֲשֶׁר עָשְׂרָלוּ which *they made each for himself*, Hos. 4. 8. Deu. 21. 10; 28. 48, Is. 1. 23; 2. 8; 5. 23; 8. 20, Jos. 2. 4, Ex. 28. 3, Zech. 14. 12, Or sing. and plur. interchange, Is. 30. 22; 56. 5, Ps. 62. 5; 141. 10. Cf. Deu. 4. 37; 7. 3, Jud. 1. 34, 2 K. 19. 14. Sometimes sing. pron. refers back to plur. as a collective unity, Is. 17. 13, Jer. 31. 15 אֵינִי (of Rachel's children), 2 S. 24. 13, Jos. 13. 14, and perhaps some of the exx. above. Or the pron. expresses a generalised *it*, Jud. 11. 34 אֵילָיו מִמֶּנּוּ בֵן אֵרֶבֶת *he had not besides it (her) son or daughter*. Ex. 11. 6 *like it*.

Rem. 2. When the compound subj. is a noun with its

gen. agreement may be with gen. as expressing the main idea of the phrase; or pred. being next gen. may agree with it by a kind of attraction. 1 K. 17. 16 **וְעִפְתָּה שֶׁמֶן לֹא תִסָּר** the cruse of oil *did not fail*. Is. 2. 11, 1 S. 2. 4, Lev. 13. 9; Job 21. 21; 29. 10; 38. 21. Attraction of gend. Jer. 10. 3, Lev. 25. 33; in the case of verb *to be* attraction by pred. Gen. 31. 8, Pr. 14. 35. The pred. usually agrees with gen. after **כֹּל** *all*, Hos. 9. 4, Gen. 5. 5, Ex. 15. 20, but not universally, Hos. 10. 14, Is. 64. 10.

Rem. 3. In nominal sent. the pred. adj. when first is sometimes uninflected, Ps. 119. 137 **יָשָׁר מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ יְיָ** *upright are thy judgments*, cf. *v.* 155; but this is rare, except with the word **טוֹב**; Jud. 8. 2, Gen. 49. 15, 1 S. 19. 4, 2 K. 5. 12, Ps. 73. 28; 119. 72; 147. 1, Pr. 17. 1; 20. 23.—Gen. 47. 3 **רַעֲיָה** is collec., cf. Deu. 14. 7, Ezr. 3. 9, Neh. 2. 16.

Rem. 4. Plurals of Eminence such as **אֱלֹהִים** *God*, **אֲדֹנָיִם** *lord, owner*, when referring to a single person, are usually in concord with sing., Ex. 21. 29 **יָמֹתוּ בְּעֵלָיו** *its owner shall be killed*, Is. 19. 4 **אֲדֹנָיִם קָשָׁה** *a cruel lord*. When **אֱלֹהִים** means *gods* it is construed with pl., and in a few cases even when it is God, Gen. 20. 13; 35. 7, Ex. 22. 8, Jos. 24. 19 (E.), and sometimes in the phrase *living God*, Deu. 5. 23, 1 S. 17. 26, Jer. 10. 10; 23. 36. Words only used in pl. are occasionally joined to sing., *e.g.* 2 S. 10. 9 **פָּנִים** as fem. sing., cf. Job 16. 16.

Rem. 5. Names of nations are construed in three ways: (a) with mas. sing., the name being that of the personal ancestor, Ex. 17. 11, Is. 19. 16, Am. 1. 11, 1 Chr. 18. 5; 19. 15, 16, 18, 19. (b) Or with plur., 2 S. 10. 17, 1 K. 20. 20, 2 K. 6. 9, 1 Chr. 18. 2, 13. (c) Or with fem. sing., when the ref. is to the country or when the population is treated as a collective, often personified; 2 S. 8. 2, 5, 6; 10. 11; 24. 9, Is. 7. 2, Jer. 13. 19, 1 Chr. 19. 12, Job 1. 15. The consns. *a, b, c* may interchange in the same passage. Jer. 48. 15, Am. 2. 2, 3, Hos. 14. 1, Mal. 2. 11. Peculiar, Is. 18. 1, 2.

Rem. 6. When there are several predicates one may be in agreement and the other left uninflected. Is. 33. 9, Mic. 1. 9, Zech. 5. 11; cf. on adj. § 32, R. 4. But irregularity

in gend. and numb. is common, *e.g.* Jer. 31. 9 **יְהוָה יֵשֶׁר** . . . **בְּיָדָהּ**, Zech. 6. 7. Sometimes text may be at fault, Jud. 4. 20 **עָמַד**, inf. abs.? 1 S. 2. 20 *rd.* **שָׁאֵל**; 25. 27 **הִבְיָאָה**, cf. *v.* 35. In particular, vowel terminations of verbs were not always expressed in ancient texts, and are sometimes given or omitted wrongly by Mass. Ez. 18. 29 **יִתְבַּנְּנִי** as *v.* 25. With 20. 38 **יבוא** cf. Is. 45. 24. In Lam. 5. 10 **נִכְמְרֵנוּ** may be due to plur. suff. in *our skin*, cf. 1 Chr. 24. 19, 2 Chr. 17. 14, Jer. 2. 34.

Exx. of mas. for 2 fem. impf., Is. 57. 8, Jer. 3. 5, Ez. 22. 4; 23. 32; 26. 14.

PARTICULAR KINDS OF SENTENCE

INTERJECTIONAL SENTENCE

§ 117. Words in direct address (the voc.) are of the form of interj. as **הַמֶּלֶךְ O king!** **אֲדֹנָי הַמֶּלֶךְ** my lord the king! and such phrases of entreaty as **בְּנִי אֲדֹנָי**. But any words may be uttered as exclamations, 2 K. 4. 19 **רֹאשִׁי רֹאשִׁי** *my head!* 11. 14 **קֶשֶׁר קֶשֶׁר** *treason! treason!* Jer. 4. 19 *my bowels!* 37. 14 **שֶׁקֶר** *it's a lie!* 2 K. 9. 12. Is. 29. 16 **הַפְּנֵכֶם** *your perversity!* Jer. 49. 16. Hab. 2. 19 **הוּא יוֹרֶה** *it reveal!* Hos. 8. 1 *to thy mouth the trumpet!* 2 S. 13. 12 **אַל-אָחִי** *don't!* my brother! Gen. 49. 4. So adverbs: **לֹא** *no!* **הֵן** *well, yes!* **טוֹב** *good! well!* Also the imper. of some verbs, as **הִבָּה (יֵהָב)** *go to!* Gen. 38. 16, Ex. 1. 10; **לָךְ, לָכֵה**, (even to a woman, Gen. 19. 32) *come!*

More strict interjections are **הִם** *hush! silence!* Jud. 3. 19, Am. 6. 10, Zeph. 1. 7, Hab. 2. 20, Zech. 2. 17. A verb **הוֹסֵה** is denom. from **הִם** Neh. 8. 11, Nu. 13. 30.—**אֵיךְ** *how!* in the Elegy, 2 S. 1. 25, 27, Hos. 11. 8 (elegiac measure), more commonly **אֵיכָה** Is. 1. 21, Lam. 1. 1.—**אֵי** *woe!* with prep. **ל**, Is. 6. 5 **אֵי-לִי**, 3. 9, 11, Jer. 4. 31; without prep. Ez. 24. 6.

In Ps. 120. 5 אוֹיֵה לִי so אֶלְלִי לִי Mic. 7. 1, Job 10. 15.—*הוֹי* *woe! alas!* in lament for the dead, 1 K. 13. 30 אָהִי הוֹי; fuller form for the king, Jer. 22. 18. In the form הוֹ Am. 5. 16. In a more general sense, Jer. 48. 1; 50. 27. Also in threatening remonstrance, Is. 1. 4 הֲטָא הוֹי גּוֹי הַטָּא *Ha!* sinful nation, and often in Is.—Other forms, Jo. 1. 15 אָהָה לַיּוֹם *alas!* for the day. Ez. 30. 2 הָהָה לַיּוֹם, 6. 11 אָחָה.—An exclamation of *delight*, הָאָחַת Is. 44. 16; by the horse in battle, Job 39. 25; of malicious delight, Ps. 35. 21; 40. 16; 70. 4, Ez. 25. 3; 26. 2.

The pron. מָה *how! what!* is used in the expression of a variety of feelings, as wonder, awe, Gen. 28. 17; scorn, sarcasm, 2 S. 6. 20; dislike, Mal. 1. 13 הִנֵּה מִתְלַאָּה *Oh what a bore!* And so מִי *who!* Mic. 7. 18, &c.

The particle הִנֵּה also, as הִנְנִי *here I am!* Gen. 18. 9 הִנֵּה בְּאֹהֶל *there! in the tent* (is she). 16. 11 הִנְךָ הָרָה *see thou art with child!* Very passionately Job 9. 19, is it a question of strength? הִנֵּה! perhaps, *of course!* (*he is irresistible*).

Rem. 1. The adj. הַלֵּילָה *profane* (absit)! is construed with ל of person and מן of the act repudiated. The full phrase is found 1 S. 26. 11 הַלֵּילָה לִי מִיְהוּהוּ כְּשָׁלַחְתִּי, 24. 7, 1 K. 21. 3 (so *rd.* 2 S. 23. 17), but oftener without מִי, Gen. 44. 7, 17. The phrase acquires the force of an oath, and may be followed by אִם (§ 120). 1 S. 24. 7, 2 S. 20. 20, Job 27. 5. Cf. Jos. 22. 29; 24. 16.

Rem. 2. In Gen. 16. 11, &c., the consn. is הִנֵּה הִרָה. So in Ar. with def. pred., Kor. 2. 11, 12, 122.

Rem. 3. In exclamatory sentences there is omission of subj. as Gen. 18. 9, or of pred. as Hos. 8. 1, to the mouth the trumpet (set ye!), 1 K. 22. 36 *every man to his city* (get ye!), Hos. 5. 8 אַחֲרֶיךָ בְּנִימִין perhaps, *thy rear!* Benj. (sc. guard!), or *behind thee* B. (is the danger). The word קוֹל *voice, sound of*, is nearly *hark!* Is. 13. 4; 66. 6.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE

§ 118. Affirmative force is given in various ways, *e.g.*—
 (1) By *casus pendens*, Gen. 3. 12 the woman . . . *she gave me*,
 42. 11 (§ 106). (2) By expression of pron. either alone or
 with *vav*, **וַ**, &c. Gen. 4. 4; 20. 5, Is. 14. 10. (3) By inf.
 abs. (§ 86). (4) By repetition of words, Is. 38. 19, *the living*,
the living. Ecc. 7. 24 *deep, deep*, who shall find it? Is. 6. 3,
 Jer. 7. 4.

Affirmative particles are **אָבֵל** *truly*, Gen. 42. 21 **אָבֵל**
אִישִׁמִּים אֲנַחְנוּ *verily we are guilty*; 2 S. 14. 5, 1 K. 1. 43;
 later a particle of contrast, Dan. 10. 7, 21.—**אִף** *truly*,
surely, Gen. 26. 9 **אִף אֲשֶׁתְּךָ הִוא** *in truth she is thy wife*.
 1 S. 16. 6, Hos. 12. 9. So **אָכֵן**, Ex. 2. 14 **הַדָּבָר נֹדֵעַ**
verily the thing is known. Gen. 28. 16, 1 S. 15. 32, Is. 53. 4.

Rem. 1. Also various derivatives of **אָמֵן**, *e.g.* **אָמֵן** *verily*,
in truth, 2 K. 19. 17; ironically Job 9. 2; 12. 2 *verily ye are*
the people. Also **אָמֵנָה** *id.* (always with interrog.), Nu.
 22. 37, Gen. 18. 13, 1 K. 8. 27. So **אָמְנָה**, Gen. 20. 12,
 Jos. 7. 20.

The word **כִּי** often strengthens. Gen. 18. 20 the cry of
 Sodom **כִּי רָבָה** (*surely it is great*). Particularly in antithesis
 after neg.: Gen. 18. 15 **לֹא כִי צָחַקְתָּ** *no, thou didst laugh*.
 1 K. 3. 22 **לֹא כִי בְנֵי הַחַי** *no! my child is the live one*. And
 so usually, Jos. 5. 14; 24. 21, Jud. 15. 13, 1 S. 2. 16 (**לֹא** = **לֹא**),
 2 S. 16. 18 (**לֹא** = **לֹא** last cl.), 1 K. 2. 30, 2 K. 3. 13 **אֵל**;
 20. 10, Is. 30. 16, Ps. 49. 11.

§ 119. The oath.—**אֵל, יהוה, אלהים, אני** *as I live*,
as God, Je. liveth; but **הי נפשך, פרעה** *as thy soul, Phar.*,
 &c., *liveth*. With pron. *I* and divine names the form is **הי**,
 otherwise **הי**, cf. the curious **הי אל־היה דן** Am. 8. 14 *as thy*
god, O Dan, liveth.—Jud. 8. 19 **הי יהוה**. 2 S. 2. 27
הי האלהים, Jer. 44. 26 **הי אדני**, Job 27. 2 **הי אֵל**, 1 K.

18. 10, 15.—Nu. 14. 21, 28 **חַי אָנִי**; usually this shorter form (Deu. 32. 40 **אֲנֹכִי**) and invariably so pointed.—1 S. 20. 3 **וְחַי בְּנַפְשׁוֹ** **חַי י'**, 25, 26; Gen. 42. 15, 2 S. 15. 21.

§ 120. The oath of *denial* is made by **אִם** *if = that not*; of affirmation by **לֹא אִם** *if not = that*, or **כִּי** *that*. 1 S. 19. 6 **וְאִם יוּמַת חַי י'** *he shall not be put to death*, 1 K. 1. 51 **וַיִּשָׁבַע לִי** **חַי י'** *let him swear to me first that he will not kill me*. Gen. 42. 15, 1 S. 24. 22; 30. 15.—1 K. 18. 15 **כִּי י' חַי י'** *I will show myself to him to-day*; Is. 45. 23 **בִּי נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי כִּי לִי תִכְרַע כָּל־בֶּרֶךְ** *I have sworn by myself that to me every knee shall bow*. 1 S. 14. 44; 20. 3; 29. 6. Job 1. 11 **לֹא אִם** **לֹא יִבְרַכְךָ** *(I swear) he will disavow thee*. Jos. 14. 9, 2 K. 9. 26.

Rem. 1. The word **אִף** has also restrictive force, *only*, Gen. 18. 32 *only* this once, 1 S. 18. 8 *only* the kingdom. So in sense of *utterly* with adj. Deu. 16. 15, Is. 16. 7. Similarly **כִּי**, § 153.

Rem. 2. **חַי חַי אַתָּה** is not said; **חַיִּךְ** *by thy life*, 2 S. 11. 11, if text right. Cf. Dr. or Well. *in loc.*

Rem. 3. Exx. of **אִם** Gen. 21. 23, Nu. 14. 23, 1 S. 3. 14, 17; 14. 45; 17. 55; 28. 10, 2 S. 11. 11; 14. 11, 2 K. 2. 2; 3. 14; 6. 31, Is. 22. 14, Ps. 89, 36; 132. 3, 4. Of **כִּי** 1 S. 14. 39; 26. 16; 29. 6, 2 S. 3. 9, 1 K. 18. 15, 2 K. 5. 20, Jer. 22. 5. Of **לֹא אִם** Nu. 14. 28, 2 S. 19. 14, 1 K. 20. 23, Is. 5. 9; 14. 24, Jer. 15. 11.—In many cases there is no formal oath, and the particles merely express strong denial or affirmation. Ps. 131. 2.

Rem. 4. The full formula **כִּי יַעֲשֶׂה לִי אֱלֹהִים** *God do so to me*, &c., occurs only in 1, 2 S., 1, 2 K., and Ru., e.g. 1 S. 3. 17; 14. 44, 1 K. 2. 23, 2 K. 6. 31, Ru. 1. 17. The formula is followed by pos. or neg. statement. Usually **לִי** or the speaker's own name is used (1 S. 20. 13, 2 S. 3. 9); therefore in 1 S. 25. 22 *rd.* **לְיָוִד** with Sep., and possibly **לִי** has fallen out 1 S. 14. 44 (Sep.), but cf. 1 K. 19. 2. In 1 S. 3. 17 **לְךָ** of person adjured.

Rem. 5. When a clause intervenes before the thing

sworn **כי** is often repeated, 2 S. 2. 27; 3. 9; 15. 21, 1 K. 1. 30, Jer. 22. 24, Gen. 22. 16. In **אם כי** the **אם** is sometimes merely conditional, *that, if*, 1 S. 14. 39, Jer. 22. 24, cf. Deu. 32. 40. In other cases the use of **אם כי** is peculiar. (1) 2 S. 3. 35 with 2 K. 3. 14 seems to show that the use of **כי** in the oath was customary without ref. to the pos. or neg. nature of the thing sworn (apod.). The **כי**, which may be repeated, merely adds force to the whole statement. (2) On the other hand, in such passages as Jud. 15. 7, 1 K. 20. 6, 2 S. 15. 21, the **אם** seems pleonastic. Its idiomatic use may in some way add force to the **כי**, though the origin of the idiom is difficult to trace. It can scarcely be the same use of **אם** as occurs after a neg. or exception, *but* (= "yes, if").

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE

§ 121. The interrog. sent. may be nominal or verbal. See exx. below.—The interrogation may be made without any particle, by the mere tone of voice. 2 S. 18. 29 **שָׁלוֹם לְנֶעֱר** *is the child well?* 2 S. 11. 11 **וְאֵנִי אָבוֹא אֶל-בֵּיתִי** *and shall I go to my house?* 1 S. 21. 16 **חָסֵר מְשֻׁעָעִים אֵנִי** *am I in want of madmen?* Gen. 18. 12; 27. 24, Jud. 14. 16, 1 S. 16. 4; 22. 7, 15; 25. 11, 2 S. 9. 6; 16. 17; 19. 23; 23. 5, 1 K. 1. 24; 21. 7, Jon. 4. 11, Song 3. 3. Less frequently in *neg.* sent., 1 S. 20. 9, 2 K. 5. 26, Job 2. 10. Omission of the particle is most common in animated speech, as when any idea is repudiated, and particularly when pron. is expressed; cf. Jud. 14. 16, 2 S. 11. 11, 2 K. 19. 11, Jer. 25. 29, Ez. 20. 31, Jon. 4. 11.

§ 122. When a particle is used it is generally put at the head of the clause, Gen. 3. 11. The simple question is oftenest made by **הֲ** (Gr. § 49). Gen. 4. 9 **הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי** *am I my brother's keeper?* 24. 58 **הֲתֵלְכִי עִם הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה** *wilt thou go with this man?* Gen. 18. 17; 43. 27, 29; 45. 3, 2 S. 7. 5.—So before **יֵשׁ** and **אֵין**; Gen. 24. 23 **הֲיֵשׁ בַּיִת אָבוֹתָהּ** *is there room for us to lodge in the house of*

thy father? Jud. 14. 3 **הַאִין בְּבָנוֹת אַחֶיךָ אִשָּׁה** *is there not a woman* among the daughters of thy brethren? Gen. 43. 7; 44. 19, Ex. 17. 7, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 9. 11, 2 K. 4. 13; 10. 15. —1 K. 22. 7, 2 K. 3. 11, Jer. 7. 17.

Sometimes **אֵם** (= *num*) is used as a lively denial, or when the idea in the question is repudiated or disapproved, Jud. 5. 8, 1 K. 1. 27, Is. 29. 16, Lam. 2. 20, Job 6. 12, 28; 39. 13; though in some cases the first half of a disjunctive question may be unexpressed, Am. 3. 6.

§ 123. The *neg.* question is put by **הֲלֹא**, Gen. 13. 9 **הֲלֹא כָּל־הָאָרֶץ לְפָנַי** *is not all the land* before thee? 4. 7; 20. 5; 44. 5, Ex. 14. 12, Nu. 23. 26, Deu. 31. 17. Or by **הַאִין** when the existence of the subj. is questioned, or when the pred. is a ptcp. (§ 100 *d*). 1 K. 22. 7, Jud. 14. 3 (§ 122 above), Am. 2. 11, Jer. 7. 17. Occasionally the elements of **הֲלֹא** are separated for the sake of emphasis, Gen. 18. 25.

Rem. 1. The interrog. particle, pos. or neg., may be strengthened by other particles, as **אִם אִם** Gen. 18. 13, 24, Am. 2. 11, Job 40. 8, or **יִם** Gen. 16. 13.

Rem. 2. The part. **הֲלֹא** implying an affirmative answer is often = **הִנֵּה**, Gen. 37. 13, Deu. 3. 11 and often. In Chr. **הֲנֵה** is sometimes used for **הֲלֹא** of earlier Books, comp. 2 Chr. 16. 11 with 1 K. 15. 23. See 1 Chr. 29. 29, 2 Chr. 27. 7; 32. 32, and Sep. *idou* for **הֲלֹא**, Deu. 3. 11, Jos. 1. 9, Jud. 6. 14, Est. 10. 2, cf. 2 K. 15. 21. So Ar. *'alà*, which may be used with imper. Jud. 14. 15 is hardly to be read **הֲלֹם** *here* (Targ.).

§ 124. The disjunctive or alternative question is put by **הֲ** in first clause, and **אִם** or **וְאִם** in second. Jos. 5. 13 **הֲ לְצָרֵינוּ אִם לְצָרֵינוּ** *art thou for us or for our enemies?* 1 K. 22. 15 **הֲנֵלֶךְ אִם נִחְדַּל** *shall we go or forbear?* Or if neg. by **לֹא אִם** in second clause (or **אִין אִם** if **יֵשׁ** be in the first), Gen. 27. 21 **הֲאִתָּה זֶה בְּנֵי אִמְלֵא** *art thou my son or not?* (cf. § 7 *c*). Ex. 17. 7 **הַיֵּשׁ יְ בְקָרְבָנִי אִם־אִין** *is Je.*

in our midst *or not?* Nu. 13. 20.—Gen. 17. 17, Jud. 9. 2; 20. 28, 1 K. 22. 6, 15, 2 K. 20. 9 (§ 41 c), Am. 6. 2, Is. 10. 9, Jer. 2. 14; 18. 14, Job 7. 12.—2 S. 24. 13, Jo. 1. 2, Job 11. 2; 21. 4; 22. 3, cf. Pr. 27. 24. The second half of the alternative is often merely the first in a varied form. Nu. 11. 12, Job 8. 3; 22. 3. Gen. 37. 8, Jud. 11. 25, 2 S. 19. 36.

§ 125. The indirect interrogation is made just as the direct, with no effect upon the tense. Gen. 8. 8 לְרֹאֵת הַקָּלוּי לֹא הָיָה לֹא לֹא הָיָה *to see whether the waters were abated.* 21. 26 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מִי עָשָׂה I do not know *who did it.* Deu. 13. 4 לְדַעַת הַיֹּשְׁבִים אֲהַבִּים לְדַעַת הַיֹּשְׁבִים אֲהַבִּים *to know whether ye love.* Gen. 24. 21 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי הֲהִצְלִיחַ יְהוָה אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ אֲשֶׁר הָלַכְתִּי לֹא לֹא *to know whether Je. had prospered his way or not.* Gen. 42. 16; 43. 7, 22, Jud. 3. 4; 13. 6, 1 S. 14. 17, 1 K. 1. 20. Exx. of disjunctive sent., Gen. 37. 32, Ex. 16. 4, Nu. 11. 23, Deu. 8. 2, Jud. 2. 22.—In the simple indirect sent. אִם occurs (after *to see, inquire, &c.*), 2 K. 1. 2, Jer. 5. 1; 30. 6, Mal. 3. 10, Lam. 1. 12, Ezr. 2. 59, Song 7. 13.

§ 126. The *answer* is usually made by repeating part of the question, or by the use of some word suggested by it. Gen. 29. 6 הַשְּׁלוֹם לְךָ שְׁלוֹם לְךָ *is he well? ... well.* 24. 58 אֵלַי אֵלַי אֵלַי *wilt thou go? ... I will go.* 1 S. 26. 17 קוֹלִי קוֹלִי קוֹלִי *is it thy voice, my son? it is my voice.* Gen. 27. 24 אָנֹכִי אָנֹכִי אָנֹכִי *art thou my son? I am!* 2 S. 9. 2 עַבְדְּךָ עַבְדְּךָ *art thou Ziba? thy servant!* Jud. 13. 11, 1 S. 17. 58; 23. 11, 12, 2 S. 2. 20; 9. 6; 12. 19, 1 K. 21. 20.

To הֲיֵשׁ *is there?* &c., the pos. reply is יֵשׁ, 2 K. 10. 15 (יֵשׁ begins the next clause, § 132, R. 2), Jer. 37. 17; and the neg. אֵין, Jud. 4. 20. The neg. reply to הֲיֵשׁ *is there any more?* is אֵפֶס *no more*, Am. 6. 10, cf. 2 S. 9. 3. The neg. reply to a simple question may be לֹא *no*, Jud. 12. 5, Hag. 2. 12, 13. In Jos. 2. 4 כֵּן = *yes*, and Gen. 30. 34 הֵן = *well, yes* (cf. Ar. 'inna in the story Kos. Aghani, pp. 13, 14). In

the reply the word that takes up the point of the question usually stands first, being emphatic. Gen. 24. 23; 27. 19, 32; 29. 4, 1 S. 17. 58.

Interrog. sentences are made also by interr. pron. (§ 7, and the exx.), and by various particles. See Rem. 6.

Rem. 1. The disjunctive question very rarely has וְ in second clause, Nu. 13. 18; sometimes וְ Job 16. 3; 38. 28, 31, Mal. 1. 8, Ecc. 2. 19; and sometimes simple וְ Job 13. 7; 38. 32.

Rem. 2. In animated questions particles of interr. are sometimes accumulated, Gen. 17. 17 *or shall Sarah—shall one 90 years old bear?* Jud. 14. 15, Ps. 94. 9; or repeated 1 S. 14. 37; 23. 11; 30. 8, 2 S. 5. 19.

In Job 6. 13, Nu. 17. 28 the double הָאֵם seems = *nonne?* In Nu. 17. 28 הָאֵם לָנוּ means *we are finished dying = are all dead* (Jos. 4. 11, 1 S. 16. 11, 2 S. 15. 24), therefore: *are we not dead to a man?* (cf. v. 27). If הָאֵם were a stronger form of הָאֵם, the sense would be: *are we to die (have died) to a man?* but such a meaning of הָאֵם does not suit Job 6. 13.

Rem. 3. In the forms הֲהִיאֵלָּא כִּי *is it that?* כִּי adds force to the question. 2 S. 9. 1; 13. 28, Job 6. 22, cf. Deu. 32. 30. Sometimes הֲהִיאֵלָּא vividly posits a fact as ground for a real or supposed inference. Gen. 27. 36 *is it that they called his name Jacob?* = *well has he been called, &c.*; 29. 15, cf. 1 S. 2. 27, 1 K. 22. 3.

Rem. 4. The interrogation often co-ordinates clauses when other languages would subordinate; Is. 50. 2 *why am I come and there is no man?* = *why, when I am come, is there, &c.* 2 S. 12. 18, 2 K. 5. 12, Is. 5. 4, Am. 9. 7, Job 4. 2, 21; 38. 35.

Rem. 5. The form of question is much used as a strong expression of declination, repudiation of an idea, or deprecation of a consequence. Gen. 27. 45, 1 S. 19. 17, 2 S. 2. 22; 20. 19, 1 K. 16. 31, 2 Chr. 25. 16, Ecc. 5. 5.

Rem. 6. Some other interrog. particles:

(a) *Why? wherefore?* לָמָּה, לָמָּה, לָמָּה; וּמָדוּעַ, מָדוּעַ; *why not?* לָמָּה לָּא, לָּא מָדוּעַ.—1 S. 19. 17 רַפְּוֹתַי לָּא *why hast*

thou cheated me thus? Gen. 12. 18 למה לא הודת לי *why didst thou not tell me?* 1 S. 26. 15, 2 S. 16. 17; 19. 26. Ex. of מדוע Gen. 26. 27; 40. 7, Ex. 2. 18, 1 S. 20. 2; with neg. 2 S. 18. 11, Job 21. 4.—Ex. of למה *why?* Gen. 27. 45, Ex. 32. 11, Nu. 20. 4, Jud. 12. 3, 1 K. 2. 22. See Rem. 7.

Like the pronouns, למה is often strengthened by זה (but not מדוע). Gen. 18. 13 למה זה צחקת ש' *wherefore did Sarah laugh?* Gen. 25. 22, 32, Ex. 5. 22, 2 S. 18. 22; 19. 43, Job 27. 12, cf. Jud. 18. 24, 1 K. 21. 5, 2 K. 1. 5. See Rem. 8.—The simple מה or על מה and the like are often used in the same sense, Nu. 22. 32, Is. 1. 5, Jer. 9. 11, Job 13. 14, and all these interr. particles are used as words of remonstrance, surprise, &c., and as interjections.

(b) *Where?* אי (cons. of אי), איפה, אי זה, איפה, &c.; *whither?* אי הבל אחיך Gen. 4. 9 *whence?* מאין, אי מהו Gen. 4. 9 *where is Abel?* Deu. 32. 37, 1 S. 26. 16. With suff. Ex. 2. 20 אי where is he? &c. Gen. 3. 9, Is. 19. 12, Mic. 7. 10, Nah. 3. 17.—Gen. 19. 5 אי האנשים *where are the men?* 18. 9; 22. 7; 38. 21, Jud. 9. 38, 2 S. 17. 20, 2 K. 2. 14.—Ex. of איפה *where?* Gen. 37. 16, 2 S. 9. 4, Is. 49. 21.—Ex. of מאין *whence?* Gen. 42. 7; 29. 4, Nu. 11. 13, Jos. 2. 4, Jud. 17. 9, Is. 39. 3, Job 1. 7, Ps. 121. 1.—Ex. of אי מהו *whence?* Gen. 16. 8, Jud. 13. 6, 1 S. 25. 11, 2 S. 1. 3, 13.—Ex. of אנה *whither?* Gen. 16. 8; 37. 30, 2 S. 2. 1, Is. 10. 3; cf. 1 K. 22. 24.

(c) *How?* איך, איכה, איפה (by what? Gen. 15. 8); *how not?* לא איך, 2 S. 1. 5 איך ידעת ביימות ש' *how dost thou know that Saul is dead?* 2 S. 1. 14 *how not?* Deu. 18. 21, Jud. 20. 3, 1 K. 12. 6, 2 K. 17. 28, Ru. 3. 18. These particles are used in remonstrance, Gen. 26. 9, Jer. 2. 23; repudiation or refusal, Gen. 39. 9; 44. 8, 34, Jos. 9. 7; the expression of hopelessness, &c., Is. 20. 6. The form איכה *how!* usually raises the elegy, Is. 1. 21, Lam. 2. 1; 4. 1; but also איך, 2 S. 1. 19, 25, 27.

(d) *How many?* כמה. 2 S. 19. 35 ימי שני הוי כמה Gen. 47. 8, 1 K. 22. 16, Zech. 7. 3, Job 13. 23. Also *how much?* Zech. 2. 6; *how long?* Job 7. 19, Ps. 35. 17; *how often?* Job 21. 17, Ps. 78. 40, 2 Chr. 18. 15.

Rem. 7. The form למה is generally used before words

beginning with any of the letters אהע, in order to avoid the hiatus, see the ex. Rem. 6*a*. There are some exceptions, e.g. 1 S. 28. 15, 2 S. 2. 22; 14. 31, Jer. 15. 18, Ps. 49. 6.

Rem. 8. The particle אִיפּא is likewise used to strengthen the question *who?* or *where?* &c. Gen. 27. 33, Ex. 33. 16, Jud. 9. 38, Hos. 13. 10, Is. 19. 12; 22. 1, Job 17. 15; 19. 23.

NEGATIVE SENTENCE

§ 127. The neg. particles are לֹא, אַל *not*, אֵין *there is, was, not*, פֶּן *lest, that not*, מָרָם *not yet*, אַפֶּס *no more*, לְבַלְתִּי *not* (with infin.), and some others, chiefly poetical.

(*a*) The neg. לֹא is used in objective statements and in commands. Gen. 45. 1 לְהִתְאַפֵּק וְלֹא יִכַּל יוֹסֵף לְהִתְאַפֵּק and J. *was unable* to restrain himself. 3. 1 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִפֶּלַעַץ הַגֶּן וְיֵשׁוּב לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִפֶּלַעַץ הַגֶּן 1 *ye shall eat of no tree* of the garden. On neg. interrog. הֲלֹא cf. § 123.—The particle אַל is the subjective neg., used sometimes in commands, oftener in dissuasion, deprecation, expression of a wish, &c. (see Juss. § 63). Gen. 19. 7 אַל-תִּבְרָא אֶת-בְּנֵי הָעָרִים *do not* my brethren *do wrong*, cf. *v.* 8. Gen. 43. 23, 1 S. 17. 32; 26. 20, 2 K. 18. 31, Jer. 7. 4; 9. 22, Ps. 51. 13.

The usual place of the neg. is before the verb, but it may be placed before the emphatic word in the neg. clause. Gen. 45. 8 לֹא אֲתֶם שְׁלַחְתֶּם אֵתִי *it was not you* that sent me. Gen. 32. 29, Ex. 16. 8, 1 S. 2. 9; 8. 7, Nu. 16. 29, Neh. 6. 12, 1 Chr. 17. 4.

Both לֹא and אַל are used only with perf. and impf., cf. e.g. Is. 5. 27. On imper. with neg. § 60; ptc. § 100*d*; infin. § 95.

On mode of expressing *no, none*, cf. § 11, R. 1 *b*.

(*b*) The particle אֵין is a noun which embraces the idea of *to be, being*, meaning therefore *not-being* (opposite of *יֵשׁ being*), i.e. *there is, was, not*. Its natural place is before the word (noun or pron.) which it denies, and in cons. state.

Gen. 20. 11 אֵין יִרְאַת א' בְּמִקּוֹם הַזֶּה *there is not the fear* of God, &c. Gen. 37. 29; 39. 11; 41. 8, Nu. 14. 42, Jud. 21. 25. The word denied may stand for emphasis before אֵין, in which case the neg. is properly in the abs. in apposition. Gen. 2. 5 וְאָדָם אֵין לְעֵבֵד and *man was not* to till. 2 K. 19. 3 וְכַח אֵין לְלָדָה *there is not strength* to bring forth, Nu. 20. 5. But the cons. form, being now habitual, mostly remains in any place except at the end of a clause. Gen. 40. 8 וּפְתֵר אֵין אִתּוֹ *there is no interpreter* of it; 37. 24; 47. 13, Jer. 30. 13, Pr. 30. 27.—Mic. 7. 2 וְיֹשֵׁר בְּאָדָם אֵין one upright among men *there is not*. Ex. 17. 7; 32. 32, Lev. 26. 37, Jud. 4. 20; 9. 15, 1 S. 10. 14, 1 K. 18. 10.

When pers. pron. is subj. it appears as suff. Ex. 5. 10 אֵינְנִי נָתַן לָכֶם תְּבֹן *I will not give* you straw. 2 K. 17. 26 אֵינִם יָדְעִים *they do not know*. Gen. 20. 7; 31. 2; 39. 9, Jud. 3. 25, Jer. 14. 12. So when existence is denied absolutely, Gen. 5. 24 וְאֵינְנוּ and *he was not*, Jer. 31. 15; but a subst. is put in *casus pendens*, and resumed by suff., Gen. 42. 36 יוֹסֵף אֵין *J. is not*; cf. v. 13; 37. 30. With a clause, Gen. 37. 29 אֵין יוֹסֵף בְּבוֹר *Jos. was not* in the pit. 44. 31, Nu. 14. 42.

(c) The telic neg. פֶּן *that not, lest*, is usually joined to impf. and prefixed immediately to the verb. It expresses the *motive* of action in previous clause, and hence is much used: 1. After imper. (juss., coh.) and neg. clause. Gen. 3. 3 לֹא תִגְעוּ בוֹ פֶּן תִּמָּתוּ ye shall not touch it *lest ye die*. 19. 17; 38. 23, Ex. 5. 3, Jud. 18. 25, 2 S. 1. 20, Is. 6. 10. 2. After words of *fearing*, expressed or understood. Gen. 32. 12 I fear him וְהִכִּינִי פֶּן יָבוֹא *lest he come* and smite me, 26. 7, 9. Gen. 3. 22 וְעָתָה פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יְדוֹ 19. 19. Frequently in this sense after אָמַר *to say, think*. Gen. 38. 11 כִּי אָמַר הוּא פֶּן יָמוּת גַּם הוּא for he thought, *Lest he die too*, 31. 31; 42. 4, Nu. 16. 34, Deu. 32. 27.—Also after *beware*, Gen. 31. 24 וְשָׁמַר לָהּ פֶּן תִּדְבַר *beware not to speak*; 24. 6, Deu. 4. 23,

and often in Deu.—Sometimes in the sense of Lat. *ne* in an independent sent., Ex. 34. 15 פְּרִתְכֶלֶת בְּרִית *ne in eas pactum*. Is. 36. 18, Jer. 51. 46, Job 32. 13 *say not!*

(d) The neg. טָרַם *not yet* is usually joined to impf. even when referring to the past. Gen. 19. 4 יִשְׁכְּבוּ טָרַם *they were not yet lain down*. Gen. 2. 5; 24. 45, Ex. 10. 7, Jos. 2. 8, 1 S. 3. 3 (in *v.* 7 *rd.* perhaps יִדַע).—The word אָפַס (אָפַס *to be done*) means *ceasing, being done, no more, nothing*. Is. 5. 8 אָפַס מְקוֹם עַד till there be *no more place*. 2 S. 9. 3 אִישׁ הָאָפַס עוֹד אִישׁ *is there none still remaining?* Am. 6. 10 אָפַס . . . עִמּוֹ הָעוֹר עִמּוֹ are there any still there? *no more!* With prep. Is. 52. 4 *for nothing*, 40. 17 *of nothing*. Cf. Is. 45. 14; 46. 9, Pr. 26. 20 (prep.). In Zeph. 2. 15, Is. 47. 8, 10 אָפַסִי has junctive vowel (not suff.), I am, *and none besides* (me).

§ 128. The double neg. adds force to the negation. Zeph. 2. 2 בְּטָרַם לֹא יָבִיאוּ *before it does not come*. Ex. 14. 11 אֵין קְבָרִים הַמְּבִלִי אֵין קְבָרִים *is it because there are no graves (אֵין is causative)*, 2 K. 1. 3, 6, 16. The prep. מִן *away from, so as not to be, &c.*, has neg. force, and is often joined with pleonastic אֵין. Is. 6. 11 מֵאֵין יוֹשֵׁב *so that there shall be no (= without) inhabitant*, Is. 5. 9; Jer. 4. 7. Cases like Is. 50. 2 מֵאֵין מַיִם, Jer. 7. 32 מֵאֵין מְקוֹם are different: *from there being* (because there is) *no water, &c.*, comp. Rem. 5. The text of 1 K. 10. 21 is not above suspicion, owing to use of לֹא with ptcip. (2 Chr. 9. 20 omits לֹא).

Rem. 1. The neg. לֹא is used as privative in forming compounds: (a) with nouns, לֹא אֵל a *no-god*, Deu. 32. 21, cf. *v.* 17; לֹא אִישׁ (one) *not-man*, Is. 31. 8; לֹא עֵץ (what is) *not-wood*, Is. 10. 15; לֹא דָבָר a *no-thing*, Am. 6. 13, cf. Hos. 1. 9; 2. 25. (b) With adj., as לֹא חָכָם *unwise*, Hos. 13. 13, לֹא חָסִיד *impious*, Ps. 43. 1, cf. Pr. 30. 25 *not-strong*, 2 K. 7. 9.—With prep. בְּלֹא *without*, Nu. 35. 22, 23 (inf.), Ez. 22. 29, cf. Isa. 55. 1, 2, Lev. 15. 25.—Job 26. 2 לֹא כֵחַ

the *not-strength*, *strengthless*, abstract noun for adj. (or to be resolved into לֹא לְאַשֶׁר לֹא-כַח לוֹ (לְאַשֶׁר לֹא-כַח לוֹ), Is. 5. 14.

Rem. 2. The neg. אֵל with juss. &c., sometimes expresses merely the subjective feeling and sympathy of the speaker with the act. Is. 2. 9 וְאַל-תִּשָּׂא לָהֶם and *thou canst not forgive* them. Jer. 46. 6, Ps. 41. 3; 50. 3; 121. 3; 141. 5, Job 5. 22; 20. 17, Pr. 3. 25, Song 7. 3, cf. the strong ex. Ps. 34. 6. In strong deprecation with אֵל the verb is occasionally suppressed or deferred to a second clause, 2 S. 13. 12 וְאַל-אָחִי *don't!* my brother, v. 25 וְאַל-בְּנֵי נַי! my son. Gen. 19. 18, Jud. 19. 23, 2 S. 1. 21, 2 K. 4. 16, Ru. 1. 13, Is. 62. 6. In other cases the verb has to be supplied from the previous clause, Am. 5. 14 seek good וְאַל-רָע and *not evil!* Jo. 2. 13, Pr. 8. 10; 17. 12. The word is used absolutely, in deprecation of something said, 2 K. 3. 13, Gen. 33. 10. — 2 K. 6. 27 וְאַל-יִשְׁעֶךָ יְיָ perhaps, *if Je. help thee not!* For אֵל 1 S. 27. 10 *rd.* אֵל-טִי (Sep.) or אֵן *whither?* — In composition אֵל is little used, Pr. 12. 28 וְאַל-מוֹת *not-death*, immortality.

Rem. 3. The particle אֵין frequently forms abbreviated circums. clauses, as אֵין מִסְפָּר (there is) *no number*, *without number*, *countless*, § 140. In this sense לֹא in poetry, 2 S. 23. 4 בֶּקֶר לֹא עֲבוֹת a morning *without clouds*; Job 10. 22 *without order*, 12. 24; 38. 26, Ps. 59. 4; in prose, 1 Chr. 2. 30, 32 לֹא בָּנִים *childless*. — Ps. 135. 17 the stronger אֵין יֵשׁ, 1 S. 21. 9, cf. Job 9. 33. — From the semiverbal force of אֵין a late writer can say אֵין אֶתְכֶם, Hag. 2. 17. In two passages, Jer. 38. 5, Job 35. 15, אֵין seems used with finite verb. — A contracted form is אֵי in composition, 1 S. 4. 21 וְאֵי-קְבוֹד *not-glory*, inglorious, Job 22. 30 וְאֵי-נָקִי *not innocent*. This is the usual form of neg. in Eth. On לְ אֵין with inf. § 95.

Rem. 4. The form אֵין-יֵשׁ occurs owing to the verbal force of יֵשׁ, Deu. 29. 17, 2 K. 10. 23. With *perf.* אֵין expresses what is feared *may have* happened, 2 K. 2. 16; 10. 23, 2 S. 20. 6.

Rem. 5. In Poetry. וְבַל יֹאמְרוּ 2 = לֹא בַל *not*, Hos. 7. 2 וְבַל יֹאמְרוּ and *they say not*. 9. 16, Is. 14. 21; 26. 10, 11, 14, 18. Often with niph. of טוֹט, Ps. 10. 6; 16. 8; 21. 8, &c. With inf.

Ps. 32. 9 בִּלְקִרְוֹב (when) *there is not coming nigh* (they do not come)—בִּלְ = לֹא or אֵין. With finite vb. Is. 14. 6, Hos. 8. 7; 9. 16 (Cod. Petrop. בִּל), Job 41. 18 (once in prose, Gen. 31. 20). With adj. 2 S. 1. 21, בִּלְ מְשִׁיחַ *un-anointed*, Hos. 7. 8 ptc., Ps. 19. 4. With noun = *without*, Job 8. 11 בִּלְ-מַיִם *without water*, 24. 10; 30. 8; 31. 39, Ps. 59. 5; 63. 2, Is. 28. 8.

With a preceding prep. Deu. 4. 42 בְּבִלְיָ רִעַח *without knowledge* (unawares), cf. Is. 5. 14, Job 38. 41; 41. 25.—מִבְּלִי *from lack of*, Deu. 9. 28 יִבְלֶה מִבְּלִי יִבְלֶה *from not being able*. Is. 5. 13, Hos. 4. 6, Lam. 1. 4. With another neg., cf. § 129 above.—In the same sense as כִּי אֵין *so that there is not*, Jer. 2. 15; 9. 9, Zeph. 3. 6. In other cases = *without* Job 4. 20; 6. 6; 24. 8.—The form בְּלִיתִי once with adj., 1 S. 20. 26 *not clean*. With noun, Is. 14. 6 *without cessation*; suff. 1 S. 2. 2, Hos. 13. 4 *except me, thee*.

Rem. 6. The neg. without being repeated often exerts its force over a succeeding clause, 1 S. 2. 3, Nu. 23. 19, Is. 23. 4; 28. 27; 38. 18, Mic. 7. 1, Ps. 9. 19; 44. 19, Pr. 30. 3.

THE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE

§ 129. The conditional sent. is compound, consisting of two clauses, the former stating the supposition, and the second the result dependent upon it (the answer to the supposition). Conditional sentences may be nominal or verbal, or partly nominal and partly verbal. The apodosis, in particular, may assume many forms.

In conditional sentences the verbal form will be used which would have been used if the sentence had been direct. The verbal forms vary according as the mind presents to itself the condition as fulfilled and actual (perf.), or to be fulfilled, and merely possible (impf.). In ordinary speech the impf. is most common both in the protasis and apodosis, but the mind may present to itself the condition as realised, in which case the perf. is used. This happens particularly in animated speech, and in the higher style. And, naturally,

when the condition is conceived as realised and actual, the result depending on it may appear carried with it, so that two perfs. may be used.

The conditional particles are chiefly **אם** *if*, **כִּי** *when, if*, *supposing that*, **לו** *if*; less common **אֲשֶׁר** *when, if*, and **הִן** *if*; *neg.* **לֹא** *אם*, **אֵין** *אם* *if not*, **לֵאמֹר** *if not, unless*. These may be strengthened by other particles, **גַּם כִּי**, **כִּי אִם** (**אם גם אם** rare, Eccl. 8. 17).

§ 130. (a) When the supposition expresses a real contingency of any degree of possibility, the most common form is impf. in prot. and vav conv. perf. or simple impf. in apod., the impf. having any of the shades of sense proper to it (§ 43 *seq.*). The impf. must be used in apod. when the verbal form cannot stand first in the clause, as in a neg. sent., or when apod. precedes the protasis, cf. Am. 9. 2-4.—Jud. 4. 8 **אם תֵּלְכֵי עִמִּי וְהִלַּכְתִּי וְאִם לֹא תֵּלְכֵי לֹא אֵלֶיךָ** *if thou wilt go with me I will go, but if thou wilt not go with me I will not go.* 2 K. 4. 29 **כִּי תִמְצָא אִישׁ לֹא תִבְרַכְנֹו** *if thou meetest anyone thou shalt not salute him.* Gen. 18. 28 **לֹא אֲשַׁחֵת אִם-אֶמְצָא** *I will not destroy if I find.* 13. 16 **אם יִוּכַל אִישׁ לְמִנּוֹת . . . גַּם וְרָעָה וּמָנָה** *if one could count the dust, thy seed also might be counted.* Of course a ptcp. may take the place of impf., Gen. 43. 4, 5 **אִם-יִשָּׂא מִשְׁלַח** 4, 5 **אִם-יִשָּׂא מִשְׁלַח** *if thou wilt let go our brother we will go down, but if thou wilt not let him go, &c.* Gen. 24. 42, Ex. 8. 17, Jud. 6. 36, 37, 1 S. 19. 11. So without **יש** Deu. 5. 22, Jud. 9. 15; 11. 9, 1 S. 6. 3; 7. 3, 1 K. 21. 6, 2 K. 10. 6. But the prot. may be a purely nominal sent., and the apod. may take almost any form; 1 K. 18. 21 **אם יהוה האלהים לנו אֲחֲרָיו** *if Jehovah be God, follow him*; Ex. 7. 27 **אם כִּיָּאן אָמַתָּה הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי נֹגֵף** *if thou refuse, behold, I will smite.* Gen. 42. 19; 44. 26, Ex. 1. 16; 21. 3, Jos. 17. 15, Jud. 6. 31, 2 K. 1. 10; 10. 6, Mal. 1. 6.

(b) Perf. in prot.—The mind may conceive or imagine the condition as realised and actual, in which case perf. stands in prot. with the same apod. as in (a): Jud. 16. 17 **אם גלחתיו וסר פחי** *if I be shaved my strength will depart*; 2 S. 15. 33 **אם עברת אתי והיית עלי למשא** *if thou go on with me thou shalt be a burden to me*. Comp. Gen. 43. 9 with 42. 37. Deu. 32. 41, 2 K. 7. 4, Is. 4. 4; 16. 12, Mic. 5. 7, Jer. 14. 18; 23. 22; 37. 10; 49. 9, Obad. 5, Job 7. 4; 10. 14; 11. 13; 21. 6, Ru. 1. 12. Comparison of cases like Lev. 13. 53, 56, 57 shows that the use of perf. or impf. is merely a matter of mental conception. Comp. Lev. 17. 4 with 9, Num. 30. 6 with 9. Job 17. 13, 14. Probably the difference of use had become a mere matter of style, although the perf. has in it something more forcible and lively. Cf. Job 31 throughout.

In many cases the supposition refers to an actual past *fact* anterior to the speaker's position, or to the main action spoken of; or refers to something which shall have come to light through inquiry or inspection. In all such cases the *perf.* will be used in the protasis. 1 S. 26. 19 **אם י' הקייתך ירח** *if Je. has set thee on, let him smell* an offering (= if it be Je. that has); Jud. 9. 19 **אם באמת עשיתם שמחו** *if ye have dealt justly, rejoice*. Ex. 22. 1, 2 **אם . . . ימצא הגנב** *if the thief be found* in the act . . . *if the sun have risen, &c.* Deu. 17. 2, 3 . . . **כי ימצא איש אשר יעשה** *if a man be found who does evil . . . and has gone* and served (having gone). With Ex. 22. 2 cf. 21. 36 (או). Lev. 4. 23; 5. 1, Nu. 5. 19, 20, 27; 15. 24; 22. 20, Deu. 22. 20, 21, 1 S. 21. 5, Is. 28. 25, Am. 3. 3, 4; 7. 2, Ps. 41. 7; 44. 21; 50. 18, Job 8. 4; 9. 15, 16; 31. 5, 9, 21, 24, 33; 34. 32.

Narratives of past frequentative actions are also often introduced by **אם** with perf. (§ 54, R. 1). Gen. 38. 9, Nu. 21. 9, Jud. 2. 18; 6. 3. More rarely **אם** and impf., Gen. 31. 8, Ex. 40. 37.

(c) The protasis is often of considerable length, and has a tense-secution within itself which must be distinguished from the apod. of the whole sentence. This tense-secution is the usual one. Gen. 28. 20 **אִם יְהִיֶּה א' עִמָּדִי וְשָׁמְרָנִי** *if God will be with me, and keep me, and give me, and I return . . . then shall Je. be my God.* Deu. 13. 2 **כִּי יָקוּם נָבִיא וְנָתַן אוֹת וּבָא הָאוֹת . . . לֹא תִשְׁמָע** *if a prophet shall arise and give a sign, and the sign come true . . . thou shalt not listen.* Nu. 5. 27 **אִם נִטְמָאָה וַתִּמְעַל** *if she has been defiled and trespassed . . . then shall come, &c.* Gen. 43. 9 (secution of fut. perf. of imagination is that of impf., § 51, R. 2); 46. 33, 34, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 1. 11; 12. 14, 15; 17. 9, 2 S. 15. 34, 1 K. 9. 6; 11. 38; 12. 7.

Rem. 1. Additional exx.—**אִם** and impf. in prot., with vav perf. in apod.: Gen. 24. 8; 32. 9, Ex. 13. 13; 21. 5, 6; 21. 11, Nu. 21. 2, Jud. 14. 12, 13; 21. 21, 1 S. 12. 15; 20. 6, 1 K. 6. 12; coh. after **אִם** Job 16. 6. With impf. in apod.: Gen. 30. 31; 42. 37, Ex. 20. 25, 1 S. 12. 25, 1 K. 1. 52, Is. 1. 18–20; 7. 9; 10. 22, Am. 5. 22; 9. 2–4, Ps. 50. 12. With **כִּי** in prot.: Gen. 32. 18; 46. 33, Ex. 21. 2, 7, 20, 22, 26, 28; 22. 4, 6, 9, Deu. 13. 13; 15. 16; 19. 16 *seq.*, Josh. 8. 5, 1 S. 20. 13, 2 S. 7. 12, 1 K. 8. 46, 2 K. 18. 22, Jer. 23. 33, Hos. 9. 16, Ps. 23. 4; 37. 24; 75. 3, Job 7. 13. With **אִשֶּׁר**, Lev. 4. 22, Josh. 4. 21, 1 K. 8. 31.—Various forms of apod.: Gen. 4. 7; 24. 49; 27. 46; 30. 1; 31. 50, Ex. 8. 17; 10. 4; 33. 15, Jud. 9. 15, 1 S. 19. 11; 20. 7, 21; 21. 10, Is. 1. 15; 43. 2, Jer. 26. 15, Ps. 139. 8. Ex. 8. 22 (**וְהָיָה** in prot.).

Rem. 2. Impf. with simple vav in apod. is less common, Gen. 13. 9, Josh. 20. 5.

Rem. 3. The prot. is often strengthened by inf. abs., but only with **אִם** and impf., not with **כִּי** nor with perf. Ex. 21. 5; 22. 3, 11, 12, 16, Nu. 21. 2, Deu. 8. 19, Jud. 11. 30, 1 S. 1. 11; 20. 6, 7, 9, 21 (§ 86). So with **וְהָיָה** Is. 54. 15. The **אִם** may be strengthened by **כִּי**.—Inf. abs.

with perf. after **לֹא** 1 S. 14. 30.—The apod. is also many times strengthened by **כִּי**, Is. 7. 9, Jer. 22. 24.

Rem. 4. Instead of the natural calm apod. with **vav** perf. or impf. the more animated perf. (of certainty, § 41) may occur, expressing the immediateness or certainty of the result; 1 S. 2 16 **וְאִם-לֹא לָקַחְתִּי** and if not, *I will take it*. Nu. 32. 23, Jud. 15. 7, Job 20. 14, Ps. 127. 1. Comp. **vav** conv. impf., Ps. 59. 16, Job 19. 18. Two perfs. Pr. 9. 12; with **פָּאֵשׁ** Gen. 43. 14, Est. 4. 16; cf. Mic. 7. 8.—Cases like Nu. 16. 29, 1 S. 6. 9, 1 K. 22. 28 are different, being elliptical. 1 S. 6. 9 if it go up by Beth. **הִיא עָשְׂתָה** *he has done it* = ye shall know *that he*, &c.; cf. next clause.

Rem. 5. The conditional particle usually stands first, the order being, particle, verb, subj.; but words may come between part. and verb if emphatic, and oftener with **אִם** than **כִּי**. In the casuistry of the Law (P) the *subj.* curiously precedes the particle in the principal clause. Lev. 4. 2 **נִפְשׁ פִּירְתוּמָא**, Lev. 5. 1, 4, 15; 7. 21; 12. 2; 13. 2 and often; Num. 9. 10; 27. 8; 30. 3, 4; cf. Ez. 14. 9, 13; 18. 5, 18; 33. 2, 6, 9. In subordinate clauses the usual order is found, Lev. 13. 42, &c. Comp. the older order Ex. 22. 4, 5, 6, 9, 13, and often; but cf. Is. 28. 15, 18, 1 K. 8. 37, Ps. 62. 11. In the group of Laws Ex. 21 *seq.* the principal supposition is made by **כִּי** and the subordinate details follow with **אִם** or **וְאִם**, Ex. 21. 2-5, 7-11, &c.

§ 131. Hypothetical sent.—Actions not realised in the past, or considered not realisable (or unlikely) in the pres. or fut. may be made the subject of supposition. In this case **לוּ** (**לֹא**) *if*, and **לוּלִי** (**לוּלֵא**) *if not, unless*, are used. (a) In the case of past actions the perf. stands both in prot. and apod. (§ 39 *d*). Jud. 13. 23 **לוּ הִפֵּץ לְהַמִּיתָנוּ לֹא לָקַח** *if he had wished to kill us he would not have taken*, 8. 19; Gen. 31. 42 **לוּלִי אֱלֹהֵי אָבִי הָיָה לִי כִּי עָתָה שְׁלֵחַתָּנִי** *unless the God of my father had been for me, surely thou hadst sent me away empty*, 43. 10.—Nu. 22. 33 (*rd.* **לוּלִי**), Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 14. 30 (apod. interrog.); 25. 34, 2 S. 2. 27, Is. 1. 9, Ps.

94. 17; 119. 92 (both nominal prot.); 106. 23. Nu. 22. 29 may be opt., or, *if there had been . . . I would have slain*. See Opt. sent.

(b) When supposition refers to pres. or fut. the apod. is usually impf., 2 S. 18. 12 לֹא אֲנִי שָׁקַל . . . לֹא-אֶשְׁלַח יָדִי *if I weighed 1000 shekels on my palms I would not put forth my hand*, 2 K. 3. 14; Deu. 32. 29 לֵוִי הֵקֵמוּ יִשְׁפִּילוּ *if they were wise they would perceive this*, Job 16. 4; Mic. 2. 11, Ps. 81. 14. 2 S. 19. 7 (nominal prot. and apod.).

Rem. 1. Ez. 14. 15 לוֹ=אם, just as לוֹ=אם Ps. 73. 15.—Ps. 44. 21 perhaps, *if we forgot would he not search?* Job 10. 14. Gen. 50. 15 לוֹ impf., of action feared but deprecated. Deu. 32. 27 לוֹלִי impf. in prot. may be action generalised in past, or extending into pres. Ps. 124. 1, 2 seems to approach the Ar. *laula*, but for with a noun; at any rate the rel. here is not a conj. as in Aram. *ellu lo d*, unless that.

Rem. 2. The אַז, עַמָּה in the apod., originally temporal, have become often merely logical. Both are good, Gen. 31. 42; 43. 10, 2 S. 2. 27, cf. Job 11. 15. 16, Pr. 2. 5. The כִּי strengthens, Job 8. 6; but in some cases this כִּי seems resumption of כִּי of oath, 1 S. 25. 34, 2 S. 2. 27. This kind of apod. occurs with no formal prot., the prot. having to be supplied from the connection; e.g. after neg., 1 S. 13. 13 *thou hast not kept*; (if thou hadst) *then he would have established*; or an interr., Job 3. 13 *why breasts that I should suck?* (if not) *then I should have lain down*; or a gerundive inf., 2 K. 13. 19 *percutiendum erat sexies, then thou wouldst have smitten* Aram. Ex. 9. 15, Job. 13. 19. This kind of apod. with אַז, כִּי אַז, כִּי עַמָּה is common in Job.

§ 132. What is equivalent to a cond. sent. often occurs without any cond. particle. (a) An idiomatic sent. of this kind is made by vav conv. perf. both in prot. and apod. This is chiefly in subordinate clauses. Gen. 44. 22 וְעֹבֵב וְנָמַת אֶת-אָבִיו *if he leave his father he will die* (lit., and he

will leave, and he will die). Ex. 4. 14 וְרָאָה וְשָׂמַח בְּלִבּוֹ when he sees thee he will be glad in his heart. Gen. 33. 13; 42. 38; 44. 4, 29, Ex. 16. 21, Nu. 14. 15; 23. 20, 1 S. 16. 2; 19. 3; 25. 31, 2 S. 13. 5, 1 K. 8. 30; 18. 10 (if they said No, he took an oath of them), 2 K. 7. 9, Is. 21. 7, Jer. 18. 4, 8; 20. 9, Pr. 3. 24. This vav perf. may have any of the senses proper to it, e.g. frequentative, Ex. 16. 21; 33. 10, 1 S. 14. 52, 1 K. 18. 10, Jer. 20. 9.—Of course if vav cannot be joined to the verb, impf. will be used in either clause, Nu. 23. 20 וְבֵרַךְ וְלֹא אֶשְׁיבְנָהּ if he blesses I cannot reverse it; 2 K. 18. 21 אֲשֶׁר יִסְמְךָ אִישׁ עָלָיו וּבָא on which if one lean it goes into his hand. Deu. 22. 3, 1 S. 20. 13, Jos. 22. 18, Is. 29. 11, 12, Prov. 6. 22 (no *and* in apod.). More vigorously an imper. for second perf., 1 S. 29. 10.

(b) Two corresponding imper. often form a virtual cond. sent., Gen. 42. 18 וְחָיו וְזָאת עֲשׂוּ this do and live (if ye do, ye shall), Is. 8. 9 הִתְאַוְרוּ וְחָתְמוּ though ye gird yourselves ye shall be broken. Juss. or coh. may take place of imp., Gen. 30. 28, Is. 8. 10. Two juss. are less usual, Ps. 104. 20: 147. 18, Job 10. 16; 11. 17, cf. Is. 41. 28.

Rem. 1. In the case of two imper. of course both are expressions of the will of the speaker; he wills the first and he wills the second as the consequence of the first. Similarly in the case of two jussives (§ 64 seq.). It is only to our different manner of thought that a condition seems expressed.

Rem. 2. Such words as אֲשֶׁר *he-who, whoever*, כִּי *whoever*, and similar phrases form virtually conditional sentences, Jud. 1. 12; 6. 31, Mic. 3. 5. And the conj. *and* without any particle may introduce a cond. sent., e.g. with אִישׁ, לֹא, עוֹד, &c. Jud. 6. 13 אִישׁ יְהִי עִמָּנוּ if then Je. be with us. So 2 K. 10. 15 יְהִי if it be (a larger accent should be on first יְהִי). Similarly the neg. אִלֵּא if not, 2 S. 13. 26, 2 K. 5. 17.—Is. 6. 13 וְעוֹד בָּהּ if there be still in it a tenth. 2 K. 7. 9 וְאֶתְנֶנּוּ מִחַשִׁים. Cf. 2 S. 19. 8 כִּי אֵינְךָ יָצָא.

But in lively speech aided by intonation almost any direct

form of expression without particles may be equivalent to what in other languages would be a conditional. 1. Impf.—Hos. 8. 12 נִחַשְׁבוּ . . . אֲבִיתָבּ *though I wrote . . . they would be considered*; so Is. 26. 10. Ps. 139. 18 אִמְפִּירָם *were I to count them*; 141. 5 *should the righteous smite*; 104. 22, 27-30, Jud. 13. 12, Pr. 26. 26; two impf. Song 8. 1. Coh., Ps. 40. 6 אֲמַדְיָהּ *if I would declare*, Ps. 139. 8, 9, Job 19. 18. With הִנֵּה, 1 S. 9. 7 *behold we will go* (= if we go), Ex. 8. 22.—Cf. Ps. 46. 4; 109. 25; 146. 4, Is. 40. 30.

2. Perf.—Am. 3. 8 אֲרִיָּהּ שָׁאגָה *if the lion roars*. Job 7. 20 הֲטָאֵתִי *be it I have sinned*. Ps. 139. 18 *if I awake*. Pr. 26. 12 רָאִיתָ *seest thou*. Nu. 12. 14, Ps. 39. 12, Job 3. 25; 19. 4; 23. 10. With הִנֵּה, 2 S. 18. 11, Hos. 9. 6, Ez. 13. 12; 14. 22; 15. 4. And if perf. naturally also vav impf., Jer. 5. 22, Ps. 139. 11. Ex. 20. 25, Job 23. 13, Pr. 11. 2. Two perf., Pr. 18. 22, Mic. 7. 8.

3. The ptc.—Is. 48. 13 קָרָא אֲנִי *if I call they stand up*. 2 S. 19. 8. Ptcp. with art. (or in consn.) *whoever*, 2 S. 14. 10, Gen. 9. 6, Ex. 21. 12, 16 and often. Frequently in Prov., e.g. 17. 13; 18. 13; 27. 14; 29. 21, &c. Particularly ptcp. with כֻּל׃ *all*; 1 S. 2. 13, Ex. 19. 12, Nu. 21. 8, Jud. 19. 30, 2 S. 2. 23, 2 K. 21. 12. With הִנֵּה 1 K. 20. 36, 2 K. 7. 2, Ex. 3. 13.

4. Inf. abs.—Pr. 25. 4, 5 הֲנוּ סִינִים *if dross be removed*, 12. 7. Inf. cons. with prep., Pr. 10. 25 (2 S. 7. 14, 1 K. 8. 33, 35). Ps. 62. 10 בָּמֵאֲזֵינִים לַעֲלוֹת *to go up* (or, *at going up* = if they are put) upon the balance.

THE OPTATIVE SENTENCE

§ 133. The *wish* may be expressed by impf. (juss., coh.), 2 S. 18. 32 יִהְיוּ כַנְעָר אֹיְבֵי אֲדָנָי *may the enemies of my lord be as that young man*. With or without כֵּן, 2 S. 24. 14 נִפְלֵהֲנָא *let us fall*; 1 S. 1. 23 יִקְבְּרוּ יְיָ *may Je. establish*. By imper., or part. (without cop.), Gen. 3. 14 אָרוּר אַתָּה *mayest thou be cursed*, Is. 12. 5 זוֹרַעַת זוֹאת *may this be known*. With omission of verb, Gen. 27. 13 *on me be thy curse!* 1 S. 25. 24, Ps. 3. 9.

§ 134. Opt. particles.—The common opt. part. is לו, less usually אם. The perf. or impf. will be used according to reference. Nu. 14. 2 לֹרְמַתְנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מִ' *would we had died* in the land of Egypt; Nu. 20. 3, Jos. 7. 7. Is. 63. 19 לֹוֹא קָרַעְתָּ שָׁמַיִם *wouldst thou hadst rent* (i.e. wouldst rend,—perf. caused by the importunity. So 48. 18—hardly a real *past*).—With impf., Gen. 17. 18 יִחְיֶה לֹוֹ יִשְׁׁוֹ O *that* Ishmael *might live*; Job 6. 2 לֹוֹ שָׁקוֹל יִשְׁקָל בְּעֵשִׂי O *that* my trouble *were weighed* (apod. כִּי עָתָה). With imper., Gen. 23. 13; ptc., Ps. 81. 14.—Ps. 139. 19 אִם תִּקְמַל רָשָׁע O *that* thou *wouldst kill* the wicked. Ps. 81. 9; 95. 7; Pr. 24. 11.

§ 135. An interrog. sent. with מִי *who?* expresses a wish. 2 S. 23. 15 מִי יִשְׁקֵנִי מַיִם O *that* I *had water to drink!* (lit., *who will let me drink!*). Ps. 4. 7 מִי יִרְאֵנוּ טוֹב O *that* we *saw* some success! Nu. 11. 4, 2 S. 15. 4, cf. Mal. 1. 10.—Particularly the phrase מִי יִתֵּן *who will give?* 2 S. 19. 1 מִי יִתֵּן מוֹתִי אֲנִי תַחַתֶּיהָ O *that* I *had died* for thee! Ex. 16. 3. With impf., Job 6. 8 מִי יִתֵּן תְּבוּאָה שְׁאֵלָתִי O *that* my request *might come!* Job 13. 5; 14. 13.

Rem. 1. The opt. sense of אם, לו, has arisen out of the *conditional* use; cf. Gen. 24. 42, Ex. 32. 32, where the transition is seen.

Rem. 2. A rare opt. part. is אֲחֵלִי, אֲחֵלִי (out of אח and לִי=לו), 2 K. 5. 3, Ps. 119. 5 (אָ in apod.).

Rem. 3. The consn. of יתן varies. (1) One acc., Jud. 9. 29, Deu. 28. 67, Ps. 14. 7; 55. 7, Job 14. 4; 29. 2 (suff.), 31. 31, 35 (ptcp.). (2) Two acc., Nu. 11. 29, Jer. 8. 23; 9. 1 (verbs of *granting*, 2 acc. § 78, R. 1; unless the consn. be *who will set me in* the wild, (*in*) a lodge, as Jos. 15. 19, Jud. 1. 15 where ארץ might be acc. of place). (3) inf. cons. 2 S. 19. 1, Ex. 16. 3; acc. and inf., Job 11. 5 מִי יִתֵּן אֱלֹהִים דַּבֵּר O *that* God *would speak* (anomalous order perhaps due to emph. on God). (4) Simple impf., Job 6. 8; 13. 5; 14. 13; impf. with vav, Job 19. 23; vav conv. perf., Deu. 5. 26

O that this mind of theirs might be to them (always), to fear, &c. With perf. Job 23. 3 (stative v.).

CONJUNCTIVE SENTENCE

§ 136. The uses of the conjunction *and* are various. On vav conv., § 46 *seq.* On vav of purpose after imper. &c., § 64 *seq.* On vav apod. in conditional sent., § 130 *seq.*; after *casus pendens*, &c., § 50, 56. On various senses of vav in circumstantial cl., § 137. On vav of equation, § 151.

The conjunc. vav, used to connect words, sometimes stands before each when there is a number of them: Gen. 20. 14; 24. 35, Deu. 12. 18; 14. 5, Jos. 7. 24, 1 S. 13. 20, Hos. 2. 20, 21, Jer. 42. 1; or only with the concluding words of a series, Gen. 13. 2, 2 K. 23. 5, *e.g.* with the last of three; or only with second, Deu. 29. 22, Job 42. 9; or sometimes the words are disposed in pairs, Hos. 2. 7.

Both . . . and is expressed by גַּם . . . גַּם or וְגַם . . . גַּם. Gen. 24. 25 גַּם־מִסְפּוֹא גַּם־תְּבִין *both* straw *and* provender. Or with several words, 43. 8 גַּם־אֲנַחְנוּ גַּם־אַתָּה גַּם־שִׁפְנוּ *both* we *and* thou *and* our children. Jud. 8. 22.—1 S. 2. 26 גַּם־עִסְיִי גַּם־עִמָּנְשִׁים *both* with Je. *and* with men.—Gen. 44. 16; 47. 3, 19, Nu. 18. 3, Zeph. 2. 14.—Gen. 24. 44, 1 S. 12. 14; 26. 25. When influenced by a *neg.* this *both . . . and* becomes *neither . . . nor*, Nu. 23. 25, 1 S. 20. 27; 21. 9, 1 K. 3. 26, cf. 1 S. 16. 8 *neither* this one, &c. Less commonly and mainly later וְ . . . וְ is *both . . . and*. Ps. 76. 7 בָּרָדִים וְרֶכֶב וְסוּסִים *both* chariot *and* horse are sunk into sleep. Nu. 9. 14, Jer. 32. 20 *both* in Isr. *and*, &c., Dan. 8. 13, Job 34. 29.

Rem. 1. For the various uses of *and* the Lexicon must be consulted. (a) It occasionally has the sense of *also*, Hos. 8. 6 הָיוּאֵל, 2 S. 1. 23 *also* in their death.

(b) There is a dislike to begin a sentence without *and*, hence even Books are commenced with it, Ex. 1. 1, Ru. 1. 1. Hence also speeches begin with it, Jos. 22. 28

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה and we said, *It shall happen.* Jer. 9. 21, so probably Is. 2. 2.

(c) The *and* has a sort of exegetical force, with a certain emphasis on the word that explains, Ps. 74. 11 thy hand *and* (even) thy right hand. Ps. 85. 9 to his people *and* to his saints. Zech. 9. 9 *and* on a colt. Ps. 72. 12 the poor *and he that* (*i.e.* who) has no helper. Often with the sense *and that*, Am. 3. 11 a foe וַיִּכְיֶיב *and that* round about the land; 4. 10 *and that* into your nostrils. Jud. 7. 22, Is. 57. 11, Jer. 15. 13, Zech. 7. 5, Neh. 8. 13, 1 Chr. 9. 27, 2 Chr. 29. 27, Ecc. 8. 2. Comp. 2 S. 13. 20 וְשִׁמְמָה, Ps. 68. 10 וְלִלְאָה, Lam. 3. 26 וְדוֹמָם *and that* in silence. Somewhat different 2 S. 3. 39 וּמִשָּׁחַ מֶלֶךְ *though* anointed king.

(d) The vav is common to introduce what is consequential or follows from what precedes, *so, then, e.g.* with imper. Jud. 8. 24 I will make a request וְתַגִּדְלִי *Give me, &c.* 2 K. 4. 41; 7. 13, Nu. 9. 2, Ez. 18. 32, Ps. 45. 12 *worship him.* Cf. Salkinson Matt. 8. 3 I will, וְטָהַר *be thou clean*, which is better than the bare טָהַר of Del.—Particularly in dialogue the vav attaches to something said (or understood) with various shades of sense, often introducing an interrogation. Jud. 6. 13 the Lord is with thee; וְיֵשׁ אִי עִמָּנִי וְלָמָּה *If Je. be with us, Why . . . ?* Ex. 2. 20 וַיֵּאָדָּם *Where is he ?* Nu. 12. 14; 20. 3, 1 S. 10. 12; 15. 14, 2 S. 18. 11, 12, 23; 24. 3, 1 K. 2. 22, 2 K. 1. 10; 2. 9; 7. 19. Peculiar 2 S. 15. 34 עָבַד וַאֲנִי מֵאָז thy father's servant—*that was I* formerly, &c. In the specimens of letters preserved, the salutation and compliments appear omitted, and the letter begins וְעַתָּה *and now*, 2 K. 5. 6; 10. 2, as Ar. 'amma ba'du.

CIRCUMSTANTIAL CLAUSE

§ 137. The cir. cl. expresses some circumstance or concomitant of the principal action or statement. Such a circumstance will generally be concerning the chief subject (whether gramm. subj. or obj.) of the main action, but the subj. of cir. cl. may be different, provided what is said of it be circumstantial of the main action—whether modal of it or contemporaneous with it.

The cir. cl. differs from acc. of condition (§ 70) in being a proposition. It forms a real predication, subordinate to the principal sent. in meaning but co-ordinate in construction. Though often corresponding to the classical absolute cases the construction is different.

The cir. cl. may be nominal or verbal, though it is chiefly nominal, and even when verbal the order of words is that of the nominal sent. (§ 103). In such a clause the subj. is naturally prominent, hence it stands first, the order being—*vav, subj., pred.* This simple *vav* may need to be rendered variously, as *if, while, when, seeing, though*, with a verb, or *with* before a noun. Besides the *and* a pron. referring back to the subj. of the principal sent. usually connects the clauses (see exx. below). Occasionally the subj. is repeated from the main clause, Deu. 9. 15 *and the mountain*, Gen. 18. 17, 18, Jud. 8. 11, 1 K. 8. 14.

§ 138. (a) The cir. cl. may be nominal. Gen. 11. 4 נִבְנְהָהּ let us build a tower *with its head* in the heavens. 24. 15 behold Rebecca יֵצְאת וְנִדְהָהּ עַל-שִׁכְמָהּ coming out *with her pitcher* on her shoulder (lit. *and her pitcher was*, &c.). 1 S. 18. 23 הַנְּקִלָּה הַתְּחִתָּן בַּמִּלָּךְ וְאֲנֹכִי הֲאִי־שָׂרָשׁ is it a light thing to be son-in-law of the king *when I am a poor man?* Jer. 2. 37 תֵּצֵא יָדְיָךְ עַל-רֹאשְׁךָ thou shalt come out *with thy hands upon thy head*. Gen. 18. 12, 27; 20. 3; 24. 10; 37. 2; 44. 26, 30, Jos. 17. 14, Jud. 19. 27, Hos. 6. 4, Jer. 2. 11, Am. 3. 4-6.

(b) Naturally the graphic ptep. is much used in such descriptive clauses. Is. 6. 1 I saw Adonai sitting וְשׁוֹלֵי וְשׁוֹלֵי מְלָאִים אֶת-הַהֵיכָל *with his train filling* the temple. 1 S. 4. 12 גִּירָץ אִישׁ וּמִדְּוֵי קָרְעִים there ran a man *with his garments rent*. Gen. 15. 2 עֲרִירִי הוּלֵךְ וְאֲנֹכִי הוּלֵךְ *seeing I go* childless? Is. 53. 7 נִגְשׁ וְהוּא נִעְנֶה *he was oppressed, though he was submissive*; cf. v. 12 *though* (while) *he bore*. Is. 11. 6 *a little child leading them*. Gen. 14. 13;

18. 1, 8, 10; 19. 1; 25. 26; 28. 12; 32. 32; 44. 14, Jud. 3. 20; 4. 1; 6. 11; 13. 9, 20, 1 S. 10. 5; 22. 6, 1 K. 1. 48; 22. 10, Is. 49. 21; 60. 11, Nah. 2. 8.

(c) The cir. cl. may be verbal with subj. first. Gen. 24. 56 אֲלֵה־אֲחֵרֵי אֹתִי וַיְהִי הַזְּלִים בְּרַפִּי delay me not *when Je. has prospered* my journey. 1 K. 1. 41 the guests heard אֵלֶּם כִּי אָכְלוּ וְהֵם כָּלוּ לְאֵנָל as they had just finished dinner. Gen. 26. 27 why are ye come to me וְאַתֶּם שָׂנֵאתֶם אֹתִי *when ye hate me?* Ru. 1. 21. Jud. 16. 31 he having judged.—Gen. 18. 13; 24. 31, Ex. 33. 12, Jud. 4. 21; 8. 11, Jer. 14. 15. Gen. 34. 5, Am. 3. 4–6.

§ 139. Small emphatic words like negatives may precede the subj., e.g. in the frequent וְלֹא יָדְעוּ *unawares* (lit. and they, &c., do not know), Is. 47. 11, Job 9. 5, cf. 24. 22, Ps. 35. 8, Pr. 5. 6. So frequently with וְאִין, Is. 17. 2 וְאִין כְּחֵרִיד they shall lie down, none making them afraid, Lev. 26. 6. Is. 13. 14 וְאִין מְקַבֵּץ, Jer. 9. 21 וְאִין מְאֹסֶה, 4. 4, 2 K. 9. 10, Pr. 28. 1, Is. 45. 4, 5, cf. Pr. 3. 28. In particular, it is characteristic to place the pred., when a prep. with suff., or a prep. with its complement, before the subj. Jud. 3. 16 וַיַּעַשׂ הָרֶב וְלָהּ שְׁנֵי פִיּוֹת he made a dagger *having two edges*. 2 S. 16. 1 a pair of saddled asses וְעָלִיהֶם מְאֹתִים וַיַּעַף אֶחָד מֵהֶם לְחֶם *with 200 loaves upon them*. Is. 6. 6 וַיַּעַף אֶחָד מֵהֶם לְחֶם וּבְיַדוֹ רֶצֶף there flew one of the S. *with a hot stone in his hand*. 2 S. 20. 8, Ez. 40. 2, Am. 7. 7, Zech. 2. 5. But also in other cases, Ps. 60. 13 וְשִׁוְאָה הַשְּׁוֹעֵת אָדָם *for vain is the help of man*. But cf. Ps. 149. 6.

Rem. 1. The nominal sent. seems in certain cases inverted, pred. standing first, particularly in statements of weight, measure, &c. Gen. 24. 22 he took a nose ring וְקָבַע מִשְׁקָלוֹ *its weight a beka*. Jud. 3. 16 he made a dagger וְגִמְדוֹ אַרְבֵּה *its length a cubit*. The general rule in the nominal sent. is that the determined word is subj.; if both be determined the more fully determined is subj. Cf. § 103.

The view of pred. and subj. was perhaps not always the same as ours, cf. Amr, Mu'all. I. 31.

§ 140. The cir. cl., however, is frequently introduced without *and*. Ex. 12. 11 מִתְּנִיכֶם חֲגָרִים ye shall eat it *with your loins girt*. Jer. 30. 6 מִדּוּעַ רָאִיתִי מִדּוּעַ כָּל־גֹּבֵר יָדָיו עַל־חֻלְצָיו why see I every man *with his hands upon his loins?* Gen. 12. 8 וַיִּט אָהֳלָה בֵּית־אֵל מִמֶּם he pitched his tent, *Bethel being on the west*. 32. 12 פָּרִיבּוּא וְהִפְנִי אִם עַל־בָּנִים lest he come and smite me, *mother with children*. Deu. 5. 4 פָּנִים בְּפָנִים דָּבַר face to face he spoke. Gen. 32. 31, Jud. 6. 22, Nu. 12. 8 מוּתָה לַמּוּתָה, Jer. 32. 4, 1 S. 26. 13, Jud. 15. 8, Is. 30. 33; 59. 19.

Especially with shortened expressions. 2 S. 18. 14 בָּלֵב חַי into the heart of Absalom *when still alive*. Ex. 22. 9, 13 וְיָמָת . . . אֵין רֹאָה and it die, *none seeing it*, Am. 5. 2, and often, as Ex. 21. 11 אֵין כֶּסֶף without money. Is. 47. 1 תְּרִיבּוּתִי, Jer. 2. 32 תְּרִיבּוּתִי. Hos. 3. 4; 7. 11. Ps. 88. 5. Gen. 43. 3, 5.

Rem. 1. It is possible that such phrases as *face to face*, אִפְּיִם אֶרְצָה *with face to the ground* Gen. 19 1, *mouth to mouth* and the like, may now be adverbial acc. Originally at any rate they were real propositions, *face was to face, faces were groundwards, &c.* So Ar. says, I spoke to him *fāhu* (nom.) 'ila fiyya, *his mouth (was) to my mouth*; but also *fāhu* (acc.) 'ila fiyya, *with his mouth to my mouth*. Similarly in Gen. 43. 3 בְּלִמְתִּי אֶחֱיכֶם אֶחֱיכֶם is a conj., not a prep., *except your brother be, &c.*

§ 141. The subordinate character of the cir. cl. is generally shown by its place *after* the principal sent. In some cases, however, the concomitant event is placed first, with the effect of greater vividness. Gen. 42. 35 וַיְהִי הֵם מְרוֹקִים . . . וַהֲבִיחָהּ and it was, *they were emptying* their sacks, *and behold, &c., i.e. as they were emptying, behold*. 15. 17 וַיְהִי הַשָּׁמֶשׁ בָּאָה

וְהָיָה and it was, *the sun had gone down, and behold, i.e. the sun having gone down.* 2 K. 2. 11; 8. 5; 13. 21; 19. 37; 20. 4, 1 S. 23. 26; 25. 20 (וְהָיָה = וַיְהִי, so 2 S. 6. 16), 1 K. 18. 7; 20. 39, 40. In ref. to fut. 1 K. 18. 12.

The relation of the two events (concomitant and principal) to one another is still more vividly expressed when the clauses containing them are placed parallel to one another, with no introductory formula like *and it was*. Gen. 44. 3 וְהָיָה אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁלַחוּ אֹרֶן הַבֶּקֶר אֶת הַבָּנִים וְהָאֲנָשִׁים שְׁלָחוּ *the morning broke, and the men were let go, i.e. when the morning broke (had broken) the men, &c.* 1 S. 9. 27 וְהָיָה אֲשֶׁר יֵרְדוּ וְשָׂמוּ אֶל אֲמֹר *as they were coming down S. said.* Gen. 29. 9 עֹדֵנּוּ מְדַבֵּר וְרָחֵל בָּאָה *as he was still speaking R. came.* Particularly when the subj. of both clauses is the same. Jud. 18. 3 הָיָה עִם-בֵּית מִיכָה *as they were at the house of Mic. they recognised.* Gen. 38. 25, 1 S. 9. 11.

Rem. 1. In some cases the accentuation wrongly makes the following noun or pron. subj. to the introductory וַיְהִי, e.g. 2 K. 20. 4, 1 K. 20. 40, Gen. 24. 15, 1 S. 7. 10, 1 K. 18. 7; other passages show that וַיְהִי is impersonal, 1 S. 25. 20, 2 K. 13. 20, 21, cf. 19. 37; 2 S. 13. 30.

Rem. 2. The construction is the same with or without the introductory formula. The second clause in the balanced sent. always begins with *var*, the first most commonly without. It is the first cl. that to our modes of thought appears circumstantial. 1. When the first cl. has a perf. the two events were contemporaneous or the *circumstance* had *just* occurred when the main event happened. 2. When the first has a ptc. or a nominal sent. equivalent, the main event occurred during the action expressed by the ptc. 3. When both clauses have ptc. the two actions, main and subordinate, were going on simultaneously. Some ex. of perf. in first cl.: Gen. 19. 23, cf. 27. 30 for a more precise way of stating that the circumstance had *just* happened (cf. Jud. 7. 19). Gen. 24. 15; 44. 3, 4, Ex. 10. 13, Jos.

2. 8 (טרם with impf. = perf., Gen. 24. 15), Jud. 3. 24; 15. 14; 18. 22, 1 S. 9. 5; 20. 36, 41, 2 S. 2. 24; 6. 16; 17. 24, 2 K. 20. 4. Some ex. of ptcp. in first cl.: Jud. 19. 22 (11), 1 S. 7. 10; 9. 14, 27; 17. 23; 23. 26; 25. 20, 2 S. 13. 30; 20. 8, 1 K. 1. 14, 22; 14. 17 (? or, ptcp. = perf.); 18. 7; 20. 39, 40, 2 K. 2. 11, 23; 4. 5; 8. 5; 9. 25; 13. 21; 19. 37. With עור Gen. 29. 9, 1 K. 1. 14, 22, 42, 2 K. 6. 33, cf. Job 1. 16-18.—In 1 K. 13. 20 the consn. is unusual יהי הם יטבים ויהי הבר ׀, cf. the usual one 2 K. 20. 4.

Rem. 3. On the use of perf. in attributive and circ. clauses where other languages would use ptcp. cf. § 41, R. 3; on similar use of impf. § 44, R. 3. The impf. is much used in circ. cl., cf. Nu. 14. 3, 1 S. 18. 5 went out *prospering*, Is. 3. 26 *sitting* on the ground, 5. 11 wine *inflaming* them, Jer. 4. 30 *beautifying thyself*, Ps. 50. 20 *sattest speaking*, Job 16. 8 *answering* to my face. The finite tense must be used with *neg.*, Lev. 1. 17 *not dividing*, Job 29. 24; 31. 34 *not going out*. In Ar. the circumstantial impf. may express an accompanying action of the subj. or one purposed by him, and Job 24. 14 יקטל עני seems = *to kill*, lit. he will kill. Perhaps 30. 28 is rather, I stand up *crying out*, cf. Ps. 88. 11; 102. 14. See § 82.

Obs.—The use of this *and* of circumstance is common in language.

And shall the figure of God's majesty
Be judged, and he himself not present!
How can ye chaunt, ye little birds,
An' I sae weary, fu' o' care!
Played me sic a trick,
An' me the Elr's dochter!

RELATIVE SENTENCE

§ 142. The rel. sent. may be nominal or verbal, *e.g.* Deu. 1. 4 the Amorite אשר יושב בְּהַשְׁבּוֹן *who dwelt*. The Engl. relative sentence embraces various kinds of sentences, as—
(a) the proper rel. sent., Gen. 18. 8 he took בְּנֵה־בָקָר אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *the calf which he had made ready*, in which the ante-

cedent is determined; and (*b*) the attributive or descriptive sent., as Gen. 49. 27 Benj. is **זֶאֱבִי יִטְרֶף** *a wolf which ravins* (a ravining w.), in which the antecedent is indefinite. In the former class of sentences the word **אֲשֶׁר** is expressed, in the descriptive and circumstantial sentences it is omitted. But the language does not strictly adhere to either side of the rule, *e.g.* Jer. 13. 20 **אֵיזָה הָעֵדֶר נִתְּנָה לָךְ** where is *the* flock that was committed to thee? Ex. 18. 20. The omission of **אֲשֶׁר** where it should stand occurs mostly in poetry and elevated style. On omission of retrospective pron. cf. § 9 *seq.* In the following cases of omission of **אֲשֶׁר** it can be noted whether the omission be according to the rule *a*, *b*, above, or not.

§ 143. When the antecedent is expressed.—The **אֲשֶׁר** may be omitted—(*a*) When the retrospective pron. is subj., and whether this pron. be expressed (implied in the verb) or not. Deu. 32. 15 **וַיִּטַּשׁ אֱלֹהֵי עֲשָׂהוּ** he forsook God *who made him*; *v.* 17 new gods *which* had lately come. Jer. 13. 20; 20. 11; 31. 25, Is. 10. 3, 24; 30. 5, 6; 40. 20; 55. 13; 56. 2, and often in second half of Is., Mic. 2. 10, Song 1. 3, Zeph. 3. 17, Job 31. 12. Particularly in comparisons, Jer. 14. 8, 9; 23. 29; 31. 18, Hos. 6. 3; 11. 10, Ps. 38. 14; 42. 2; 49. 13; 83. 15; 125. 1, Job 7. 2; 11. 16, Lam. 3. 1, Hab. 2. 14.—So in nominal sent., Jer. 5. 15 **גֹּיִם אֵינָן הוּא** *a nation which is ancient*. Gen. 15. 13 **בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא לָהֶם** in a land *which is not theirs*. Gen. 39. 4, cf. *v.* 5, Hab. 1. 6, Ps. 58. 5, Pr. 26. 17.

(*b*) When the retrospect. pron. is obj., whether it be expressed or not. Deu. 32. 17 **לֹא יָדְעוּם אֱלֹהִים** gods *whom* they knew not, cf. Jer. 44. 3. Is. 42. 16 **בְּדַרְךָ לֹא יָדְעוּ** in a way *which* they know not. Mic. 7. 1, Is. 6. 6; 15. 7; 55. 5, Ps. 9. 16; 18. 44; 118. 22, Job 21. 27. And in comparisons; Nu. 24. 6 **כְּצִמְעֵי יְהוּדָה** like aloes *which* Je. has planted. Jer. 23. 9, Ps. 109. 19, Job 13. 28.

(c) When the retrop. pron. is gen. by noun or prep.; Jer. 5. 15 **לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ לְשׁוֹנֵי גוֹי לְאִתְּדַע** a people *whose speech* thou shalt not understand. 2. 6 **אִישׁ בָּהּ עָבַר לֹא עָבַר בָּהּ אִישׁ** *through which* no one passed. Ps. 49. 14 **זֶה הַדָּרְכָם כִּסְלָל לָמוֹ** this is their fate *who are confident*. Deu. 32. 37, Ex. 18. 20, Ps. 32. 2 with Jer. 17. 7, Job 3. 15. With omission of retrop. pron., Is. 51. 1 **הַצּוּר הַצֵּבֶתֶם** the rock *out of which* ye were hewn, cf. Job 38. 26.

§ 144. When **אֲשֶׁר** means *he-who*, &c., § 10.—In this case **אֲשֶׁר** may also be omitted. Is. 41. 24 **תּוֹעֵבָה יִבְחַר בְּכֶם** an abomination is *he-who* chooses you. Nu. 23. 8 **מָה אֶקְבֵּל לֹא קָבַה אֵל** how shall I curse *him-whom* God has not cursed! (next clause without pron.). Ps. 12. 6 **אֲשִׁית בְּיֹשֶׁעַ** אֲשִׁית *him-whom* I will set in safety *him-whom* they snort at, Is. 41. 2, 25.—Jer. 2. 8 **אֲחֲרֵי לֹא יִזְכְּרוּ הַלְּבָבוֹת** after *those-which* profit not they have gone, cf. *v.* 11. Ex. 4. 13 **שְׁלַח בְּיַד** שְׁלַח *through* (by the hand of) *him-whom* thou wilt send. Is. 65. 1 **נִדְרַשְׁתִּי לְלוֹא שְׂאֵלוֹ** I was to be inquired of *by them-that* asked not, Jer. 2. 11.—Ps. 35. 15; 65. 5; 81. 6, Job 24. 19; 34. 32, 1 Chr. 15. 12, 2 Chr. 1. 4, Jer. 8. 13, 2 Chr. 16. 9, Ps. 144. 2, Song 8. 5 *she that bore*. Lam. 1. 14 **בְּיָדַי לֹא** בְּיָדַי *of those-whom* I cannot withstand.

Rem. 1. Such cases as 1 S. 10. 11 **מַהֲדָה הָיָה**, 1 K. 13. 12 **אֵיךְ הָיָה הַלֵּק** are probably to be construed: what is this *which* has happened? *which* is the way *that* he went? but in usage **אֲשֶׁר** is omitted; cf. Jud. 8. 1, Gen. 3. 13, 2 K. 3. 8. So usually Ar. *ma dha* what? The same consn. also in **מִי הוּא**, &c., with omission of **אֲשֶׁר**, cf. 1 S. 26. 14, Job 4. 7; 13. 19, Is. 50. 9.

Rem. 2. Words of *time*, *place*, and occasionally of *manner*, are apt to be put in cons. state before a clause, which takes the place of a *gen.*, **אֲשֶׁר** being frequently omitted. See the exx. § 25.

Rem. 3. Phrases like: a man, *whose name* was Job, are

usually made thus : **אִישׁ וְשָׂמוֹ אֵיבֹב** 1 S. 1. 1; 9. 1. 2; 17. 12, 2 S. 3. 7, &c.; but occasionally **אֵיבֹב שָׂמוֹ**, a transposed descriptive sentence; Job 1. 1, 1 S. 17. 4, 23, 2 S. 20, 21. 1 K. 13. 2, Zech. 6. 12. The antecedent is indefinite (1 S. 17. 4, 23 is doubtful owing to the obscurity of **הַבָּנִים** (**אִישׁ הַבָּנִים**), and **אִשֶׁר** seems nowhere expressed, though after a def. antecedent it might be, cf. Dan. 10. 1, and in Aram. 2. 26; 4. 5.—In cases of identification, as Gen. 14. 2, 8 Bela, *which* is Zoar, the usage is **בְּלַע הַיָּאֲצֵר**, cf. *vv.* 3, 17, and often. Similarly with persons, Jud. 7. 1, &c.—On the other hand, in giving the geographical position of a place **אִשֶׁר** is used. Gen. 33. 18; 50. 10, 11, Jud. 18. 28, 1 S. 17. 1, 1 K. 15. 27, 1 Chr. 13. 6.

Rem. 4. The **אִשֶׁר** is sometimes omitted with *and* and a verb. Mal. 2. 16 **וְכָפַח** *and* (I hate) *him-who* covers. Is. 57. 3 **וַחֲוִיָּהּ** (seed of an adulterer) *and of her-who* committed whoredom. Am. 6. 1 **וּבְאֵי** *and they-to-whom* the house of Is. comes (freq.).

Rem. 5. Some instances of omission of **אִשֶׁר** in later prose are, Ezr. 1. 5, Neh. 8. 10, 1 Chr. 15. 12; 29. 3, 2 Chr. 1. 4; 16. 9; 20. 22; 30. 19.—In 2 K. 25. 10 *rd.* prep. **אֶחָד** before **וְכִי** with Jer. 52. 14; and 2 Chr. 34. 22 *rd.* **אֶחָד** after *rel.*

Rem. 6. The text Zeph. 3. 18 reads: those sorrowing far away from the assembly will I gather, which (they) are of thee, (thou) on whom reproach lay heavy (lit. was a burden). Well. suggests **כִּשְׂאֹת . . . הַרְפָּה** *so that no reproach be taken up* against her.

TEMPORAL SENTENCE

§ 145. 1. The prep. (many of which are nouns in cons. state), *e.g.* **ב**, **כ**, **ל**, **בֵּין**, **לְפָנַי**, **אֶחָרַי**, **עַד**, &c., are joined with the *nominal* form of the verb, the *inf. cons.* 2. These prep. become conjunctions when the *rel.* **אֲשֶׁר**, **כִּי**, is added to them, and are then joined with the *finite* forms of the verb. 3. The *rel.* element **אֲשֶׁר**, however, is often omitted, though not usually after strict cons. forms like **לְפָנַי**, &c.

(a) *When* may be expressed by **ב, כ,** with inf., or by **כִּי,** **כַּאֲשֶׁר** with finite. Gen. 39. 18 **כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי** *when* I lifted up, 24. 30.—4. 8 **בְּשָׂדֵה בְּהֵיזֵתֶם** *when* they were in the field, 45. 1.—Hos. 11. 1 **כִּי נֶעַר יִשְׂרָאֵל** *when* Isr. was a child, Gen. 44. 24, Jos. 17. 13.—Gen. 24. 22 **כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּלוּ לְשָׂתֵת** *when* they had done drinking, Jud. 8. 33; 11. 5. The form **כָּמוֹ** is more poetical, Gen. 19. 15. After designations of time the simple **אֲשֶׁר** may be *when*, Hos. 2. 15, Ps. 95. 9, cf. § 9 c. Also **אִם** *if, when*, with freq. actions, Gen. 38. 9.

(b) *After*, by **אַחֲרַי** with inf., or **אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר** with finite. Gen. 14. 17 **אַחֲרֵי שֶׁבֹב מִדְּהַכּוֹת** *after his returning*, 13. 14; 24. 36.—Deu. 24. 4 **אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הִטְמָאָהּ** *after* she has been defiled. Jos. 9. 16, Jud. 11. 36; 19. 23, 2 S. 19. 31.

(c) *Before*, by **לִפְנֵי שֶׁהָיָה** with inf., Gen. 13. 10 **לִפְנֵי שֶׁהָיָה וְיָצָא** *before* Je. destroyed Sodom, 36. 31, 1 S. 9. 15, 2 S. 3. 35.—Very often by **בְּטָרָם**, usually with impf. even when referring to past; Gen. 27. 33 **בְּטָרָם תָּבוֹא** *before* thou camest, 37. 18; 41. 50. Of fut., Gen. 27. 4; 45. 28. Occasionally with *perf.*, Ps. 90. 2, Pr. 8. 25 (*inf.* Zeph. 2. 2, text dubious). The simple **טָרָם** properly *not yet* (usually with impf., Gen. 2. 5, Ex. 9. 30; 10. 7), has also sense of *before*, with *impf.*, Ex. 12. 34, Jos. 3. 1, Is. 65. 24.

(d) *Since*, **מֵאָז הָיְתָה** with *perf.*, Ex. 9. 24 **מֵאָז הָיְתָה לְגוֹי** *since it became* a nation. Gen. 39. 5, Ex. 5. 23, Jos. 14. 10, Is. 14. 8, Jer. 44. 18. Once with inf., Ex. 4. 10. As prep. with noun, Ru. 2. 7, Ps. 76. 8.—As adv. *formerly, long ago, &c.* Is. 16. 13; 44. 8; 45. 21; 48. 3, 5, 2 S. 15. 34, Ps. 93. 2, Pr. 8. 22.

(e) *Then*, **אָז**, with *perf.* 1 K. 8. 12 **אָז אָמַר שְׁלֹמֹה** *then* said Sol., Gen. 49. 4, Jud. 5. 11, 2 S. 21. 17. Not uncommonly with impf., Deu. 4. 41, 1 K. 8. 1; 9. 11; 11. 7, cf. § 45. On **אָז** in apod., cf. § 131, R. 2. Jos. 22. 31, 2 K. 5. 3, 1 Chr. 14. 15.

(f) *Until*, עַד, with infn., or עַד אֲשֶׁר, עַד נִי, עַד אִם, עַד אִם with finite, with ref. to past or fut. Gen. 27. 45 עַד שֶׁיִּשָׁב אַחֵי-אָחִיקָה till thy brother's anger *turn away*. 27. 44 עַד אֲשֶׁר-תִּשָׁב חַמַּת אַחִיךָ till thy brother's rage *shall turn away*. Gen. 29. 8, Ex. 23. 30, Deu. 3. 20, Jud. 4. 24, 1 S. 22. 3; 30. 4, 1 K. 17. 17.—Ex. of עַד נִי Gen. 26. 13; 41. 49; 49. 10, 2 S. 23. 10. Of עַד אִם Gen. 24. 19, 33, Is. 30. 17. Of עַד אֲשֶׁר Gen. 28. 15, Nu. 32. 17, Is. 6. 11. By falling away of rel. the simple עַד often stands with finite, Gen. 38. 11, Jos. 2. 22, 1 S. 1. 22, 2 K. 7. 3, Ps. 110. 1, Pr. 7. 23.

(g) *As often as*, עַד (דִּי) כִּדְרֵי with inf., 1 S. 1. 7; 18. 30, 1 K. 14. 28, 2 K. 4. 8, Is. 28. 19; once impf. Jer. 20. 8.

Rem. 1. The word *after* in some cases = *seeing that* Gen. 41. 39, Jos. 7. 8, Jud. 11. 36, 2 S. 19. 31, cf. Ezr. 9. 13 (common in post-biblical Heb.). *After* has also a pregnant sense = *after the death of*, or *departure of* (Ar. *ba'd*). Gen. 24. 67 אַחֲרַי אִמּוֹ after his mother. Job 21. 21, Pr. 20. 7. Frequent in Ecc., אַחֲרַי when I am gone. Cf. לִפְנֵי before I came, Gen. 30. 30. In Lev. 25. 48, 1 S. 5. 9 אַחֲרַי with finite tense. Jos. 2. 7 כְּאֲשֶׁר אַחֲרַי after when, pleonastic, if text right.

Rem. 2. Is. 17. 14 בְּמָרָם construed with noun. Ps. 129. 6 שֶׁקִּדְמָת before is unique.

Rem. 3. Some adverbs of time are: *when?* מִתְּנִי, Gen. 30. 30; *how long, till when?* עַד מִתְּנִי with neg., *how long...* not? 2 S. 2. 26, Hos. 8. 5, Zech. 1. 12.—*still, yet*, עוֹד. The noun may be in *casus pend.*, resumed by suff., Gen. 18. 22 עוֹרְנוּ עִמָּךְ וְאֵב' and Abr. *was still standing*, 1 S. 13. 7, cf. Gen. 45. 26, 28; 25. 6. With ptc. § 100.

Rem. 4. On the expression of *when, while* by the circums. clause, cf. § 137. On the expression of sentences like *and when thou overtakest them thou shalt say* (Gen. 44. 4) by two *vav perf.* cf. § 132; and such sentences as *and when he overtook them he said* (44. 6) by two *vav impfs.* § 51, R. 1. In general cf. the circums. cl., the conditional sent., and sections on *vav perf.* and *vav impf.*

SUBJECT AND OBJECT SENTENCE

§ 146. It is usually only clauses containing an infin. that are subject, and mostly to a nominal pred. (§ 90, R. 1). In a few cases a clause introduced by **כִּי אֲשֶׁר** *that*, is the subj. to a nominal sent., 2 S. 18. 3, Lam. 3. 27, Ecc. 5. 4 (all with pred. *good, better*).

The object sent. is mostly introduced by **כִּי** *that*, and may be nominal or verbal. 1 S. 3. 8 **וַיִּבֶן עָלָיו כִּי י' קָרָא לְנֶעֱר** and E. perceived *that Je. was calling* the child, Gen. 3. 11; 6. 5.—Gen. 8. 11 **וַיֵּדַע כִּי קָלוּ הַמַּיִם** knew *that the waters were abated*; 15. 8; 16. 4; 29. 12; in a long sent. **כִּי** repeated, 1 K. 20. 31.—Not so commonly in earlier books, but often in later, **אֲשֶׁר** *that*. 1 S. 18. 15 **וַיֵּרָא שָׂאוּל אֲשֶׁר הוּא מְשָׁכִיל** and S. saw *that he prospered* greatly. Ex. 11. 7, Deu. 1. 31, 1 K. 22. 16, Is. 38. 7, Jer. 28. 9, Ez. 20. 26, Neh. 8. 14, 15, Est. 3. 4; 4. 11; 6. 2, Ecc. 6. 10; 7. 29; 9. 1, Dan. 1. 8. Also **אֲשֶׁר** *the fact, circumstance that, how that*. 2 K. 20. 3 **זְכַרְנָא אֵת אֲשֶׁר הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי** remember *how that I have walked*. 2 S. 11. 20 **הֲלוֹא יִדְעֶתֶם אֵת אֲשֶׁר יִירוּ** *that they would shoot?* Deu. 9. 7, Jos. 2. 10, 1 S. 2. 22; 24. 19. So **אֵת כָּל אֲשֶׁר**, 1 K. 19. 1 **וְאֵת כָּל-אֲשֶׁר הָרַג** *how all he had slain*.

It is common for the logical subj. of the object sent. to be attracted as obj. into the governing clause. Gen. 49. 15 **וַיֵּרָא מְנוּחָה כִּי טוֹב** he saw *rest that it was good* (that rest was). 1 K. 5. 17 **יָדַעַת אֶת-דָּוִד אָבִי כִּי לֹא יָכֹל** *that my father D. was unable*. Gen. 31. 5, Ex. 2. 2, 2 S. 17. 8. Gen. 1. 4, 31, Nu. 32. 23.

Rem. 1. After the verb *say, &c.*, the words of the speaker are often quoted directly. Gen. 12. 12 **וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֵשֶׁתּוֹ זֹאת** they shall say, "this is his wife," v. 19; 20. 2, 13; 26. 7; 43. 7, Jud. 9. 48, 1 S. 10. 19, 2 S. 3. 13, 1 K. 2. 8, Ps. 10. 11. Or with some equivalent for *say*, Ps. 10. 4 "there is no

God" are all their thoughts. But there is a tendency to pass into the semi-oblique form, as Gen. 12. 13 אֲמַרְיִנָּה אָתָּה אָמַרְיִנָּה say, *thou art my sister*. Gen. 41. 15, 2 S. 21. 4, Hos. 7. 2, Ps. 10. 13; 50. 21; 64. 6; Job 19, 28; 22. 17; 35. 3, 14. This is usual in language—

Die Welt ist dumm, die Welt ist blind,
Wird täglich abgeschmackter!
Sie spricht von dir, mein schönes Kind:
Du hast keinen guten Charakter.

Rem. 2. Even when words are given directly they are often introduced by כִּי (כִּי recitativum). 1 K. 1. 30 I swear saying כִּי שׁ בְּנֵה יִמְלֹךְ אַחֲרַי "Sol. thy son shall reign after me." Jud. 6. 16 כִּי אֶהְיֶה עִמָּךְ Je. said, "I will be with thee." Gen. 29. 33, Jos. 2. 24, Jud. 11. 13, 1 S. 13. 11, 1 K. 11. 22; 21. 6, 2 K. 8. 13, 1 Chr. 4. 9; 21. 18; 29. 14. Cf. Gen. 45. 26. Jud. 10. 10, where כִּי only in second clause. —Rarer אֲשֶׁר recit.; 1 S. 15. 20, 2 S. 1. 4, Neh. 4. 6, Ps. 10. 6 (last words, though the sense, *one-who* shall not have misfortune, is good). Ps. 118. 10–12, 128. 2 are hardly ex. (Hitz.), cf. Is. 7. 9, Job 28. 1. The clause with כִּי as well as the direct quotation in R. 1 occupies the place of obj. in the sentence.

Rem. 3. The כִּי of obj. sent. is sometimes omitted, Ps. 9. 21 may know אֲנֹשׁ הֵמָּה *that they are men*. Am. 5. 12, Is. 48. 8, Zech. 8. 23, Job 19. 25, cf. 2 K. 9. 25.

Rem. 4. A clause with *and* occasionally takes the place of an obj. sent. Gen. 30. 27 וְנִחַשְׁתִּי וַיְבָרַכְנִי I have divined *and* = *that* Je. has blessed. 47. 6 אִם יָדַעְתָּ וַיֵּשְׁבִיבָם if thou knowest *and there be* = *that there are* among them. Dan. 2. 13 the law went out *and* = *that* the wise men were to be slain (ptcp.). Nu. 14. 21, Is. 43. 12.—A usual brachylogy occurs with *command*, Gen. 42. 25 וַיִּצְוּ יוֹ וַיִּמְלְאוּ Jos. commanded (to fill) *and they filled*, Jon. 2. 11, cf. Am. 6. 11; 9. 9. In Ar., God decreed *that* the Christians *were defeated*, for, should be defeated and they were defeated.

THE CAUSAL SENTENCE

§ 147. A lighter way of suggesting causality is afforded by *and*, especially in circums. clauses. Ex. 23. 9, ye shall not oppress a stranger **וְאַתֶּם יֹדְעֵתֶם נַפְשׁ הַגֵּר** *because yourselves know* the feelings of a stranger; cf. Neh. 2. 3. Cf. § 137.

Commonly used is **כִּי** *because*, Gen. 8. 9. Similarly, **אֲשֶׁר** Gen. 30. 18, 1 S. 26. 16, 1 K. 3. 19, 2 K. 17. 4, (both, Zech. 11. 2), Jer. 20. 17.—Also the prep. **יַעַן** coupled with rel. **אֲשֶׁר** or **כִּי**. Is. 7. 5 **יַעַן פְּרִיעֵץ רָעָה** *because he has purposed* evil. The phrase is affected by Is., 3. 16; 8. 6; 29. 13; elsewhere, Nu. 11. 20, 1 K. 13. 21; 21. 29 (always with perf.). Very common **יַעַן אֲשֶׁר לֹא הָלַכְנוּ עִמִּי** *because they went not* with me. Gen. 22. 16, Deu. 1. 36, Jud. 2. 20, 1 K. 3. 11; 14. 7, 15 (always with perf.—except Ez. 12. 12?). Also **יַעַן** simply as conj., Nu. 20. 12 **לֹא יַעַן** *because* ye believed not, 1 K. 14. 13, 2 K. 22. 19. As a prep. with inf., Is. 30. 12 **יַעַן מֵאַסְכֶּם** *because of your rejecting*, 37. 29, Jer. 5. 14; 7. 13; 23. 38, Am. 5. 11, &c.—only in the prophets and 1 K. 21. 20.

Rem. 1. Several prep. have causal force, as **עַל**, **בְּ**, **מִן**, **עַל**, **תַּחַת**, mostly in composition with **אֲשֶׁר** or **כִּי**. Gen. 39. 9 **בְּאִשֶּׁר אַתְּ אִשְׁתּוֹ** *because thou art* his wife; v. 23. Is. 43. 4 **עַל אֲשֶׁר הִמִּית מֵאִשֶּׁר יָקָרְתָּ** *because he slew*. Deu. 29. 24, 1 K. 9. 9; neg., **עַל אֲשֶׁר לֹא** 2 K. 18. 12; 22. 13. So **עַל כִּי** Jud. 3. 12, Deu. 31. 17 (nominal sent.), Ps. 139. 14. With rel. omitted in neg. sent., Gen. 31. 20, Ps. 119. 136. Often **עַל** with inf., Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, 11, &c.—So **תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר לֹא** Deu. 28. 47 *because thou hast not served*. 1 S. 26. 21, 2 K. 22. 17, Is. 53. 12. So **תַּחַת כִּי** Deu. 4. 37.—Of the same meaning is **עַקֵּב**, Gen. 22. 18; 26. 5, 2 S. 12. 6 (*עַל* **אֲשֶׁר** in next clause). So **עַקֵּב כִּי** Am. 4. 12, 2 S. 12. 10. Without rel., Nu. 14. 24. For other forms cf. Deu. 23. 5, Jer. 3. 8.

Rem. 2. Repetition of **יַעַן** for emphasis, Lev. 26. 43, Ez. 13. 10, cf. 36. 3.

FINAL OR PURPOSE SENTENCE

§ 148. Lighter ways of expressing purpose are—(a) The use of ו (simple *vav*) with juss., coh., *e.g.* after an imper., or anything with the meaning of imper., as juss., cohort. Gen. 24. 14 וְאֶשְׁתָּה בְיָדָהּ הַפִּיטָהּ לְמַעַן לִשְׁתּוֹת let down thy pitcher *that I may drink*. Cf. Is. 5. 19 after לְמַעַן in first clause. Similarly after optative, neg., and interrog. sentences. See §§ 62, 63. In this case the *neg.* purpose is expressed by וְלֹא with impf., or sometimes לֹא simply (בִּלְבָד in poetry, Is. 14. 21).

(b) The inf. cons. with ל. Jud. 3. 1 לְבַרְרֵם אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל לְמַעַן תִּשְׁבְּחוּ אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *in order to prove* Israel by them. The *neg.* purpose in this case is expressed by לְבַלְלֵם אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל לְמַעַן יִשְׁכַּחֲמוּ אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *that whoever found him might not kill him*. Gen. 38. 9. Cf. § 95.

§ 149. More formal telic particles are—לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר with impf., Jer. 42. 6 לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר יֵשֶׁב־לָנוּ *that it may be well with us*; oftener לְמַעַן simply, with impf. or inf. cons., Gen. 27. 25 לְמַעַן תְּבָרַכֶּה נַפְשִׁי *in order that* my soul may bless thee. Jud. 2. 22 לְמַעַן תִּשְׁבְּחוּ אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *in order to prove* by them, cf. simple ל inf., Jud. 3. 1 (in *b* above). Jud. 3. 2, Jos. 11. 20.—Gen. 18. 19, Lev. 17. 5, 2 S. 13. 5.—Gen. 12. 13, Ex. 4. 5, Deu. 4. 1, Hos. 8. 4, Is. 41. 20.—Gen. 37. 22, 1 K. 11. 36, Am. 2. 7, &c. The simple אֲשֶׁר is also common, Deu. 4. 10 אֲשֶׁר יִלְמְדוּן לְיִרְאָה אֶת־יְהוָה *that they may learn* to fear me. Nu. 23. 13, Deu. 4. 40; 6. 3 (cf. *v.* 2); 32. 46. The *neg.* clause is best made by לֹא אֲשֶׁר, Gen. 11. 7, Ex. 20. 26; but also by לֹא לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר, Deu. 20. 18, Nu. 17. 5, and by לֹא לְמַעַן, Ez. 19. 9; 26. 20, Ps. 119. 11, 80; 125. 3, Zech. 12. 7.

In the same sense בְּעֵבֹר אֲשֶׁר with impf., Gen. 27. 10; more usually בְּעֵבֹר simply with impf., Gen. 27. 4, or inf.

cons., 2 S. 10. 3.—Gen. 21. 30; 46. 34, Ex. 9. 14; 19. 9.—
Ex. 9. 16, 1 S. 1. 6, 2 S. 18. 18.

On פֶּן *lest, that not*, cf. § 127 c.

Rem. 1. The form לִמְעַן Ez. 21. 20; so לְעֵבֹר 1 Chr. 19. 3. On the other hand לְעֵבֹר 2 S. 14. 20; 17. 14.—Jos. 4. 24 *rd.* יִרְאֶתֶם לִמְעַן inf.

Rem. 2. In Ez. 13. 3 וּלְבַלְחֵי רְאוּ is not telic, but probably means, and after that which *they have not seen*; possibly וּלְבַלְחֵי should be *rd.* = לֹא רְאוּ (1 S. 20. 26). In Ez. 20. 9, 14, 22 וְהָתַל is inf. niph.—Jer. 27. 18 בָּאוּ seems euphonic contraction for impf., cf. 42. 10; 23. 14 should perhaps be pointed in the same way נִשְׁבוּ = impf. Ex. 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 14.

Rem. 3. The particles לִמְעַן , &c. are always telic, and do not express merely result. But sometimes the purpose seems to animate the action rather than the agent, Am. 2. 7, Hos. 8. 4, Mic. 6. 16, Ps. 30. 13; 51. 6.

Rem. 4. Peculiar, Deu. 33. 11 כִּי־יָקִימוּן *that they rise not up* (= מֵאִשֶׁר). Ps. 59. 14 וְיֹאֲכְלוּ . . . בְּלֶה *consume . . . that they be no more*, cf. Job 3. 9 וְאֵין .

CONSEQUENTIAL SENTENCE

§ 150. Lighter ways of expressing consequence are the use of *vav impf.* and *vav perf.* Also use of simple *vav* וְ with impf. (juss.) after neg. sent., as Nu. 23. 19 $\text{לֹא אִישׁ אֵל וְיִכְזֹב}$ God is not a man *so that* he should lie. So interrog. sent., Hos. 14. 10.

More formal particles of consequence are כִּי *that*, אֲשֶׁר *that, so that*. 2 K. 5. 7 $\text{הֲאֵלֹהִים אֲנִי כִּי־שִׁלַּח אֵלַי}$ am I God, *that this person sends to me?* And often in questions, Gen. 20. 10, Ex. 3. 11, Nu. 16. 11, Job 6. 11; 7. 12, Ps. 8. 5.—Gen. 40. 15 I have done nothing בְּפִי *that they should have put*. With אֲשֶׁר , 2 K. 9. 37 $\text{זֹאת לֹא־יֹאמְרוּ וְאֲשֶׁר}$ *so that they shall not say*, This is Jez. Gen. 22. 14, Deu. 28. 27, 51, Mal. 3. 19, Ps. 95. 11, 1 K. 3. 12, 13.—Ez.

36. 27 וְעָשִׂיתִי אֵת אֲשֶׁר תִּלְכּוּ I will cause *that ye shall walk* (sent. of consequence construed as object sent.).

COMPARATIVE SENTENCE

§ 151. This form of sent. has usually כַּאֲשֶׁר in prot. and כֵּן in apod. Gen. 41. 13 הָיָה כֵּן הָיָה *as* he interpreted to us, *so* it was. Ex. 1. 12, Jud. 1. 7, Is. 31. 4; 52. 14, 15; 65. 8, Ps. 48. 9; cf. transposed order, Gen. 18. 5, Ex. 10. 10, 2 S. 5. 25.—Or כִּי with inf. or noun in prot., Hos. 4. 7 כָּרְבַם כֵּן חָטְאוּ לִי *as* they multiplied, *so* they sinned. Ps. 48. 11; 123. 2, Pr. 26. 1, 8, 18, 19, 1 S. 9. 13 (temporal).

In the prot. כַּאֲשֶׁר may be omitted. Hos. 11. 2 קָרְאוּ כֵּן הָלְכוּ *as* (the more) they called them, *so* they went away. Jud. 5. 15, Jer. 3. 20, Is. 55. 9, Ps. 48. 6. In vigorous style the compar. particle may be omitted both in prot. and apod., Is. 62. 5. The two clauses are then often equated by *vav*, especially in proverbial comparisons. Prov. 26. 14 the door turns on its hinges וְעָצֵל עַל-מִטָּתוֹ *and* (so) a sluggard on his bed. Pr. 11. 16; 17. 3; 25. 3, 20, 25; 26. 7, 9, 21, Job 5. 7; 12. 11; 14. 11, 12. And sometimes without *and*, Pr. 25. 26, 28, Job 24. 19.

Rem. 1. In some passages כֵּן *so* expresses the corresponding immediateness of the result or consequence of the prot. Ps. 48. 6 they saw *so* they feared (as soon as they saw, &c.), cf. Nah. 1. 12, 1 K. 20. 40.

Rem. 2. With כִּי . . . כִּי or יְכִי . . . יְכִי the first word is usually compared to the second, *so* . . . *as*. Gen. 44. 18 כָּמוֹךָ כְּפָרְעֹה thou art *as* Ph. (*so* thou *as* Ph.), 18. 25 כְּצַדִּיק כְּרָשָׁע the righteous *like* the wicked, Hos. 4. 9, 2 Chr. 18. 3. But sometimes the reverse, *as* . . . *so*, 1 S. 30. 24, Jud. 8. 18, Is. 24. 2, Jos. 14. 11.

DISJUNCTIVE SENTENCE

§ 152. The conj. *and* often expresses our *or*, *nor*, e.g. after a *neg.*, the neg. denying the whole combination of words.

Gen. 45. 6 אין הרש וקציר *neither* caring *nor* harvest. 1 K. 17. 1 ומטר טל יהיה אם *there shall not be* dew *or* rain. Gen. 19. 35, Nu. 23. 19, Deu. 5. 14, Jud. 6. 4, Is. 10. 14, 2 K. 5. 25, Ps. 37. 25; 129. 7. Or more strongly וגם, Jud. 2. 10 לא ידעו אתי וגם את המעשה *nor yet* the work, 1 S. 16. 8, cf. 28. 6. The conjunctive *both . . . and* becomes disjunctive *neither . . . nor* when preceded by *neg.*, § 136.

The disjunctive *or* is expressed by או, Gen. 24. 49 על ימין או על שמאל *to the right or to the left*. 44. 8 איך נגנב כסף או *how should we steal silver or gold?* Gen. 24. 50; 44. 19, Ex. 5. 3; 21. 18, 28, 32, 33, 37, Deu. 13. 2, Jud. 21. 22, 1 S. 2. 14.

When repeated, או . . . או is *whether . . . or* (*sive . . . sive*). Ex. 21. 31 יגה אויבת יגה אויבן *whether* it gore a boy *or* a girl, Lev. 5. 2. In the same sense אם . . . אם, Ex. 19. 13 אם בהמה אם איש לא יהיה *whether* beast *or* man, it shall not live. Deu. 18. 3, 2 S. 15. 21. So ואם . . . אם, Gen. 31. 52, Jer. 42. 6, Pr. 20. 11. Less commonly ׀ . . . ׀, Ex. 21. 16.

RESTRICTIVE, EXCEPTIVE, ADVERSATIVE SENTENCES

§ 153. Restrictive particles are אך, רק, *only, howbeit*. Gen. 18. 32 אך הפעם *only* this time. Ex. 10. 17, Jud. 6. 39; 16. 28. Gen. 27. 13 אך שמע בקולי *only, however*, listen to my voice. Gen. 20. 12 *only not*. Ex. 12. 16, Nu. 22. 20, 1 S. 8. 9 (אך כי); 12. 20; 18. 8; 20. 39, 1 K. 17. 13. The use of רק is similar. Gen. 6. 5; 14. 24; 24. 8, Deu. 2. 28, Jud. 14. 16, 1 S. 1. 13, 1 K. 14. 8, Am. 3. 2. Both combined, Nu. 12. 2 יהרק אך במשה דבר י. Similarly אפס, Nu. 22. 35, cf. *v.* 20; 23. 13. On the affirmative force of אך &c., cf. § 118.

§ 154. Particles modifying in the way of exception something preceding are, כי בלתי אם, *saving that*, או בלתי alone, כי אם *except*. Am. 9. 8 לא אשמיד כי אם *saving*

that I will not destroy. Nu. 13. 28, Deu. 15. 4, Jud. 4. 9. And אפס simply, 2 S. 12. 14.¹—Am. 3. 3 shall two walk together בְּלִתֵּי אִם נִוְעָדוּ *except* they have met? Gen. 43. 3 בְּלִתֵּי אֶחְיִיכֶם אִתְּכֶם *except* your brother be with you, Is. 10. 4. There is often ellipse of the verb or its equivalent, Gen. 47. 18 *except our* bodies, Jud. 7. 14.—Am. 3. 7 Je. doeth nothing כִּי אִם גִּלָּה סוּדוֹ *except* he have revealed his counsel. Gen. 32. 27 כִּי אִם בֵּרַכְתֵּנִי *except* thou bless me. Ru. 3. 18, Is. 55. 10, Lev. 22. 6. And with ellipse or continuation of the verb, Gen. 28. 17; 39. 6, 9 *except* the bread, *except* thee, 1 S. 30. 17, 2 K. 4. 2. Naturally *except* chiefly follows a neg. or interrog. with neg. force, Mic. 6. 8, Is. 42. 19.

§ 155. The simple *vav* is often used where we employ adversative particles. Ps. 2. 6 וְאֲנִי נָסַכְתִּי *but* I have set. Gen. 17. 5 וְהָיָה שְׁמִיךָ *but* thy name shall be. Gen. 2. 17, 20; 3. 3; 37. 30; 42. 10, Ecc. 11. 9 *but* know. A more pronounced adversative is וְאֵלֶם, וְאֵלֶם *but, howbeit*. Gen. 28. 19, Ex. 9. 16, Nu. 14. 21, 1 K. 20. 23, Mic. 3. 8, Job 2. 5; 5. 8; 11. 5; 13. 3, 4; 14. 18. So גַּם is a correlative adversative, Am. 4. 6, 7 אֲנִי נִתְתִּי וְגַם *and I on my part*. Gen. 20. 6, Jud. 2. 21, Ps. 52. 7, Job 7. 11, Pr. 1. 26.

After a neg. *but* is expressed by כִּי אִם, Gen. 32. 29 לֹא יַעֲקֹב . . . כִּי אִם יִשְׂרָאֵל *not* Jacob *but* Israel. 1 S. 21. 5, 2 K. 23. 9, Jer. 16. 14, 15. Or simply by כִּי, Gen. 45. 8 לֹא אַתֶּם שְׁלַחְתֶּם כִּי א' *it is not you who sent but* God. 1 K. 21. 15, 2 Chr. 20. 15.

¹ When כִּי belongs to a phrase it may be omitted before another כִּי with a different sense, or the one כִּי serves both uses, e.g. כִּי אֵף *how much more*, &c. may = כִּי כִּי אֵף *how much more, when*, 2 S. 4. 11, 1 S. 21. 6; 23. 3, 2 K. 5. 13, Pr. 21. 27.

INDEX OF PASSAGES REFERRED TO

GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§
1 5	47	4 5	48 a, 109	9 11	81, 101 R c
14	55 a, 113	6	39 b	13	51 R 2
20	101 R d	8	29 a, 51, 92, 101 R b	18	106 d
21	32 R 2, 99 R 1	9	100 b, 122	19	36 R 4
24	22 R 3	10	7 b, 39 b, 100 c	20	20 R 2, 83 R 2
31	32 R 2	12	63 R 3	23	21 e
2 4	22 R 3, 90, 91 a	13	34 R 2, 96 R 5,	24	10, 34
5	45, 96 Obs., 127		104 a	25	34 R 4
6	44 b, 54 b, 105	14	57	10 8	83 R 2
7	76	15	38 R 5, 95, 146	9	34 R 6, 44 a
8	39 c	18	79, 81 R 3	19, 30	108 R 3
9	19	19	38 R 1	21	1, 27, 34
10	54 b, 97 R 1, 100 b	26	1, 39 a, 73 R 6, 105,	11 1	29 e, 35
11	19 R 3, 22 a, 38 R 1		109	3	11 R c, 22 d, 62
12	102, 103	5	37 c	4	138 a
14	106 d	5	116 R 2	6	4 R 1, 35
15	24 a, 72, 96 Obs.	15	37 c	7	149
17	90, 106 b, 155	24	127 b	8	82
19	43 b, 44 b, 73 R 5	6 2	101 R c	9	108
22	78 R 5	4	9 c, 44 R 1, 54 b	11-25	37 c
23	21 R 1, 38 R 5,	6	39 c	12 1	101, 101 R b
	81 R 2	7	9 b, 43 a	2	62, 78 R 5
25	44 b	14	55 a	7	99
3 1	11 R b, 19, 33, 127 a	17	29 b	8	140
2	43 b	21	44 a	9	86 R 4
3	9 R 2, 43 b, 43 c	7 1	72 R 1, 76, 114	12	57, 146 R 1
4	43 a, 86 b	2	9 R 2, 29 R 8, 38 R 4	14	34, 51
5	39 c, 56, 98 b, 100 b,	3, 9, 15	29 R 8	17	67 b, 67 R 2
	104 b	4	68	19	48 a, 73 R 5
8	70 a, 114	7	114	13 2	22 d
10	11 a, 104 b	10	51 R 1	3	101 R b
11	95, 146	11	28 R 5	5	99
12	106	13	11 c, 36 R 3	7	22, 103
13	7 c, 48 a, 105,	20	69 c	9	123, 130 R 2
	144 R 1	22	101 R c	10	29 e, 108 R 3, 145
14	68, 100 R 1, 110	23	10	11	11 R c
15	71, 71 R 3	8 3	86 R 4	13	103
17	48 b	7	22 c, 86 c	16	11 R b, 130 a
19	91 a, 92	8	125	14 2	144 R 3
22	35 R 2, 39 b, 56, 93,	11	146	3	101
	127 c	21	11 c	4	39 a, 68
23	9 d, 39 c	9 3	9 a, 9 R 2	6	29 a
24	20, 23	5	11 R d	9	37 R 5
4 2	29 a, 105	6	81, 101 R a, 132 R 2	10	28 R 6, 29 R 8
3	51	10	32 R 2, 98 R 1,	13	24 R 3, 28 R 4,
4 5	47		101 R c		138 b

GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§
14 17.	. 90, 91 R 3, 145	19 15.	. 83 R 4, 145	24 14.	. 1 R 2, 57, 72 R 1, 148
19.	. 22 R 3, 81	16.	. 91a, 91b	15.	. 138a, 141 R 1
23.	. 101 R b	19.	. 53c, 93	16.	. 24d, 69b
15 1.	. 4 R 1, 104b	20.	. 96 Obs.	18.	. 83
2.	. 70a, 138b	21.	. 95	19.	. 41c, 51 R 1, 145
3.	. 100 R 1	22.	. 83	21.	. 100b, 125
4.	. 106	27.	. 101	22.	. 24b, 36 R 3, 37 R 4, 139 R 1, 145
6.	. 58 R 1, 80, 109 R 2	29.	. 91 R 1	23.	. 7a, 20, 60, 69a, 122, 126
7.	. 9a	32.	. 83 R 4, 117	25.	. 136
8.	. 7b	33.	. 6, 32 R 3	27.	. 83, 106c
10.	. 11 R d, 110	35.	. 83 R 4, 152	30.	. 91c, 91 R 1, 100a
12.	. 51 R 1, 94, 113	20 2.	. 101 R b, 146 R 1	31.	. 98b, 105
16.	. 71 R 1	3.	. 98b, 138a	34.	. 104b
17.	. 113, 114	4.	. 39c, 110	38, 40.	. 53a
18.	. 24a, 41a	5.	. 123	42.	. 130a, 135 R 1
16 1.	. 105 R 1, 113	6.	. 65d, 107	45.	. 45, 127d
3.	. 28 R 5, 29a, 91 R 2	7.	. 100d, 104b, 127b	49.	. 152
5.	. 2, 23, 101 R d	9.	. 30, 44a	56.	. 138c
6.	. 103	10.	. 150	57.	. 62
7.	. 101 R d	11.	. 57 R 1, 127b	58.	. 122, 126
8.	. 45 R 1, 100 R 1	13.	. 9d, 31, 116 R 4	60.	. 107
10.	. 101 R c	15.	. 103	62.	. 105 R 1
11.	. 117 R 2	16.	. 37 R 4	63.	. 12
12.	. 24a	17.	. 113	64, 65.	. 21d
17 5.	. 81 R 3, 155	21 2.	. 9b, 83 R 4	65.	. 6, 104c
10, 12, 13.	. 88 R 5	3.	. 22 R 4	67.	. 20 R 4, 145 R 1
11, 14, 25.	. 72 R 3, 80	5.	. 81 R 3	25 1.	. 83
12.	. 9 R 2, 101 R c	7.	. 17 R 3, 41 R 2, 111	7.	. 37c
17.	. 24 R 3, 126 R 2	8.	. 30, 81 R 3	8.	. 70a
18.	. 134	9.	. 70a	16.	. 106 R 2
18 1.	. 69a, 138b	10.	. 29a, 29b	21.	. 81
2.	. 101 R d	12.	. 109	26.	. 91 R 3
3, 4.	. 60	14.	. 24b, 41 R 3	28.	. 98a
5.	. 151	16.	. 87, 101 R b	32.	. 100f
6.	. 29d, 29 R 4	17.	. 8 R 3, 10 R 3	26 2.	. 60
7.	. 21, 21d, 73 R 5	24.	. 107 R 1	7.	. 24d, 146 R 1
8.	. 142	25.	. 58b	9.	. 118
8, 10.	. 138b	26.	. 8, 125	10.	. 39d, 51 R 2, 57 R 1
9.	. 117, 117 R 3	30.	. 72 R 4	11.	. 98a, 99
12.	. 11c, 41 R 2, 92, 121, 138a	31.	. 108	12.	. 38 R 5
13.	. 123 R 1, 138c	34.	. 68	13.	. 86 R 4, 145
14.	. 11 R b, 34 R 2	22 2.	. 35 R 2	15.	. 1 R 3, 75
15, 20.	. 118	4.	. 50b	16.	. 34 R 2
17.	. 100b, 104c, 122	5.	. 62, 101 R b	18.	. 48c
18.	. 53a, 67a	6.	. 21d	20.	. 104c
21.	. 2, 22 R 4, 62	12.	. 11 R b, 63, 65 R 3, 98b, 104b	22.	. 57 R 1
22.	. 100f, 145 R 3	14.	. 150	24.	. 104b
24.	. 37b, 73 R 5	16.	. 40b, 120 R 5, 147	27.	. 138c
25.	. 93, 123, 151 R 2	20, 21.	. 29a	27 2.	. 40a
26.	. 37b	23.	. 36 R 4	3.	. 69b
28.	. 37f, 130a	24.	. 50b, 106a	4.	. 65a, 145, 149
29.	. 37 R 5, 90	23 1.	. 37c	6.	. 70a, 78
30.	. 63	10.	. 98 R 1	8.	. 98a
32.	. 153	13.	. 134	9.	. 76
33.	. 105	19 3.	. 9c, 28 R 4	10.	. 149
19 1.	. 140 R 1	4.	. 29a	12.	. 53b
2.	. 55a	5.	. 9d, 43b, 86a	13.	. 133, 153
4.	. 45, 127d	6.	. 127c	13, 14.	. 73 R 5
7.	. 63, 127a	7.	. 53a, 106	15.	. 27
9.	. 33, 86 R 1	8.	. 32 R 3, 63 R 2	19.	. 60 R 4, 126
10.	. 17 R 4	9.	. 4 R 1	21.	. 6 R 2, 124
11.	. 22 R 1, 101 R b	10.	. 24 R 6, 36a, 138a	24.	. 121, 126
13.	. 100b, 100c	11.	. 22 R 3, 91a		
14.	. 98b	12.	. 2a R 2		

GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§
27	25	31	27	37	22
26	.	29	.	23	60, 91 R 4, 149
29	98 <i>c</i> , 116 R 1	30	96 R 1	24	75, 92
30	86 <i>a</i> , 141 R 2	32	86 <i>a</i>	25	78, 127 <i>b</i>
33	34, 45, 50 <i>a</i> , 99, 100 <i>e</i> , 100 R 4	33	10 R 1	26	8 R 2, 53 <i>b</i>
34	1, 51 R 1, 67 <i>b</i>	34	48 <i>a</i>	27	105
36	6 R 2, 38 R 5, 126 R 3	40	31, 39 <i>c</i> , 48 <i>c</i>	29, 30	127 <i>b</i>
41	23	42	83	33	105
42	79, 83, 103	44	131, 131 R 2	35	70 <i>a</i>
44	68, 145	52	55 <i>a</i>	38	5, 58 <i>c</i> , 72 R 1
45	43 <i>b</i> , 55 <i>b</i> , 68, 96, 145	52	152	9	54 <i>b</i> , 95, 110, 130 <i>b</i>
28	3	32	5	11	70 <i>a</i> , 107, 127 <i>c</i> , 145
5	55 <i>a</i>	6	6	12	69 <i>a</i>
5	28 R 4	7	51 R 7	15	78 R 5
11	21 R 2, 69 <i>a</i> , 101 R <i>c</i>	8	100 <i>a</i>	17	107 R 1
13	9 <i>c</i> , 104 <i>b</i>	9	109	18	2
15	41 <i>c</i> , 145	12	35	19	73
16	40 <i>a</i> , 118	12	53 <i>c</i> , 98 <i>a</i> , 127 <i>c</i> , 140	25	9 <i>c</i> , 100 <i>a</i> , 141
17	7 <i>b</i> , 154	15, 16	36 <i>c</i> , 37 <i>b</i>	28	21 <i>d</i> , 108
18	70	16	1 R 3, 12	29	100 R 6
20	100 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>c</i>	17	29 R 8	29	69 <i>b</i>
29	101 R <i>d</i> , 108	18	7 <i>a</i>	39	1, 12
2, 3	54 <i>b</i>	20	6, 37 <i>a</i>	4, 5	143
4	104 <i>c</i> , 126	26	51 R 1	6	154
6	126	27	154	9	53 <i>b</i> , 102
8	53 <i>b</i>	28	8 R 1	13	48 <i>c</i>
9	104 <i>b</i> , 141	29	155	18	50 <i>a</i> , 91 <i>c</i> , 92, 96
14	29 <i>d</i>	30	45 R 1	20	25
15	126 R 3	31	22 R 3, 48 R 1, 140	21	3 R 2
16	104 <i>c</i>	33	3	22	100 R 2, 108
17	31, 103	5	107	23	100 <i>d</i>
19	33, 90, 104 <i>a</i>	8	8 R 1	40	1, 27, 51 R 1, 114
20	11 R <i>a</i> , 72 R 1	9	63	3	25
26	44 <i>a</i> , 93	10	91 R 1, 128 R 2	5	27
27	4, 20	12	62	7	68
30	33	13	1 R 1, 132 <i>a</i>	8	67 <i>b</i> , 127 <i>b</i>
33	4, 146 R 2	14	62, 101 R <i>b</i>	13	9 <i>c</i> , 53 <i>a</i>
34	36 <i>a</i>	17	105	15	39 <i>c</i> , 150
30	51 R 1, 100 <i>b</i> , 104 <i>b</i>	18	144 R 3	20	79
8	34 R 6, 67 R 2	34	5	23	47
16	6, 32 R 3, 101 R <i>a</i>	7	44 <i>a</i> , 51 R 1, 93	41	1, 29 <i>d</i> , 100 <i>a</i> , 101 R <i>d</i>
18	3 R 2	21	104 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>d</i>	2-6	24 <i>d</i>
20	1	24	98 R 1	5	38 R 5
27	146 R 4	31	101 R <i>d</i>	6	98 <i>b</i>
28	132 <i>b</i>	35	3	8	27, 100 <i>d</i>
30	145 R 1, 145 R 3	4	50 <i>a</i> , 99, 100 <i>e</i>	9	111 R 1
32	87	5	101 R <i>d</i>	10	1
34	63, 126	7	113	11	51 R 7
35, 37	32 R 5	10	116 R 4	12	11 R <i>d</i> , 27, 28 R 5
37	87	13	81 R 3	13	151
38	115	17	9 <i>d</i>	15	100 <i>d</i> , 146 R 1
39	113	18	21 <i>d</i>	25	106 <i>d</i>
41	57, 90	26	105	25-27	104 <i>b</i>
31	1	37	81 R 3	33, 34	63
4	10	2	32 R 2, 83 R 2, 100 R 2, 138 <i>a</i>	35	32
5	146	3	100 R 2, 138 <i>a</i>	39	91 <i>c</i> , 145 R 1
7	38 R 5, 58 <i>a</i>	4	54 R 1	40	33, 71
8	54 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>b</i>	7	91 R 4	42	20 R 2, 75
13	9 <i>d</i> , 20 R 4	8	45 R 1, 98 <i>a</i> , 100 <i>f</i>	43	14, 28 R 5, 72 R 1
14	11 R <i>a</i> , 114	8	43 <i>a</i> , 86 <i>a</i> , 124	49	145
15	80, 81, 86 <i>c</i>	9	37 <i>a</i>	51, 52	75
19	28 R 5, 39 <i>c</i> , 105 R 1	13	123 R 2	57	115
21	69 R 2, 114	14	75	42	4, 111, 127 <i>c</i>
24	101 R <i>b</i> , 127 <i>c</i>	15	45 R 1, 100 <i>a</i>	6	99 R 3, 106 <i>d</i>
26	47	16	111 R 1	7	14
		18	50 <i>a</i> , 73 R 4, 145	8	107
		19	24 R 3	11	104 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>a</i>
		21	51 R 1, 71, 78		

GENESIS		§§	GENESIS		§§	EXODUS		§§
42	14, 15	4 R 1	47	26	1 R 2, 38 R 6	5	16	100 <i>d</i>
	15	119, 120		30	107 R 1	6	3	101 R <i>a</i>
	16	125		31	21 <i>d</i>		6	57 R 1
	18	64, 132 <i>b</i>	48	1	100 <i>e</i>		9	101 R <i>c</i>
	19	23, 32 R 2		4	100 <i>e</i>		12	24 <i>d</i>
	21	118		7	p. 143 <i>n.</i> , 106 <i>b</i>		28	25
	25	11 R <i>d</i> , 75, 146 R 4		10	101 R <i>c</i> , 113	7	9	65 R 4
	28	101		13	29 <i>a</i>		11	29 R 7
	30	26, 78 R 8		14	41 R 3		17	55 <i>c</i>
	35	11 R <i>d</i> , 141		15	3 R 1		20	73 R 6, 114
	36	1 R 2, 127 <i>b</i>		19	107		27	130 <i>a</i>
	38	132 <i>a</i>		22	35 R 2, 101 R <i>d</i>	8	10	29 R 8
43	3	86 R 1, 140 R 1, 154	49	4	17 R 2, 117, 145		11	88 R 1
	3, 5	140		7	59		12	65 R 2
	3, 7	86 <i>a</i>		8	106 <i>c</i>		17	55 <i>c</i> , 130 <i>a</i>
	4	130 <i>a</i>		12	101 R <i>c</i>		20	44 R 2
	5	100 <i>d</i>		15	116 R 3, 146		22	132 R 2
	7	43 <i>b</i> , 86 <i>a</i> , 122		17	49 <i>a</i> , 65 R 6		24	82, 86 <i>b</i>
	9	41 <i>c</i> , 51 R 2, 130 <i>b</i>		22	116	9	2	100 <i>f</i>
	10	38 R 5, 131, 131 R 2		25	78 R 1		7	101 R <i>b</i>
	12, 15	38 R 5		27	44 R 3, 142		15	131 R 2
	14	32 R 2, 130 R 4		31	108		18	96 R 3
	16	10	50	3	44 <i>a</i>		24	145
	22	8		5	62		32	17 R 1
	25	43 <i>a</i>		10	67 <i>b</i> , 144 R 3	10	1	6, 32
	28	29 <i>a</i>		15	131 R 1		3	41 R 2
	33	101		20	101 R <i>d</i>		5	108
44	1	10					7	146
	2	13	EXODUS				8	7 <i>a</i> , 79
	3	141	1	1	136 R 1		10	151
	4	41 R 3, 132 <i>a</i>		5	98 R 1		11	1 R 2
	5	44 <i>a</i>		7	80	11	5	99
	7	45 R 1, 117 R 1		10	53 <i>c</i> , 57		6	116 R 1
	8	43 <i>b</i> , 152		12	151		8	32 R 3
	11	83		16	1 R 2, 55 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>a</i>	12	3	38 R 2
	12	41 R 3		18	47		8	101 R <i>d</i>
	16	135		19	53 <i>b</i> , 54 <i>a</i>	11		98 R 1, 140
	18	151 R 2		20	115		15	32 R 2
	21	17 R 4		21	1 R 3		16	81, 106 <i>a</i>
	22	132 <i>a</i>	2	2	146		18	38 R 3
	27	107 R 1		6	29 R 7		29	51 R 1
	33	60, 70 <i>a</i>		7	53 <i>a</i> , 65 <i>d</i>		34	44 R 3, 145
	34	43 <i>b</i>		9	3 R 2		48	11 R <i>b</i> , 88 R 2
45	1	11 R <i>b</i> , 127 <i>a</i>		13	45 R 1		49	113, 116
	4	9 <i>b</i>		14	118	13	3	88 R 2
	6	6 R 2, 9 <i>c</i> , 152		15	21 <i>d</i>		7	72 R 3, 80
	8	127 <i>a</i> , 155		20	136 R 1		15	44 <i>a</i> , 97 R 1
	11	29 <i>d</i>		3	100 R 2	14	2	101 R <i>d</i>
	16	69 <i>a</i>		3	45 R 1, 62	11		91 R 4, 128
	18	34 R 5, 65 <i>d</i>		7	111 R 3		12	65 <i>a</i> , 90, 123
	22	37 R 4		10	65 <i>d</i>		20	5, 50 <i>b</i>
	25	69 <i>b</i>		11	43 <i>b</i> , 150	15		72
	26	146 R 2		4	43 <i>c</i>		1	45
46	4	86 <i>c</i>		8, 9	57		4	34 R 5, 115
	20	81 R 3		9	101 R <i>c</i>		5	45 R 2
	26	98 R 1		10	24 <i>d</i> , 24 R 3, 145		9	59, 73
	27	22 R 4, 36 R 3		13	25, 144		12, 14	45 R 2
	33, 34	130 <i>c</i>		14	44 <i>a</i> , 132 <i>a</i>		13	6 R 3
47	3	17, 116 R 3, 136		17	9 <i>c</i>		14	98 <i>b</i>
	6	106 <i>d</i> , 146 R 4		28	75, 80		16	32 R 5
	9	26	5	1	114		19	48 <i>c</i>
	12	75		3	22 R 1, 152		20	116 R 2
	18	154		7	11 <i>b</i> , 55 <i>a</i>	16		38
	21	106 <i>c</i>		10	100 <i>d</i> , 127 <i>b</i>		3	135, 135 R 3
	24	38 R 6, 116		11	10 R 3, 11 <i>b</i>		6	57 R 1

EXODUS	§§	EXODUS	§§	LEVITICUS	§§
16 7, 8	104c	26 16	38 R 6	9 6	83 R 1
8	127a	19	37e, 37f	10 10, 11	96 R 4
16	69 R 3	26	36 R 3	14	26
21	132a	33	34 R 4	11 26, 39	9 R 2
22	36 R 3, 38 R 4	27 7	81 R 3, 91 R 1	47	45 R 1, 97 R 1
28	41 R 2	15	37a	13 2	35 R 2
17 4	56	16	29d	3, 4, 10	71 R 4
5	11 R a	21	22 R 3	9	116 R 2
7	122, 124	28 3	116 R 1	12	22 R 1
11	54b, 116 R 5	10	37 R 5	42	130 R 5
18 4	101 R a	17	29c	45	100 R 2
15	44a	29 9	78 R 2	46	25
18	34 R 2	29	24c	49	81 R 1
19	107	40	29d	53, 56	130b
19-22	55a	30 12	91 R 1	57	29 R 7, 130b
20	142, 143	21	109 R 2	14 46	25
19 4	47	31 14	116 R 1	15 24	65 R 6
12	132 R 2	32 1	6 R 1	16 27	81 R 3
13	96 R 5, 152	4	76	17 4, 9	130b
19	86 R 4	9	24d	5	149
20 5, 6	98c	10	65a	11	101 R a
10	32 R 2	12	138c	14	116 R 1
12	60	13	11b	18 18	101 R b
20	43c, 149 R 2	26, 33	8	19 6	32 R 2
24	24b, 53b	28	37d	8	116 R 1
25	48d, 76, 132 R 2	29	48 R 2, 96 R 4	16	71 R 2
26	149	30	65b	36	24c
21 3	130a	32	127b, 135 R 1	20 14	72 R 4
5	86a, 130 R 3	34	10 R 3	22 6	154
11	36 R 4, 140	33 7-9	57	15	9 R 3
12	55c, 86 R 2, 99	7-11	54b	27	32 R 2
13	9d	11	44a	23 2	106 R 2
18	152	12	105	32	38
22	17 R 3	14	11c	24 22	35 R 2
28	72 R 4, 79, 86a	16	126 R 8	23	77
29	116 R 4	20	65 R 2	25 10	38 R 3
31	152	34 5	73 R 6	22	72 R 3
36	44b, 130b	7	86b	33	116 R 2
37	36 R 3	15	127c	48	145 R 1
22 2	130b	23	69 R 1	26 6	139
2-5	130 R 5	33	51 R 1	21, 23, 24	71 R 2
3	86a, 101 R b	35 5	29 R 7	36	67b
3, 11, 12	130 R 3	36 24	37e, 37f	37	127b
4	65 R 6	30	38 R 4	42	29 R 4
5	67b	38 3	76	43	65 R 6, 147 R 2
7-II	130 R 5	24	37c	27 24	10, 10 R 2
8	116 R 4	39 10, 17	29c		
9, 13	140	40 37	130b		
23 4	86a				
8	44a				
9	105, 147				
12	53 R 1				
14, 17	38 R 5				
27	78 R 7				
30	29 R 8, 145				
31	98b				
24 4	37e				
5	29b				
10	11c				
25 11	78 R 2				
18, 28	76				
28	81 R 3				
31	80				
26 2	37 R 4				
3, 5	11 R c				
		LEVITICUS			
		1 17	141 R 3		
		4 2	35 R 2, 101 R c		
			130 R 5		
		23	130b		
		5 1	130b, 130 R 5		
		2	152		
		9	101 R c		
		11	38 R 6		
		13	35 R 2		
		24	10 R 2		
		6 3	29c, 29 R 4		
		4	73		
		7	88 R 5		
		13	29d		
		7 21	130 R 5		
				NUMBERS	
				3 1	25
				20	106 R 2
				26	72 R 4
				39, 43	37c
				46	37 R 5
				47	28 R 6
				4 19	72 R 3
				36	37 R 3
				5 7	10 R 1
				10	72 R 4
				18	32 R 5
				19	130b
				27	48d, 57 R 3, 130c
				6 9	108 R 1
				13	26
				23	87
				7 10	81 R 3

NUMBERS	§§	NUMBERS	§§	NUMBERS	§§
7 88	37 c	17 28	126 R 2	34 18	38 R 4
8 4	101 R b	18 3	136	35 6	37 c
9 6	113	19 7	111	23	100 R 3
10	130 R 5	20 3	134, 136 R 1	DEUTERONOMY	
11	101 R d	5	127 b	1 3	37 R 2, 38
13	9 R 2	8	114	4	99 R 2, 142
14	136	11	115	7	101 R b
15	91 R 1	12	147	15	76
18	25	26, 28	75	16	55 a, 88 R 2
20	29 d	21 2	130 R 3	19	32, 73 R 1
10 2	91 R 3	8	55 c, 99	27	91 R 4
4	38 R 5	8, 9	54 b	31	44 a, 146
7	91 R 1	9	57, 72 R 4, 130 b	44	22 c, 44 a
25	100 R 5	26	48 c	2 7	11 R b, 73, 73 R 1
11 4	135	22 6	53 R 1, 83 R 1	11, 20	44 a
8	54 R 1	11	50 b, 53 b, 91 b	24	83
12	22 e, 124	13	91 R 4	27	29 R 8, 62
13	p. 143 n.	18	29 d	30	58 a
15	65 R 3, 86 c	19	63 R 3	34	72 R 4
17	101 R a	21, 22	50 b	3 5	28 R 4
20	29 d, 147	23, 25	91 R 4	11	123 R 2
22	81 R 3	28, 32, 33	38 R 5	18	70 a
25	32 R 2	29	131	21, 22	99 R 3
26	38 R 1	33	39 d, 131	24	8 R 2
29	100 b, 135 R 3	34	109	26	63
32	86 c	35	106 c, 153	29	75
33	44 R 3	30, 37, 38	86 a	4 5	1 R 2
12 1	114	37	118	6	8 R 2
2	153	23 3	7 b, 8	7	9 c, 149
4	36 R 4	7	45 R 2, 60	10	53 c
6	3 R 2	8	144	16, 19	22 R 3
8	22 R 3, 140	10	91 R 3	17	91 R 1, 95, 96 R 1
12	51 R 4	10, 23	41 R 2	22	55 c, 100 d, 100 e
14	132 R 2, 136 R 1	11	86 c	23	127 c
13 2	38 R 4	19	58 a, 65 c, 128 R 6,	24, 34	99
13	117	20	150, 152	26	40 b
18	126 R 1	25	132 a	27	71 R 1
20	124	24 1	86 R 3	33	48 b
28	154	4, 16	29 R 8	37	11 c, 116 R 1
14 2	39 d, 134	6	97 R 1	40	43 c
3	141 R 3	7, 19	143	41	45, 145
7	34	9	65 R 6	42	100 R 5
8, 27	9 R 2	23	116 R 1	47	22 R 3
15	132 a	25 14	51 R 2	5 4	140
16	96 R 1	26 10	28 R 5	19	28 R 4, 67 R 3
21	81 R 2, 119, 146 R 4	55	81 R 3	21	54 a
24, 31, 40	56	59	108 R 1	23	31, 116 R 4
32	1	27 7	1 R 3	26	32 R 3, 135 R 3
35	115	24	10 R 2	6 5	57 R 1
37	32 R 2	16	28 R 5	11	98 a
41	1 R 2	29 6	24 R 4	15, 18	53 c
15 4	29 d, 38 R 6	30 2	28 R 5	7 5	45 R 4
35	88 R 5	3	88 R 1	7	28 R 1, 33, 101 R c
40	53 c	6, 9	130 b	14	17 R 5
16 5	57 R 1	12	41 R 3	23	67 b
9	34 R 2	31 13	114	25, 26	65 R 2
11	150	15	73 R 7	8 2	6 R 2
13	86 c	28	35 R 1	3	75
15	72 R 4	32 5	81 R 3	7, 15	28 R 4
29	81 R 2, 109, 127 a,	17	145	9	9 R 1
32	130 R 4	23	130 R 4	13	114
35	51 R 5	33 38	38 R 3	18	19 R 3
17 5	9 R 2, 149	34 2	29 a	9 3	19 R 3
27, 28	41 a				

DEUTERONOMY		§§	DEUTERONOMY		§§	JOSHUA		§§
9	6, 13	24 d	25	13, 14	29 R 8	6	3	38 R 5, 87
7	60, 100	R 2, 146	15	.	24 c	9	13	86 R 4
21	.	87	26	3, 17	40 b	7	1	67 b
25	.	37 f, 72 R 3	5	.	24 R 4	6	.	17 R 4
10	4	36 b	19	.	91 R 4	7	.	48 d, 83, 134
15	.	91 b	27	6	76	8	.	145 R 1
17	34 R 4, 44 a,	106 d	25	.	32 R 5	15	.	81 R 3
11	10	54 a	28	8, 21, 36	65 R 6	21	.	20 R 2, 20 R 4
12	.	22 R 3	21	22	22 R 1	1	25	77
18	.	32 R 3	25	.	76	8	6	100 R 6
18-22	.	56	27	51	150	11	.	20 R 4, 29 R 5
23	.	33	43	.	29 R 8	19	.	22 b, 73 R 1
24	.	44 R 2	48	.	116 R 1	22	.	5
12	2	86 a	61	.	100 R 3	29	.	21 e
11	.	34 R 5	67	.	135 R 3	30, 31	.	51 R 2
20	.	62	29	17	128 R 4	33	.	20 R 4
22	.	79	22	.	91 R 3	9	2	71 R 2
13	1	63 R 2, 106 c	30	18, 19	40 b	9	.	67 b
2	.	130 c, 152	31	7	72 R 1, 75	12, 13	.	6 R 1
4	.	125	11	.	36 a	24	.	79
5	.	45 R 4	26	.	55 a	27	.	78 R 3
7	.	9 b, 62	32	.	72	10	1	48 c
11	.	77	8, 18	.	65 R 6	12	.	51 R 2
14	7	116 R 3	10	.	45 R 2	13	.	1 R 2
21	.	88 R 1	11	.	44 R 3	16	.	36 b
22	.	29 R 8	15	.	41 R 4, 143	24	.	22 R 4
15	2	88, 88 R 5, 108	17	.	128 R 1, 143	11	11	113
4	.	154	19	.	28 R 4	20	.	109 R 2
6	.	51 R 2	21	.	128 R 1	12	1	69 a
7	.	35 R 2, 101 R c	24	.	98 b	13	1	58 a
9	.	38 R 3	27	.	127 c, 131 R 1	4	.	69 R 2
16	4, 8, 13	36 a	29	.	131	5	.	29 R 5
18	.	67 b	35	.	25, 45 R 2, 113	9	.	20 R 4
19	.	44 a	36	.	17 R 5	14	.	116 R 1
21	.	11 R b, 29 c	37	.	143	14	9	120
17	2, 3	130 b	40	.	119, 120 R 5	11	.	151 R 2
8	.	34 R 2	41	.	130 b	14	.	73 R 5
14	.	62	33	6	65 R 3	15	3	44 R 2
15	.	9 R 2	11	71, 98 R 1,	149 R 4	19	.	135 R 3
17, 20	.	65 R 2	16	.	63 R 1	21	.	69 R 2
18	.	57	19	.	28 R 6	16	8	44 R 2
18	2	106 d	JOSHUA			17	11	72 R 4
3	.	152	1	9	123 R 2	14	.	138 a
16	.	63 R 3	2	4	116 R 1, 126	16	.	81
19	2	36 a	5	.	94	18	5	73 R 4
6	.	71	7	.	145 R 1	19	51	28 R 5
9	.	36 R 4, 37 R 5	8	.	127 d	20	5	130 R 2
10	.	53 c, 65 R 2	14, 20	.	32 R 3	22	17	72 R 4
13	.	32 R 5	17	.	32 R 3, 55 c	20, 31	.	67 b
20	15, 20	9 R 2	20	.	55 c	26	.	93
18	.	149	3	4	32 R 5	28	.	57 R 1, 136 R 1
21	1	41 R 3	11	.	20 R 4	29	.	117 R 1
3, 4	.	109	12	.	29 R 8, 38 R 4	32	.	114
7	.	116	14	.	29 R 5	24	10	86 R 1
10	.	116 R 1	16, 17	.	87	14	.	32 R 5
11	.	28 R 6	4	3	86 R 3	JUDGES		
14	.	86 b	4	4	37 R 5	1	3	107
22	3	132 a	4	4	26	7	.	28 R 4, 98 R 1,
5	.	73	5	.	37 a			100 R 2
8	.	108 R 1	8	.	48 b	9	.	28 R 4
20	.	130 b	9	.	149 R 1	12	.	53 b, 132 R 2
23	5	91 R 4	24	.	83	14	.	8 R 3, 51
15	.	53 c	5	2	101 R d	15	.	57 R 1, 135 R 3
24	4	145	8	.	124	16	.	105 R 1
25	2	90 R 2	13	.				

JUDGES	§§	JUDGES	§§	JUDGES	§§
1 19 . . .	94, 95, 98 <i>b</i>	8 1 . . .	95, 144 R 1	15 2 . . .	63, 86 <i>a</i>
22 . . .	107, 115	2 . . .	116 R 3	7 . . .	120 R 5, 130 R 4
24 . . .	99	7 . . .	55 <i>b</i>	13 . . .	86 <i>a</i> , 118
29, 30 . . .	105	11 . 28 R 1, 71 R 2, 138 <i>c</i>		16 2 . . .	53 <i>b</i> , 57 R 1
34 . . .	116 R 1	14 . . .	27	10 . . .	47
2 1 . . .	45 R 2	18 . . .	11 R <i>d</i> , 151 R 2	15 . . .	6 R 2
8 . . .	24 R 3	19 . . .	39 <i>d</i> , 119, 131	17 . . .	130 <i>b</i>
10 . . .	152	23 . . .	107	20 . . .	29 R 8
15 . . .	109	24 . . .	136 R 1	21 . . .	100 R 2
18 . . .	54 R 1	28 . . .	17 R 4, 47	27 . . .	99 R 1
18, 19 . . .	54 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>b</i>	30 . . .	98 R 1	31 . . .	138 <i>c</i>
21 . . .	47	32 . . .	29 R 5	17 3 . . .	37 <i>f</i>
22 . . .	149	9 2 . . .	90, 91 <i>a</i> , 124	5 . . .	106 <i>b</i>
3 1 . . .	148	4, 5 . . .	77	6 . . .	111
3 . . .	36 <i>b</i> , 101 R <i>b</i>	6 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	8, 9 . . .	43 <i>b</i> , 45 R 1
10 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	8, 14 . . .	60 R 1, 86 <i>a</i>	10 . . .	36 R 3
16 . . .	139, 139 R 1	9 . . .	41 R 2, 51 R 2	18 1 . . .	73 R 5
23 . . .	58 R 1	15 . . .	127 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>a</i>	2 . . .	91 R 4
24 . . .	100 <i>b</i>	16 . . .	32 R 5, 47	3 . . .	141
30 . . .	47	17 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	11 . . .	98 R 1, 100 R 7
4 4 . . .	19 R 1	19 . . .	130 <i>b</i>	16 . . .	37 R 1
6 . . .	60 R 4	27 . . .	135 R 3	18 . . .	8 R 1
8 . . .	130 <i>a</i>	28 . . .	43 <i>b</i> , 102	25 . . .	22 R 3
9 . . .	3 R 2, 154	29 . . .	65 <i>b</i>	28 . . .	144 R 3
11 . . .	48 <i>c</i> , 105 R 1	36 . . .	100 R 1, 111 R 1	19 4 . . .	36 <i>a</i>
14 . . .	4, 9 <i>c</i>	36, 37 . . .	115	11 . . .	86 R 2
19 . . .	75	48 . 1 R 1, 41 R 3, 146 R 1		12 . . .	9 R 2
20 . . .	116 R 6, 126	53 . . .	19 R 1	17 . . .	45 R 1
22 . . .	75, 97 R 1	55 . . .	11 R <i>d</i> , 115	18 . . .	72 R 3
24 . . .	86 R 4	10 2, 3 . . .	37 <i>c</i>	20 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>
5 . . .	72	4 . . .	37 <i>b</i>	22 . . .	28 R 6, 73 R 4
1 . . .	114	9 . . .	109	30 . . .	101 R <i>b</i> , 132 R 2
3 . . .	107 R 1	10 . . .	146 R 2	20 4 . . .	99
4 . . .	73 R 2	11 1 . . .	24 <i>c</i>	8 . . .	29 R 6
5 . . .	6 R 1	12 . . .	8 R 3	16 . . .	14, 45 R 1
8 . . .	44 R 1, 122	13 . . .	146 R 2	31 . . .	41 R 3, 114
10 . . .	28 R 1	25 . . .	86 <i>c</i> , 124	44 . . .	72 R 4
15 . . .	151	29 . . .	24 R 6	21 8 . . .	8 R 2
21 . . .	71 R 2	34 . . .	116 R 1	19 . . .	32 R 2
22 . . .	28 R 6, 29 R 8	35 . . .	101 <i>a</i>		
27 10 R 3, 32 R 5, 41 R 4		36 . . .	92, 145 R 1	I SAMUEL	
6 2-6 . . .	54 <i>b</i>	38 . . .	114	1 1 . . .	19 R 1, 144 R 3
3 . . .	57, 130 <i>b</i>	39 . . .	1 R 2, 109	2 . . .	104 <i>c</i> , 113
4 . . .	29 R 5, 44 R 1, 54 R 1, 152	12 3 . . .	126 R 6 <i>a</i>	4-7 . . .	54 <i>b</i>
5 . . .	44 R 1	5 . . .	126	6 . . .	67 <i>b</i>
8 . . .	19 R 1	5, 6 . . .	54 R 1	7 . . .	29 R 8, 44 R 1, 145
13 . . .	132 R 2, 136 R 1	7 . . .	17 R 3	8 . . .	45 R 1
14 . . .	32 R 3, 123 R 2	14 . . .	37 <i>b</i>	9 . . .	84 R 1
16 . . .	53 <i>a</i> , 146 R 2	13 2 . . .	19 R 1	11 . . .	86 <i>a</i> , 130 <i>c</i> , 130 R 3
18 . . .	96 R 2, 107 R 1	3 . . .	57 R 1	12 . . .	58 <i>c</i> , 82, 100 <i>c</i>
19 . . .	24 <i>b</i> , 41 R 3	8 . . .	22 R 4	13 . . .	44 <i>b</i> , 113
25 . . .	28 R 5, 111 R 2	12 . . .	132 R 2	16 . . .	24 R 3, 101 R <i>c</i>
28 . . .	81 R 3, 99	14 . . .	65 R 3	20 . . .	83 R 4, 127 <i>c</i>
30 . . .	65 <i>a</i>	17 . . .	8 R 1	22 . . .	69 R 1, 105, 145
7 2 . . .	34 R 2	19 . . .	108 R 2	23 . . .	63, 72 R 1, 133
3 . . .	8, 37 <i>c</i>	23 . . .	39 <i>d</i> , 131	24 . . .	36 <i>c</i> , 69 <i>b</i>
4 . . .	4	14 3 . . .	122	26 . . .	99
5 . . .	44 <i>a</i>	4 . . .	1 R 2, 81, 111 R 1	27 . . .	101 R <i>b</i>
7 . . .	11 R <i>d</i> , 37 <i>f</i>	6 . . .	91 R 3	2 . . .	72
13 . . .	58 R 1	8 . . .	91 R 4	3 . . .	17 R 2, 29 R 8, 83, 128 R 6
16, 19, 25 . . .	17 R 4	9 . . .	86 <i>c</i>	4 . . .	73 R 3, 116 R 2
19 . . .	86 <i>a</i> , 88, 141 R 2	12 . . .	47	5 . . .	101 R <i>b</i>
21 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	14 . . .	32 R 5	10 . . .	65 R 6
22 . . .	37 <i>d</i> , 37 <i>f</i> , 136 R 1	15 . . .	123 R 2, 126 R 2	11 . . .	69 R 1, 100 R 2
		16 . . .	49 <i>a</i> , p. 143 <i>n.</i> , 131		

I SAMUEL	§§	I SAMUEL	§§	I SAMUEL	§§
2	13	12	2	19	1
13, 14	55c	3	58a	3	91b
13-16	54b	4	7a	4	8, 132a
15	45, 53b	11	11 R b	6	116 R 3
16	50b, 54 R 1, 86 R 2, 118, 130 R 4	19	70b	10	120
18	98 R 1, 100 R 7	22	65 R 3	11	32 R 3
19	44b, 111	23	30	13	91 R 4
19, 20	54b	13	32 R 2	17	31, 73 R 5
20	116 R 6	7	11 R d	22	126 R 5
23	32 R 2, 32 R 3	11	101, 145 R 3	23	32 R 2
25	91 R 4	15	146 R 2	24	86 R 4
26	86 R 4, 136	19	31	20	73
27	88 R 1, 126 R 3	14	44b	2, 5	43b
28	72 R 1	9	86 R 4, 101 R d	3	119
30	86a, 98c	12	75	8	110
33	71 R 1, 115	15	34 R 6	9	121
3	83 R 2	21	94	13	72 R 4, 120 R 4
3	127d	24	48 R 2	16	73 R 5
5	83	30	130 R 3, 131	17	67b
8	38 R 5, 146	33	93	19	83
12	87	34	101 R b	29	106 R 2
17	120 R 4	36	63 R 1, 63 R 2	40	28 R 5
4	29 R 6	37	126 R 2	42	36 R 4
12	138b	39	120 R 5	21	9b, 11 R e, 75
15	24 R 3, 116	42	73 R 5	9	128 R 3
16	99 R 3	44	120 R 4	15	45 R 1
19	96 R 2	45	101 R c	16	4, 121
21	128 R 3	15	32 R 2, 32 R 4, 34 R 5	22	88 R 1
5	145 R 1	17	101 R a	13	83 R 2
11	65a	19	48b	20	53a
6	100a	20	146 R 2	11	73 R 7
7, 10	1 R 3	23	50b, 101	11	126 R 2
9	130 R 4	25	65 R 2	22, 23	60 R 4
12	86c	32	70b	26	141
18	32 R 2	33	111	24	72 R 4
7	101	16	36b	6	117 R 1
9, 12	19 R 1	12	101 R d	7	73 R 5
10	141 R 1	18	27, 28 R 5	11	44a
16	54 R 1	23	32 R 2, 54 R 1	14	65 R 2, 101
8	72 R 1, 101 R c	17	1, 4	18	104a
12	96 R 4	8	8	21	43a
22	55a	14	28 R 5, 45 R 1	25	36a
9	144 R 3	17	34, 36b, 106d	3	24d
2	33	17	32 R 4, 36 R 3, 37 R 4	15	25, 28 R 1
3	35 R 2, 72 R 4	26	39c	17	101 R c
6	44a	31	116 R 4	19	29 R 2
7	132 R 2	32	73 R 5	20	58c, 141 R 1
8	38 R 6	34	53b	22	120 R 4
11	100a	34	72 R 4	24	1, 133
23	60 R 1	34-36	54b	26	88 R 5, 119
24	22 R 4	38	75	27	116 R 6
27	141	39	82	34	48d, 131
10	58b, 101 R d	42	101 R d	42	101 R b
3	37 R 4	43	17 R 3, 104c	26	69a
4	36 R 3, 37 R 4	46	17 R 4	9	41 R 2, 51 R 2
5	65 R 6, 138b	18	11c	11	117 R 1
7	60 R 2	2	82	12	34 R 6
8	63, 63 R 2	4	75	16	24 R 3, 72 R 4
11	7c, 144 R 1	5	141 R 3	17	126
12	109 R 2, 136 R 1	15	146	19	130b
16	86a	17	34	20	72 R 4
19	9 R 2, 146 R 1	18	8 R 1, 43b	27	54 R 1
II	1 R 2, 109 R 2	19	91 R 1, 91 R 3, 96 R 5	10	128 R 2
11	51	21	38 R 5	28	43b
		23	90 R 1, 138a	9	28 R 6
				7	107 R 1

1 SAMUEL	§§	2 SAMUEL	§§	2 SAMUEL	§§
28 14	73	11 11	120 R 2, 121	19 2	51 R 4
16	45 R 1	12	50 b	7	131
29 3	6 R 2	17	29 a, 102	8	40 b, 109, 132 R 2
10	132 a	20	146	20	91 R 2
30 2	41 R 3, 48 c	25	44 a, 72 R 4	21	71 R 1
6	109	12 4	32 R 2	25	9 c, 96 R 3
17	3 R 3	14	154	44	34 R 2
21	37 f	16	54 R 1	20 6	128 R 4
22	24 c, 147	18	53 b, 126 R 4	8	139
24	151 R 2	21	70 a	10	71 R 3, 114
		22	43 R 1	12	100 R 4
2 SAMUEL		13 12	117	19	28 R 6, 126 R 5
1 4	146 R 2	15	67 b	20	117 R 1
6	24 R 3, 86 a	17	4	21 3	65 d
9	22 R 1, 28 R 3	18	58 R 1	4	1 R 1, 41 R 3
21	100 R 3, 128 R 5	20	136 R 1	6	65 R 2, 79
22	44 R 1	25	65 a	9	36 R 4, 68
23	33, 136 R 1	26	132 R 2	22 14	65 R 6
24	98 a, 99	30	141 R 1	24	51 R 7
25	117	31	98 R 1	33	29 R 4
2 9	29 R 6	39	29 R 1	36	90 R 1
23	71 R 3, 101 R d	14 5	47, 118	23 3	71 R 2
27	119, 120 R 5, 131 R 2	10	55 c, 56, 99	4	128 R 3
32	69 a	11	101 R c	5	2
3 1	86 R 4	14	43 c, 149 R 2	6	22 R 3
9	120 R 4, 120 R 5	19	94	11	28 R 5
13	107 R 1, 146 R 1	20	149 R 1	15	135
16	86 R 4	25	93	17	117 R 1
24	86 c	32	90 R 1	24 3	38 R 5, 113, 136 R 1
33	43 b	15 4	135	13	29 a, 90 R 1, 116 R 1
34	91 R 1, 100 R 3	10	51 R 1	14	62
35	120 R 5	12	86 R 4	24	29 d, 86 a
39	136 R 1	21	25, 120 R 5, 152		
4 1	113	23	67 R 3, 115	1 KINGS	
8	17 R 2	30	100 f	1 1, 2	109
10	94	31	78 R 8	2	55 a, 63, 65 R 2, 108
11	72 R 4, 154 n.	32	98 R 1	4	34
5 2	19 R 3	33	130 b	5	37 R 1
8	98 b	34	130 c, 136 R 1	6	1 R 1, 101 R c,
10	24 R 6, 86 R 4	37	45 R 2		108 R 1
19	86 a, 126 R 2	16 1	139	12	65 d, 67 b
24	41 c, 72 R 4	4	40 b	13	83 R 4
25	151	5	58 R 1, 86 R 4	20	106 b, 125
6 1	63 R 3, 72 R 4	10	8 R 3	21, 34	114
6	73 R 5	13	57 R 1, 86 R 4	26	1
16	58 c, 141	18	118	27	122
20	86 c	17 3	29 e	30	120 R 5, 146 R 2
23	106 b	5	1	33	28 R 5, 38
7 3, 5	60 R 4	8	107 R 1, 146	40	98 a
7, 8	29 a	11	11 c, 40 b	41	138 c
9	10 R 3, 57 R 1	12	63 R 1, 63 R 2	51	120
23	8 R 2	15	11 R e	2 2	55 c
28	106 R 2	16	109	5	26, 47, 107 R 1
29	83, 91 R 1	17	55 c	6	63 R 2
8 2	87, 116 R 5	18 3	86 a, 146	8	78, 146 R 1
8	29 d	11	101 R d, 132 R 2,	15, 18	107 R 1
10	23		136 R 1	21	79
9 1	126 R 3	12	8, 131	22	60, 126 R 6 a,
2	126	14	63 R 2, 140		136 R 1
3	126, 127 d	18	72 R 4	26	24 R 3, 110
4	69 a	23	8, 60	28	105
10	101 d	25	86 R 4	31	24 R 4, 55 a
13	24 d	29	91 a, 121	39	27, 28 R 5
10 9	116 R 4	32	133	42	40 b, 55 b
11, 17	116 R 5	19 1	1, 135	44	57 R 1

1 KINGS	§§	1 KINGS	§§	1 KINGS	§§
3 4 . . .	37 <i>d</i> , 44 R 2	10 21 . . .	100 R 3, 128	18 26 . . .	21 <i>f</i>
6 . . .	32, 107 R 1	22 . . .	38 R 4, 38 R 5	28 . . .	91 R 3
7 . . .	90	29 . . .	101 R 2	29 . . .	101 R 6
11 . . .	58 <i>b</i> , 147	31 3 . . .	113	30 . . .	99
16 . . .	36 <i>a</i> , 51 R 2	5 . . .	12	39 . . .	106 <i>d</i> , 115
18 . . .	28 R 5, 36 R 4	7 . . .	51 R 2	46 . . .	108 R 3
22 . . .	118	9 . . .	22 R 4	19 1 . . .	146
23 . . .	5	10 . . .	58 R 1, 95	2 . . .	35 R 2, 120 R 4
25 . . .	11 R <i>c</i>	14 . . .	29 <i>a</i>	4 . . .	69 <i>c</i>
26 . . .	86 <i>b</i> , 136	16 . . .	36 R 1	5 . . .	6 R 2
4 1 . . .	29 <i>a</i>	22 . . .	146 R 2	6 . . .	83
7 . . .	54 R 1	30 . . .	78 R 3	10 . . .	111
13 . . .	28 R 4	38 . . .	130 <i>c</i>	11 . . .	32 R 2, 32 R 4
5 2 . . .	38 R 4	12 6 . . .	65 R 2, 75, 100 <i>f</i>	13 . . .	69 <i>a</i>
6 . . .	14	8 . . .	99 R 2	19 . . .	38 R 3
6-8 . . .	54 <i>b</i>	12 . . .	8 R 4	21 . . .	29 R 7, 71
12 . . .	14, 17, 37 <i>e</i>	13 . . .	75	20 1 . . .	17, 37 <i>e</i>
17 . . .	78 R 2, 107 R 1, 146	16 . . .	8 R 2, 8 R 3	6 . . .	120 R 5
20, 22 . . .	107 R 1	17 . . .	50 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>b</i>	7 . . .	60 R 4
23 . . .	93	19 . . .	65 <i>d</i>	8 . . .	63
29 . . .	17	31 . . .	15, 72 R 4	12 . . .	91 R 1
30 . . .	36 <i>a</i>	13 2 . . .	144 R 3	14 . . .	28 R 6
6 1 . . .	91 R 2	2, 3 . . .	55 <i>c</i> , 100 R 4	16 . . .	37 R 1
7 . . .	29 <i>e</i> , 80	12 . . .	48 R 2, 144 R 1	18 . . .	70 <i>a</i> , 111 R 3
9 . . .	78 R 2	13, 27 . . .	21 <i>d</i>	20 . . .	58 R 1, 116 R 5
18 . . .	100 <i>d</i>	18 . . .	41 R 3	28 . . .	56
20 . . .	78 R 2	20 . . .	141 R 2	31 . . .	24 <i>c</i> , 106 <i>d</i> , 146
32, 35 . . .	58 R 1	21 . . .	147	33 . . .	50 <i>a</i>
38 . . .	38 R 3	30 . . .	117	35 . . .	91 R 4
7 7 . . .	43 <i>a</i>	31 . . .	56, 57 R 1	37 . . .	86 <i>c</i>
8 . . .	45 R 2	14 4 . . .	101 R <i>c</i>	39 . . .	141
10 . . .	29 R 3	5 . . .	11 R <i>e</i> , 65 R 6	40 . . .	4, 5, 141 R 1
12 . . .	32 R 2	6 . . .	75, 80	21 2 . . .	4
14 . . .	29 <i>b</i> , 80	7 . . .	76, 78 R 3, 147	3 . . .	117 R 1
15, 23, 26 . . .	44 R 2	8 . . .	93	6 . . .	45 R 2, 130 <i>a</i> , 146 R 2
24 . . .	17 R 6	10 . . .	17 R 5	7 . . .	45 R 1, 121
31 . . .	38 R 6	11 . . .	111	10, 13 . . .	22 R 3
44 . . .	37 <i>f</i>	13 . . .	28 R 5, 147	11 . . .	99 R 2
8 1 . . .	65 R 6, 145	14 . . .	6 R 1	12 . . .	58 <i>b</i>
5 . . .	115	24 . . .	20 R 4	14 . . .	39 R 1
8 . . .	44 <i>b</i>	25 . . .	28 R 5, 51 R 1	15 . . .	155
12 . . .	145	28 . . .	145	19 . . .	1, 25
27 . . .	34 R 4, 44 <i>b</i> , 118	15 23 . . .	50 <i>b</i> , 101	20 . . .	126, 147
32 . . .	93	23 . . .	28 R 5, 71, 71 R 3, 72 R 3, 123 R 2	29 . . .	147
41 . . .	9 R 2	25, 28 . . .	38	22 3 . . .	126 R 3
43 . . .	69 R 1	16 8, 10, 15 . . .	38	6, 14 . . .	124
46 . . .	44 <i>a</i>	11 . . .	17	7 . . .	65 R 2, 122, 123
47 . . .	58 <i>a</i>	16 . . .	22 R 3	8 . . .	44 <i>a</i>
55 . . .	67 R 3, 78	18 . . .	22 R 3, 72 R 4	9 . . .	19 R 1
59 . . .	32 R 3	22 . . .	73 R 4	10 . . .	70 <i>a</i> , 80, 100 <i>f</i>
63 . . .	111	24 . . .	20 R 4, 29 <i>a</i> , 29 <i>d</i>	13 . . .	29 R 7, 35 R 2, 63, 71 R 2
64 . . .	34 R 2	31 . . .	90 R 1, 126 R 5	16 . . .	146
9 6 . . .	130 <i>c</i>	17 1 . . .	152	20 . . .	5, 65 <i>d</i>
14 . . .	37 <i>e</i>	14 . . .	22 R 4	22 . . .	53 <i>a</i> , 60 R 4
25 . . .	54 R 1, 88	16 . . .	116 R 2	24 . . .	8 R 4
26 . . .	14	21 . . .	63	25 . . .	9 <i>c</i>
10 5 . . .	44 R 2	24 . . .	6 R 2	27 . . .	4, 29 <i>e</i>
6 . . .	29 <i>e</i>	18 4 . . .	37 <i>d</i>	28 . . .	29 R 6, 130 R 4
7 . . .	101 R <i>b</i>	7 . . .	141, 141 R 1	30 . . .	73, 88
8 . . .	32 R 3	10 . . .	54 <i>b</i> , 132	35 . . .	100 R 2
9 . . .	50 <i>b</i> , 91 <i>a</i>	12 . . .	141	36 . . .	117 R 3
14 . . .	37 R 3	13 . . .	38 R 4, 47, 75	41 . . .	38
16 . . .	37 <i>e</i> , 37 R 4, 44 R 2	15 . . .	120	47 . . .	17
		21 . . .	75, 130 <i>a</i>		

2 KINGS	§§	2 KINGS	§§	2 KINGS	§§
1 2.	32 R 3, 125	7 8.	19 R 1	16 14.	29 c, 50 b
3.	128	9.	78 R 8, 128 R 1,	15.	29 R 7
4.	106 b		132 a, 132 R 2	17.	29 c
8.	24 R 3	13.	20 R 4, 136 R 1	17 4.	29 R 8
11, 13	83	16, 18	29 d	6.	38 R 2
13, 14	37 R 5	19.	136 R 1	13.	28 R 6
2 9.	136 R 1	8 5.	141	21.	78
10.	82	8, 9	32 R 3	26.	127 b
11.	86 R 4, 100 f, 141	10.	58 b	28-41	100 R 2
16.	128 R 4	13.	22 c, 43 b, 72 R 1,	29.	29 R 8
17.	36 a, 37 e		75, 146 R 2	18 4.	58 b
3 1.	38	17.	36 R 3	9, 10	38
3.	116	22.	45 R 2	17.	32 R 5
4.	29 d, 37 d, 54 R 1	25.	38	21.	132 a
8.	8 R 4, 144 R 1	29.	29 R 1, 44 R 2	23.	20 R 4, 37 d
11.	65 c, 65 d, 122	9 1.	35 R 2	26-32	60
13.	118, 128 R 2	3.	40 b	31.	64
14.	120 R 5, 131	4.	29 b	32.	55 b, 65 d, 96
16.	29 R 8, 88 R 2	5.	21 f	36.	58 b
24.	86 R 3	8.	17 R 5	37.	70 a
26.	113	10.	139	19 1.	78 R 5
27.	43 a	12.	11 R 2, 117	3.	127 b
4 1.	19 R 1, 107 R 1	15.	29 R 1	4.	9 b, 31, 53 b
8, 11, 18	21 R 2, 145	18.	1 R 1, 7 b, 8 R 3	11.	107 R 1, 121
9.	30	20.	44 a	14.	116 R 1
13.	67 b, 94, 122	25.	28 R 5, 146 R 3	17.	118
19.	117	26.	57 R 1, 120	22.	7 a, 58 a
29.	130 a	32.	36 R 5	25.	65 R 1, 109 R 2
41.	136 R 1	33.	102	27.	90
43.	4 R 1, 7 b, 88	35.	91 R 4	28.	56
5 2.	71 R 1	10 2.	136 R 1	32.	77
3.	135 R 2	2, 3	55 b	37.	141 R 1
4.	11 R e	4.	107	20 3.	146
5.	29 R 3	6.	28 R 6, 34	4.	32 R 2, 73 R 1,
6.	136 R 1	10.	102		141 R 1
10.	60 R 4, 65 d	13.	73 R 5, 104 c	9.	41 R 2, 124
11.	21 R 2, 86 c	14.	37 c	12.	16
12.	116 R 3, 126 R 4	15.	32 R 5, 126,	13.	32 R 2
13.	64, 111 R 1		132 R 2	14.	45 R 1
17.	79, 132 R 2	23.	128 R 4	21 6.	82
20.	51 R 2, 120 R 3	25.	11 R b	12.	113, 132 R 2
21.	21 d	11 4.	28 R 5, 75	13.	86 c
22.	6 R 2, 36 a	10.	17	22 1.	36 R 3
23.	29 d, 83	12.	17 R 4	8.	111
25.	152	14.	117	13.	9 a
26.	121	12 10.	35 R 2, 108 R 1	18.	99
6 3.	83, 107 R 1	12-17	44 R 2	20.	17 R 3, 113
5.	72 R 4	16.	71 R 2	23 3.	22 R 3
6.	75	18.	51 R 2	8.	108 R 1
8.	11 R e	21.	67 b	9.	44 b, 155
9.	96 R 1	13 11.	116	10.	96 R 1
10.	38 R 5	14.	43 a, 67 b	17.	20 R 4, 29 c
12.	35 R 2, 44 a	19.	39 d, 94, 131 R 2	24 3.	101 R d, 109
16.	10	20, 21	141 R 1		R 2
19.	97 R 1	14 7.	58 c	12.	38
20.	4	10.	53 b	14.	17, 37 e
22.	111 R 1	12.	29 R 6	25 1.	17, 38 R 2
25.	38 R 6	23.	38	5.	115
31.	120 R 4	26.	17 R 5, 76	8, 27	38
32.	45	15 1.	39 R 1	9.	32 R 5
33.	6 R 1, 100 f	13.	29 d, 38	10.	144 R 5
7 1.	29 d	16.	20 R 4	15.	29 R 8
3.	41 c, 145	17, 23, 27	38	16.	32 R 2
4.	130 b	21.	123 R 2	17.	36 R 3
7.	1 R 1	30, 32	38	19.	9 R 2

ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§
1	2	5	28	11	14
3	58 <i>a</i> , 105	29	100 <i>f</i>	12	1
4	105	6	50 <i>b</i> , 138 <i>b</i>	5	133
5, 6	24 <i>a</i> , 39 <i>b</i> , 117	2	11 R <i>d</i> , 29 R 8	6	14
7	22 R 3, 101 R <i>b</i>	38	R 4, 100 <i>f</i> , 101 R <i>d</i>	13	2
8	98 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>c</i>	3	5, 29 R 8, 54 R 1	3	3, 24 <i>c</i>
9	58 <i>b</i>	10	102	4	117 R 3
9	39 <i>d</i> , 131	4	80	8	24 <i>c</i> , 29 R 6, 101
11	28 R 4, 40 <i>b</i> , 73	5	24 <i>d</i> , 41 <i>a</i> , 110, 117	9	41 R 1, 96
13	96 <i>Obs.</i> , 106 <i>a</i>	6	139, 143	14	22 R 2, 139
14	90, 101 R <i>d</i>	7	56, 105 R 2	17, 18	44 <i>a</i>
15	73, 111, 113	8	7 <i>a</i> , 101 R <i>b</i>	22	113
17	84	9	60 R 4, 67 <i>a</i> , 86 <i>c</i>	14	2
18	22 <i>e</i> , 40 <i>b</i>	10	53 <i>c</i> , 108	73	R 4, 73 R 7,
19	34 R 5, 83	11	41 <i>c</i> , 80, 128, 145	100	R 5
21	117	13	83, 132 R 2	3	91 R 2, 109
23	44 <i>a</i> , 116 R 1	7	116 R 5	6	67 <i>b</i> , 67 R 2
24	62	5	101 R <i>d</i> , 147	8	44 <i>a</i> , 99
25	101 R <i>d</i>	6	29 <i>a</i>	17	101
26	81 R 2	7	1 R 2, 109 R 2	19	28 R 1, 98 <i>b</i>
30	24 <i>d</i> , 98 R 1	8	101	21	1 R 2, 41 R 1,
2	2	9	130 R 3	109	R 2
7, 8	57 R 1, 100 R 2,	13	34 R 2, 90	23	78 R 5, 84
8	136 R 1	14	11 <i>b</i> , 21 <i>e</i>	25	105 R 2
9	80	15	84	27	99 R 3
9	116 R 1	23	17	31	29 R 6, 88 R 2
9	41 R 1, 49 <i>b</i> ,	24	29 <i>e</i> , 108	32	108
73	R 5, 128 R 2	25	71 R 4, 108 R 3	15	3
11	51 R 2, 116 R 2	8	101 R <i>b</i>	29	R 6, 73 R 3
20	3	1	108	7	115, 143
22	24 R 2, 116 R 1	4	99, 147	8	69 R 1
22	97 R 1, 101 R <i>b</i>	6	64, 132 <i>b</i>	16	2
3	100 R 1	9, 10	10 R 2	4	22 R 2, 69 R 1
3	24 <i>d</i> , 98 R 1	12	106 <i>c</i>	8	115
5	17 R 5	13	116 R 1	9	116
6	69 <i>a</i>	20	10 R 2	10	20 R 4, 75
7	73 R 5, 75, 76	23	22 R 1, 41 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>b</i>	10	108 R 1, 109
8	41 R 1	9	2	12	41 <i>c</i> , 130 <i>b</i>
9	11 <i>b</i> , 41 R 3	1	28 R 1, 41 <i>b</i>	17	1
12	106 <i>b</i>	5	24 <i>a</i> , 41 R 1, 49 <i>b</i>	2	100 <i>d</i> , 139
15	41 R 3	6	23	5	91 R 3
16	1 R 3, 51 R 2,	8	29 R 6, 115	6	32 R 2, 36 R 5, 113
86 <i>c</i> , 147	11	11	4 R 1, 22 R 3	13	116 R 1
16, 17	56	14	106 <i>d</i>	14	145 R 2
24	29 <i>e</i>	7	29 <i>d</i> , 90	18	1
24	141 R 3	10	34 R 3	2	116 R 5
26	111	12	26	2	1 R 1, 99
4	4	12	51 R 6	3	96 R 5
2	4, 6	13	22 <i>e</i> , 91 R 1, 91 R 3	5	41 R 4, 56
3	106 <i>b</i>	14	91 <i>c</i> , 91 R 2, 128 R 1	19	31, 116 R 4
4	41 <i>c</i> , 51 R 2, 130 <i>b</i>	20	98 <i>c</i>	8	28 R 3
5	14, 24 R 3, 62,	22	73 R 2, 99	11	32 R 5
101 R <i>b</i>	24	24	101 R <i>a</i> , 143	12	65 <i>d</i> , 126 R 8
77	25	25	56	13	111, 115
94, 126 R 4	26	26	56, 101 R <i>d</i>	14	67 R 1
55 <i>b</i> , 88	27	27	57	18	67 R 3
73 R 2, 78 R 3, 96 R 1	28	28	41 <i>b</i>	19	113
100 <i>e</i> , 100 R 4, 127 <i>d</i>	30	30	32 R 1, 109 R 3	22	86 <i>c</i>
30, 120 R 3, 128	32	32	69 R 2, 94	20	91 <i>a</i>
28 R 1, 141 R 3	3	3	101 R <i>b</i>	2	88
29 <i>e</i> , 45 R 3	5	5	22 R 1	3	70 <i>a</i>
41 <i>b</i> , 41 R 1, 115	6	6	52, 138 <i>b</i>	4	24 <i>d</i> , 70 <i>a</i> , 71 R 1
41 R 1, 101 R <i>d</i> ,	8	8	41 <i>b</i> , 111, 111 R 3	6	107
111 R 1	9	9	73 R 7, 100 R 5	21	1
63 R 1, 148	10	10	106 <i>b</i>	1	84, 88 R 2
29 <i>e</i> , 45 R 3	13	13	105 R 2	5	32 R 1, 67 <i>b</i> , 132 <i>a</i>
41 <i>b</i> , 41 R 1, 115				7	70 <i>a</i>
41 R 1, 101 R <i>d</i> ,				8	108
111 R 1				11	83
63 R 1, 148				12	
100 <i>e</i> , 100 R 4, 127 <i>d</i>					
91 <i>a</i> , 96					
4 R 1, 17 R 4, 49 <i>b</i>					
71 R 2					

ISAIAS	§§	ISAIAS	§§	ISAIAS	§§
22 2.	24c, 98 b, 98 R 1	30 14.	44 R 3, 67 R 1	41 7.	72 R 4
3.	98 R 1, 101 R c	15.	84 R 1	15.	24 R 3
11.	109 R 2	16.	32 R 6, 118	20.	14 R 2, 53 R 1
13.	84, 88 R 2	19.	41 a, 86 b	23.	63 R 1
16.	21 f, 69 R 1	20.	113	24.	34 R 3, 144
17.	86 c	22.	24 R 2, 116 R 1	25.	69 R 4, 144
24.	32 R 5	31 1, 3	105 R 2	26, 28.	65 d
23 4.	128 R 6	4.	151	28.	63 R 1, 132 b
5.	23	5.	55 b, 86 R 4	42 2.	73 R 5
12.	28 R 6, 32 R 1,	6.	10 R 2	6.	65 R 6
	97 R 1	8.	128 R 1	7.	31
15.	101 R d	32 2.	23, 24 c	16.	143
16.	82	4.	14	17.	67 b
24 2.	20 R 4, 151 R 2	8.	14, 111	18.	21 f
7.	22 R 3	11.	113	21.	83 R 1
12.	80, 113	12.	108	22.	88 R 3, 88 R 5
16.	67 b	13.	28 R 3	24.	6 R 3, 9 R 1, 84
18.	49 b	33 1.	83 R 2	43 4.	92
23.	32 R 6	4.	67 R 1	9.	41 R 5
25 9.	65 b, 65 R 1	6.	28 R 1, 106 d	10, 13.	106 R 2
26 3.	100 R 7	9.	116 R 6	12.	146 R 4
7.	76	10.	40 b	13.	14 R 2, 32 R 2
9.	109 R 3	14, 16.	73	25.	106 R 2
10.	132 R 2	24.	98 R 1	28.	24 c, 51 R 6
27 1.	30	34 4.	22 e, 67 R 1	44 8.	145
4.	65 R 4	10.	34 R 4	12, 13.	49 b
5, 6	65 R 6	13.	73 R 2, 116	14.	93
11.	17 R 2	16.	11 R c	16.	117
12.	35 R 2	35 1, 2	65 R 6	21.	73 R 4
13.	109	2.	28 R 1, 41 R 1, 86 R 3	28.	96 R 4
28 1.	28 R 3, 98 b	3.	31	45 1.	96
2.	22 R 3, 41 b	9.	32 R 5	4.	50 b
4.	28 R 3, 32 R 5,	6.	54 a	4, 5.	139
	108 R 1	8, 16.	20 R 4	9, 10.	45 R 1
6.	101	9.	27, 35 R 2	14.	127 d
7.	22 d, 101 R c	18.	127 c	17.	16, 67 b
8.	22 R 3	37 16.	106 R 2	19.	69 R 1
9.	28 R 1, 75	22.	22 R 3, 24 a, 28 R 6	23.	120
13.	53 c	29.	56, 90 R 1, 147	46 4.	106 R 2
15.	69 R 4, 76, 78 R 3	30.	60 R 2, 88	9.	127 d
16.	28 R 3, 99	38 7.	146	47 1.	83 R 1, 140
17.	78 R 5, 111 R 1	10.	80	8, 10.	127 d
19.	145	15.	58 R 1, 101 R d	9.	36 R 4, 41 R 1
21.	32 R 1, 101 R d	17.	101	11.	139
24.	108 R 1	18.	98 R 1, 128 R 6	12.	9 R 3
26.	58 b	20.	94	48 3.	51 R 6
27.	44 a, 128 R 6	39 1.	48 c, 48 R 2	8.	146 R 3
28.	44 a, 86 a, 86 R 2	3.	29 R 1	9.	101
29.	19 R 4, 65 R 2	40 1.	40 b	12.	106 R 2
29 1.	18, 25	7, 8	40 c	13.	132 R 2
2.	73 R 7	10.	101 R 2	18.	39 d, 134
4.	83	14.	17 R 2	20, 21.	49 b
7.	98 R 1	17.	34 R 3, 80, 127 d	49 4.	71 R 2
8.	54 a, 100 a	18.	8 R 2	6.	34 R 2, 111 R 2
9.	88 R 4	20.	24 R 5, 44 R 3, 143	21.	138 b
11, 12	54 a, 132 a	22, 23.	99 R 2	50 2.	65 R 6, 86 a, 126 R 4,
14.	86 R 3	24.	49 a		128
15.	82	25.	40 b, 65 d	4.	72 R 4, 75
16.	51 R 5, 117, 122	26.	69 R 2, 101 R c	9.	144 R 1
20.	58 a	27.	45 R 1, 53 R 1	10.	73 R 1
30 1.	101	30.	59, 132 R 2	11.	101 R b
6.	14 R 2	41 1.	101	51 1.	143
7.	71 R 2	2.	22 R 2, 144	2.	44 R 3, 51 R 6
8.	109 R 2	4.	106 R 2	9.	101 R d
12.	96, 147	5.	45 R 2	9, 10.	106 R 2

ISAIAH	§§	JEREMIAH	§§	JEREMIAH	§§
51 10.	22 R 4	1 5.	45	8 13.	86 R 2, 144
12.	44 R 3, 106 R 2	11.	III R 1	15.	88 R 2
19.	8 R 1	12.	82	16.	28 R 1, 32 R 6, 49 <i>b</i>
21.	28 R 1, 98 R 1	2 1.	60 R 4	18.	101 R <i>d</i> , p. 143 <i>n.</i>
52 12.	106 R 2	2.	100 R 3, 101 R <i>b</i>	23.	65 <i>b</i> , 135 R 3
16, 13	51 R 3	5.	8 R 2	9 1.	65 <i>b</i> , 135 R 3
15.	10, 41 R 1	6.	143	5.	96 R 3
53 2.	65 <i>c</i>	8.	144	14.	29 R 7, 98 <i>c</i>
3.	28 R 4, 100 R 7	11.	138 <i>a</i> , 144	17.	73 R 2
4.	28 R 4, 76, 98 <i>b</i> , 118	16.	71	21.	136 R 1, 139
5.	3, 39 R 1, 101 R <i>c</i> , 109	17.	100 R 6	23.	72 R 1, 88, 108 R 1
6, 7	22 <i>e</i>	17, 19	90 R 1	10 3.	1 R 2
7.	138 <i>b</i>	18.	8 R 3	4.	78 R 5
9.	101 R <i>d</i>	21.	32 R 2, 71 R 4, 101 R <i>b</i>	5.	84
11.	32 R 1, 83 R 5	25.	32 R 5	10.	116 R 4
54 11.	100 R 3	27.	22 R 3, 55 <i>c</i>	14.	101 R 1
14.	60 R 2	28.	69 R 3	20.	73 R 1
15.	130 R 3	31.	21 <i>f</i>	11 7.	87 R 1
55 4.	28 R 4	32.	140	12 1.	104
5.	143	34.	116 R 6	4.	116
9.	151	37.	138 <i>a</i>	6.	83 R 5, 106 <i>a</i>
10.	51 R 2, 154	3 1.	88 R 2	8.	73 R 6
13.	44 R 3, 143	5.	73 R 5, 116 R 6	12.	28 R 5
56 3.	22 R 4	7, 10	32 R 1	17.	87
5.	116 R 1	15.	87	13 4.	20 R 2
9.	22 R 3	20.	151	7.	44 <i>b</i>
10.	28 R 1, 90	25.	65 R 5	10.	32 R 3, 65 R 6
57 2.	71 R 2	4 3, 4	60	12.	86 <i>b</i>
3.	144 R 4	4 3, 4	83 R 5	18.	82, 83
8.	116 R 6	5.	128	19.	29 R 6, 116 R 5
11.	136 R 1	7.	58 <i>b</i>	20.	142, 143
17.	51 R 6, 87, 87 R 1	10.	28 R 3, 95	27.	24 R 4
20.	32 R 2, 70 <i>a</i> , 84	11.	41 <i>a</i>	14 8, 9	143
58 6.	88, 88 R 3	13.	116	15.	138 <i>c</i>
10.	65 R 6	14.	116	16.	100 R 2
11.	78 R 5	19, 21	65 R 5, 65 R 6	18.	130 <i>b</i>
59 2.	100 R 2	22.	100 R 3	19.	88 R 2
4, 13	84, 88 R 2	28.	109 R 2	22.	106 R 2
8, 12	116	30.	97 R 1, 141 R 3	15 9.	24 R 6
10.	65 R 5	5 1.	60 R 4, 125	10.	29 R 6
19.	140	7.	8 R 4	13.	136 R 1
60 7.	101 R <i>d</i>	9.	11 R <i>e</i>	15.	32 R 5, 90
14.	24 R 6, 71 R 2	13.	19 R 2	18.	126 R 7
61 10.	65 R 6, 73 R 3	15.	9 R 2, 143	16 6.	108, 109
10, 11	22 R 2	18.	78 R 7	12.	82, 95
62 1.	44 R 3	22.	132 R 2	13.	72 R 4
5.	151	6 8.	100 R 3	14, 15	155
12.	100 R 2	10.	65 R 5	17 2.	32 R 2
63 3.	65 R 6	13.	34	5-8	54 <i>a</i>
3-5	51 R 6	14.	101 R <i>a</i>	6.	73
7.	32 R 1	15.	86 <i>b</i> , 96 R 5	10.	96 R 4
11.	28 R 3, 98 <i>c</i>	16.	8 R 4, 32 R 2	18.	62, 107
19.	39 <i>d</i> , 134	20.	32 R 2	23, 24, 27	95
64 9, 10	24 R 2	29.	86 <i>c</i>	18 4, 8	132 <i>a</i>
10.	28 R 4, 116 R 2	7 6.	109	15.	100 R 3
65 1.	81, 144	9.	88 R 2	16.	73 R 6
2.	99 R 1	9, 10	55 <i>b</i>	18.	62
4.	29 <i>e</i>	13.	87 R 1	19 1.	11 R <i>a</i>
5.	73 R 4	17.	122, 123	12.	96 R 4
18.	60 R 2, 78 R 3	18.	88 R 1	13.	88 R 1
20.	71 R 1	19.	11 <i>b</i>	20 7.	73 R 4
66 6.	117 R 3	8 3.	41 <i>c</i> , 81	8.	145
10.	67 <i>b</i>	5.	29 R 5, 67 <i>b</i>	9.	32 R 4, 132 <i>a</i>
		7.	70 <i>c</i>	10.	53 R 1, 65 <i>b</i>
		9.	40 <i>b</i>	11.	67 R 2, 143

JEREMIAH	§§	JEREMIAH	§§	EZEKIEL	§§
20 17, 18	45 R 2, 48 a	38 23.	108	13 12.	132 R 2
21 1.	91 a	39 11.	48 R 2	22.	29 R 4, 96 R 4
9.	55 c	14.	91 R 4	14 3.	86 a
22 4.	28 R 5, 116 R 1	41 4.	96 R 5	7.	65 R 6
10.	86 c	6.	86 R 4	22.	72 R 4, 132 R 2
14.	88 R 1	42 6.	149	15 4.	132 R 2
16.	19	10.	86 R 2, 149 R 2	16 4.	86 R 2
17.	32 R 5	16, 17.	57 R 3	7.	34 R 4
18.	117	19.	40 b	27.	29 R 4
19.	67 b, 87	44 19.	84 R 1, 96 R 4	34.	109
24.	120 R 5, 130 R 3	25.	84 R 1, 114	38.	67 R 2
30.	76, 83 R 2	26.	119	17 9.	91 R 3
23 17.	55 b, 149 R 2	28.	11 R f	10.	91 a
17.	86 c	46 5.	1 R 1, 86 R 3	21.	72 R 4
18.	65 d	6.	128 R 2	18 5, 18	130 R 5
28.	71 R 2	9.	28 R 6	6.	29 e
29.	44 R 3, 143	16.	32 R 2, 99 R 1	10.	35 R 2
36.	31, 116 R 4	48 2.	101	19.	41 R 2
39.	56, 86 c	9.	86 R 2	20.	101 R a
24 2.	29 e, 32 R 2	32.	20 R 4	23.	86 a
25 4.	87 R 1	36.	25, 115	29.	116 R 6
5.	64	38.	29 e	32.	136 R 1
26.	20 R 4	45.	24 R 3, 101 R c	19 9.	149
29.	121	49 12.	106 R 2	20 9.	149 R 2
30.	67 R 3	36.	21 e	26.	146
34.	96 R 5	50 10.	69 b	38.	116 R 6
26 5.	87 R 1	34.	86 R 3	21 19.	32 R 2
18.	71 R 4	46.	113	20.	96 R 1, 149 R 1
27 3.	32 R 2, 99 R 1	51 24, 35	69 b	25.	72 R 3
7.	1	46.	127 c	31.	88 R 2
8.	72 R 4, 91 R 4	49.	94	22 4.	116 R 6
16.	69 R 2	52 7.	44 R 2, 50 a	18.	29 c
18.	69 a, 149 R 2	20.	29 R 4	24.	100 R 3
28 9.	9 b, 146			23 16.	69 b
16.	21 R 1	EZEKIEL		28.	10
30 6.	98 R 1, 125, 140	1 1.	38	30, 46	88 R 2
12.	32 R 5	8.	36 R 4	32.	116 R 6
14, 15	96 R 2	23.	11 R c	40.	9 R 3
21.	41 R 2	2 8.	29 e	42.	113
31 1.	29 R 7	9.	31	43.	1
5, 6	41 a	3 3.	63 R 2	24 2.	11 c
7.	67 R 2	21.	29 R 7	25 3.	117
9.	116 R 6	4 13.	32 R 2	12.	67 b
15.	116 R 1, 127 b	14.	100 R 3	26 10.	28 R 1
18, 25	143	5 16.	63 R 3	14.	116 R 6
32 4.	86 a, 111, 140	6 9.	11 c	17.	22 R 4
10.	21 e	11.	28 R 3	20.	149
12.	20 R 4	7 2.	36 R 3	27 15.	3 R 2
14.	32 R 2, 55 a	24.	32 R 5	30.	70 b
20.	136	8 6.	91 R 1	34.	100 R 6
33, 44	88 R 1	14.	69 R 2	36.	29 e
33 20.	29 R 4	9 2.	32 R 2, 99 R 2,	28 7.	32 R 5
22.	28 R 1		100 R 7	16.	101
34 3.	86 a, 111	2, 3, 11	98 R 1	29 7.	54 a
35 14.	79	10 3.	29 R 7	30 2.	117
36 18.	44 R 1	9.	32 R 2	16.	24 R 4
22.	72 R 4	15.	1 R 2	31 16.	28 R 4
23.	88 R 1	11 7.	86 R 3	32 25.	108 R 2
32.	38 R 5	12.	9 R 1	33 4.	108 R 1
37 9.	9 R 3, 11 c, 51 R 4	13.	67 R 3	18.	14 R 2
17.	126	24.	69 b	33.	109 R 2
21.	88 R 1	12 12.	147	34 11.	56
38 4.	79	13 2.	28 R 1	12.	32 R 2
14.	32 R 2	3.	149 R 2	35 10.	72 R 4
16.	99 R 2	7.	108	36 3.	72 R 1, 147 R 2

EZEKIEL	§§	HOSEA	§§	HOSEA	§§
36 5.	22 R 3	4 17.	68 b	13 8.	12
7.	40 b	18.	88 R 4	10.	10 R 2
27.	150	5 1.	21 f	12.	104 a
38 11.	69 R 4	5 5.	41 b	13.	128 R 1
16.	93	6.	110	14 1.	116 R 5
17.	11 R a, 29 d	8.	117 R 3	3.	28 R 3
39 14.	24 R 4	9.	14	4.	9 R 1
27.	32 R 2	13.	29 R 1	5.	70 b
40 2.	139	14.	59	7.	65 R 6, 113
5.	37 R 4	15.	53 b, 83 R 4	9.	8 R 3
28, 31	32 R 2	6 1.	51 R 5, 59, 83 R 4	10.	65 d, 150
41 22.	69 c	3.	59, 62, 143		
42 14.	29 R 7	4.	22 R 2, 83, 138 a	JOEL	
43 7, 17	72 R 4	6.	34 R 2	1 2.	21 f
10.	78 R 8	9.	20 R 4	8.	98 R 1
19.	9 R 2	7 1-3	44 a	13.	114
44 3.	72 R 4	2.	11 c, 146 R 1	15.	117
7.	29 R 7	4.	81, 83 R 2	20.	116
19.	73 R 4	5, 6	68	2 14.	43 R 1
45 1, 3	36 R 3	7.	54 a	20.	65 R 6
16.	20 R 4, 29 R 5	8.	100 R 3, 128 R 5	26.	83 R 5
46 19.	20 R 4	11.	140	3 4.	27
47 4.	29 R 3	14-16	44 a	4 14.	29 R 8
15.	20 R 4	8 1.	117 R 3	18.	73 R 2
16.	32 R 2	4.	149 R 3		
17-19.	72 R 4	5.	96 Obs., 145 R 3	AMOS	
48 14.	63 R 2	6.	71 R 4, 136 R 1	1 3, 6, 9.	36 b, 91 c
		7.	69 R 2	9, 11.	96
HOSEA		11.	96 Obs.	11.	55 b, 92
1 2.	25, 68	12.	132 R 2	2 2, 3	116 R 5
4.	56	13.	51 R 4, 59	6.	22 d
5.	57 R 2	9 2.	114	7.	44 a, 149 R 3
6.	83, 100 R 3	4.	116 R 2	8.	44 a
7.	101, 101 R a, 111	6.	115, 132 R 2	11.	123, 123 R 1
9.	128 R 1	7.	96 R 2	13.	98 a, 101 R 8
2 1.	25, 44 a	8, 11	106 b	15.	24 R 5, 71 R 3
5.	22 R 2, 53 c, 90.	9.	82, 83, 101 R d	16.	24 d, 70 a
	101 R d	11.	101 R c	3 3.	154
7.	14, 98 b	12.	101, 101 R c	3 4.	130 b
8.	3 R 2	13.	94	4-6	138 a
9.	33, 52, 62	14.	113	5.	86 b
11.	14, 83	15.	63 R 3	6.	122
12.	11 R b	10 1.	73 R 7, 109	7.	44 a, 154
14.	10 R 2	4.	84, 87 R 1, 88 R 1	8.	132 R 2
15.	72 R 1, 73 R 3, 145	5.	115	10.	14
16.	75, 100 e	6.	79, 111	11.	136 R 1
17.	101 R d	7, 15	41 b	12.	22 c, 44 a
20.	101	8.	113	13.	24 R 6
23.	57 R 2, 105	10.	96 R 5	4 1.	1 R 3, 99
3 1.	91 c, 98 b	12.	64, 92, 96 Obs.	2.	79, 109
2.	24 b, 101	14.	101 R d, 116 R 2	4.	64, 82
4.	68, 140	11 1.	50 b, 145	7, 8	54 b, 109
5.	101	2.	151	8.	36 R 5
4 2.	88	2, 7	108	9.	22 R 1
4.	63	4.	50 a, 101 R a	10.	136 R 1
6.	41 b, 101 R c, 107, 115	6.	101 R c	11.	91 R 3
7.	28 R 1, 151	8.	p. 143 n., 117	13.	98 R 1
8.	44 a, 116 R 1	10.	44 R 3, 143	5 2.	41 b, 140
9.	151 R 2	12 1.	16	3.	28 R 5, 71 R 1
11.	114	3.	96 R 4	4.	64
13.	44 a	5.	69 a	5.	63
14.	11 b, 44 R 3	10.	101 R d	6.	53 c, 64
15.	63	15.	71 R 2	7.	100 R 4
16.	22 R 2	13 2.	24 a, 44 a	7-12	100 e
		6.	50 b	8.	40 c, 49 a

AMOS	§§	MICAH	§§	HABAKKUK	§§
5 8, 9	98 <i>a</i>	1 10	86 <i>b</i>	1 14	100 R 3
12	146 R 3	2 1, 2	54 <i>a</i>	2 1	65 R 5
15	43 <i>b</i>	3	71 R 2	14	73 R 7, 90, 143
16	117	4	108	15	88 R 1
19	22 <i>c</i> , 54 <i>a</i>	7	32 R 2	16	34 R 2
26, 27	57 R 1	8	98 R 1	17	23
6 1	34 R 5, 144 R 4	10	143	18	41 R 2
2	24 R 6	11	131	19	24 R 4, 117
3	19 R 2, 49 <i>a</i> , 100 R 5	12	20 R 4, 29 R 6	3 2	45 R 4
8	11 <i>c</i>	13	49 <i>b</i> , 50 <i>b</i>	8	29 R 4
10	95, 126, 127 <i>d</i>	3 2-5	99	9	67 <i>b</i> , 78 R 3, 86 R 3
11	146 R 4	4	65 R 6	10	45 R 2
12	17 R 6, 108	5	55 <i>c</i> , 99 R 2, 132 R 2	13	91 R 3
13	128 R 1	5, 9	100 R 4	15	109 R 3
7 1	100 <i>a</i>	6	101 R <i>c</i> , 109	17	116
2	130 <i>b</i>	8	155	ZEPHANIAH	
2, 5	8 R 1	9	14	1 2	86 R 2
4	57 R 1	11	44 <i>a</i>	8, 12	57 R 2
6	4 R 1	12	80	9	98 <i>a</i>
7	139	4 6	14, 63 R 3, 99	14	70 <i>b</i>
12	45 R 4, 101 R <i>b</i>	9	67 <i>b</i> , 86 R 3	2 1	88 R 4, 100 R 3, 145
13	22 R 3, 104	11	116	2	91 R 1, 128
14	104	12	22 <i>e</i>	12	21 <i>f</i>
17	105	13	76	13	65 R 6
8 4	96 R 4	14	24 R 3, 101 R <i>a</i>	14	136
5	65 <i>a</i>	5 2	41 <i>c</i> , 108 R 1	15	127 <i>d</i>
9	57 R 2, 73 R 7	4	24 <i>a</i> , 29 <i>e</i>	3 4	14, 24 <i>c</i> , 24 R 3
14	119	7	130 <i>b</i>	5	100 R 3
9 1	28 R 5, 108 R 1	8	65 R 6	7	83
2-4	130 <i>a</i>	6 7	76	11	24 R 2
5	49 <i>a</i> , 51 R 4, 100 R 4	8	91 R 3	17	44 R 3, 143
7	126 R 4	13	87	19	14
8	86 <i>b</i> , 86 R 1, 154	14	65 R 6	20	96 R 3
9	109, 146 R 4	16	51 R 4, 149 R 3	HAGGAI	
11	101 R <i>d</i>	7 1	117, 128 R 6, 143	1 4	32 R 2, 70 <i>a</i>
OBADIAH		2	77, 127 <i>b</i>	6	109
1 5	130 <i>b</i>	3	49 <i>a</i> , 106 <i>d</i>	9	88 R 2
8	56	4	34 R 3	2 7	115
9, 10	101 R <i>c</i>	8	130 R 4, 132 R 2	12	126
10	23	10	65 R 6, 113	15	96 R 5
12-14	63	12	6 R 1	17	22 R 1, 28 R 1, 72 R 4, 128 R 3
JONAH		16	22 R 3	19	101 R <i>b</i>
1 3, 4	14	17	101		
6	8 R 3, 70 <i>a</i>	19	83	ZECHARIAH	
8	8 R 4	NAHUM		1 2	67 <i>b</i>
10	67 <i>b</i>	1 2	24 R 3	13	29 <i>e</i>
11	65 <i>d</i>	4	49 <i>a</i>	14	67 <i>b</i>
14	62	8	78 R 7	2 5	139
2 7	106 <i>b</i>	12	151 R 1	8	71 R 1
8	p. 143 <i>n.</i>	2 3	108 R 1	3 1	21 <i>c</i>
11	146 R 4	6	69 <i>b</i>	3	100 R 2
3 3	34 R 6	9	1 R 1	4	88 R 1
4	69 <i>c</i>	3 4	24 R 3	8	21 <i>f</i>
9	43 R 1	11	65 R 6	4 7	32 R 2
4 2	82	16	49 <i>a</i>	10	29 <i>c</i>
10	24 R 3	HABAKKUK		5 11	116 R 6
11	121	1 2, 3	41 R 2	6 10	88 R 2
MICAH		5	88 R 4	12	144 R 3
1 2	21 <i>f</i>	6	143	14	113
9	109 R 2, 116, 116 R 6	10	51 R 4	7 2	48 R 2
		11	6 R 1	5	73 R 4, 88 R 1, 136 R 1
		13	34 R 2		

ZECHARIAH		§§	PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§
7	7.	72 R 4	6	11.	68	22 8.
	9.	67 b	7	5.	98 c	41 R 5, 51 R 5,
	11.	101 R c	7	7.	41 R 5	101
	14.	17 R 5	10.		31	29.
8	2.	67 R 2	11.		22 R 3	100 a
	10.	51 R 6	8	5.	19 R 4, 43 b, 150	30.
	13.	29 e	6.	51 R 4, 75, 78 R 2	51 R 5	32.
	15.	83	7.	7.	19 R 4	97 R 1, 100 R 1
	17.	72 R 4	8.	8.	19 R 4	24 c
	23.	146 R 3	9	7.	1	19 R 4
9	5.	65 R 6	16.		6 R 3, 143	101
	9.	136 R 1	18.		69 R 2	24 d
10	7.	65 R 6	19.		128 R 6	65 R 6
11	2.	32 R 2	21.		146 R 3	29 e
	4.	24 c	10	4.	146 R 1	56
	5.	116 R 1	5.	29 e, 69 R 1, 106 b	146 R 2	94
	7.	35 R 2	6.		146 R 2	44 R 3
12	10.	9 R 3, 88 R 1	11, 13		146 R 1	45 R 3
13	9.	91 R 1, 91 R 3	16.		41 R 5	62
14	4.	32 R 5	11	2.	41 R 3	7 a
	10.	32 R 2	3.		41 R 2	58 a
	12.	88, 116 R 1	4.		102, 106 b	62
			6.		65 R 6	65 R 3
MALACHI			12	3.	29 R 8, 67 R 3	51 R 5
I	4.	83	4.		65 R 6	101
	7, 12	100 R 6	6.		40 b, 144	39 R 1
	8.	126 R 1	8.		6	21 c
	10.	135	13	4.	67 R 2	8 R 2
	10, 11	22 R 3	3	5.	73	149 R 3
	11.	109	14	2.	65 R 5	6 R 3
	13.	117	5.		67 b	41 R 5
2	6.	113	7.		135 R 3	32 R 1
	11.	24 R 3, 116 R 5	16	6.	14	101 R d
	12.	65 R 6	9.		51 R 2	98 R 1
	13.	78 R 2	11.		17 R 2	143
	15.	100 R 6	17	3.	90 R 1	51 R 5
	16.	144 R 4	5.		88 R 5	109 R 3
3	9.	21 f	8.		45 R 4	94, 128 R 5
	10.	125	9.		6 R 3	32 R 1
	19.	150	10.		17 R 4, 109 R 3	22 c
	24.	77	11.		71	128 R 2
			13, 14		109 R 3	49 a
PSALMS			18	1.	25	101 R a
I	1.	21 e, 39 b	4.		97 R 1	69 R 4, 139
	3.	101 R d	7.		45 R 2	78 R 1
	3-6	44 a	12.		51 R 5	101 R d
	4.	9 b, 22 R 2	18.		32 R 2	144
2	1.	39 b	22.		101	28 R 6
	2.	19 R 4, 22 R 3	28.		31	29 R 4
	6.	3, 24 R 2, 155	31.		106	34 R 6
	8, 10	22 R 3	33.		78 R 2, 98 c, 99	41 a
	9.	24 b	35.		116	73
	12.	28 R 1, 53 R 1	36.		90 R 1	22 R 3
3	3.	69 R 2, 101 R b	40.		98 R 1	64
	5.	50 a, 109 R 3	41.		78 R 7	116
	6.	51 R 7	47.		41 R 5	41 a
	8.	71, 71 R 3	19	8, 9, 10	98 b	49 b
	9.	133	10.		29 e	58 a
4	7.	135	11.		97 R 1, 99	143
	8.	25, 28 R 1	20	4.	63 R 1	100 R 3
5	4.	68	7.		41 a	29 R 4
	5.	73	8.		5	28 R 3
	7.	24 c, 28 R 4	9.		58 a	101 R a
	13.	78 R 2	21	2.	65 R 6	41 R 2
6	9, 10	41 a	13.		78 R 7	132, R 2

PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§
40 6.	95, 132 R 2	59 17.	25	81 9	134
41 3.	128 R 2	60 5.	29 e	14	131, 134
7.	130 b	10.	23	83 5	101
42 2.	143	11.	41 R 2	6	71 R 2
4.	91 R 1, 96 R 5	12.	51 R 5	10	101 R 1
5.	65 R 5, 73 R 4	13.	139	15	143
6, 12	51 R 4	61 8.	65 R 4	19	109 R 3
6, 7, 12	p. 143 n.	62 4.	32 R 2, 99 R 1	84 4	40 c
43 1.	128 R 1	5.	116 R 1	85 9	136 R 1
5.	p. 143 n.	10.	34 R 3, 132 R 2	14	65 R 6
44 3.	109 R 3	63 7.	17 R 2	87 3	109
5.	106 R 2	64 6.	146 R 1	5	106 R 2
10, 11	51 R 5	7.	27	88 5	101 R d, 140
19.	128 R 6	8-10	49 b	6	98 R 1
21.	130 b, 131 R 1	9.	116 R 1	8	77
45 8.	77	65 4.	17 R 3	9	17 R 2
9.	29 e	5.	25, 32 R 5, 144	11	83 R 4, 141 R 3
12.	136 R 1	66 6.	65 R 5	89 28	91 R 4
13.	34	9.	19 R 2	40	101
14.	28 R 3	10.	91 R 3	48, 51	1 R 1
46 3.	91 R 2	17.	109 R 3	51	32 R 1
4.	132 R 2	67 3.	96 R 5	90 2	145
5.	17 R 2, 32 R 5	68 5.	101 R a	3	65 R 6
7.	45 R 2	10.	136 R 1	15	25
47 4.	65 R 6	15.	65 R 6, 109	91 6	68
48 6, 11	151, 151 R 1	16.	34 R 6	14	59
49 4.	17 R 2	22.	28 R 3	92 9	29 e, 69 R 1
7.	99	69 5.	29 R 4	11	19 R 4
8.	86 b	10.	23	12	32 R 2
8-10	65 c	11.	109 R 3	94 9	126 R 2
11.	118	15.	62, 65 R 3	17	73, 131
13.	22 R 2, 143	22.	51 R 5	22, 23	49 b
14.	143	33.	45 R 2	95 7	134
15.	94	71 21.	63 R 2	8	101 R d
50 3.	109, 128 R 2	72 13, 16	65 R 6	10	22 R 3, 50 a
5.	101 R d	19.	81 R 2	11	150
10.	22 R 3	73 2.	116	96 4	97 R 1
16.	50 a	10.	32 R 5	97 1	39 R 1
18.	130 b	13.	71 R 2	99 6	101 R a
20.	83, 141 R 3	15.	131 R 1	101 3	91 R 3
21.	86 R 3, 146 R 1	17.	45, 65 R 5	5	22 R 3
51 3.	28	27.	98 R 1, 101	102 5	101 R c
4.	83	28.	91 R 3, 116 R 3	9	98 R 1
6.	149 R 3	74 7.	101	14	83, 141 R 3
14.	75	11.	136 R 1	28	106 R 2
18.	65 c	15.	32 R 5	103 5	116
52 5.	34 R 2	23.	98 R 1	14	100 R 7
9.	45 R 3, 50 a, 51 R 4	75 3.	71 R 2	104 6	78 R 2
53 6.	98 R 1	76 6.	67 R 2	6-8	45 R 2
54 6.	101 R a	7.	136	14, 15	96
55 3.	65 R 5	8.	97 R 1, 145	15	75
7.	65 b, 65 R 4	11.	17 R 2	16	34 R 6
9.	69 R 2	77 4, 7	65 R 5	18	32 R 2
13.	65 c	78 6.	44 R 3	20	22 R 3, 65 R 6,
18.	51 R 4, 65 R 5	9.	28 R 6		132 b
19.	101	15, 26, 49, 50	51 R 5	21	96 R 4
22.	29 e	17, 20	45 R 2	22, 27-30	132 R 2
56 3.	71 R 2	49.	32 R 5	25	6 R 1
4, 10	25	79 10.	99	32	51 R 4, 51 R 6
57 5.	65 R 5, 98 R 1	80 5.	41 R 2	33	3 R 1
7.	41 R 5	9.	45 R 2	106 13	83
58 2.	71 R 2	11.	34 R 6, 80	14	67 b
5.	65 R 6, 143	15.	6 R 1	18	51 R 5
9.	71 R 1	81 6.	25, 144	23, 26, 27	91 R 4
59 16.	50 b, 130 R 4	7, 8	51 R 5	43	44 R 1

PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§	PROVERBS	§§
107	6, 13	51 R 5	134 2	69 R 2	8 6
26-29		51 R 6	135 17	128 R 3	22, 25
29		65 R 6	136 4-7	98 b	30
108	2, 7	109 R 3	19, 20	73 R 7	32
109	2	5, 67 R 3	137 3	11 R a, 75, 101 R c	9 11
3		73 R 4	8	97 R 1	12
4		29 e	8, 9	25	10 1
7		70 a	138 3	25, 50 b, 51 R 5	4
19		143	139 8, 9	132 R 2	25
24		101 R c	11	48 d, 132 R 2	26
28		49 b	12	34 R 2	11 2
110	2	60 R 2	13	51 R 5	16
3		29 e	14	71 R 2	21
111	7	29 e	18	3 R 1, 132 R 2	12 4
8		32 R 5	19	134	7
114	3	51 R 5	22	67 b	19
8		76, 78 R 3	140 9	65 R 4	26
115	7	3 R 2	12	24 R 3	28
8		99 R 2	141 5	128 R 2, 132 R 2	13 10
116	5	104	10	116 R 1	21
14, 15, 18		69 R 2	142 4	p. 143 n.	24
15		28 R 5	143 7	65 R 2	14 2
118	8, 9	33, 104	144 2	144	9
11		88 R 4	3	51 R 3	19
19		65 R 4	13	115	35
20		28 R 5	146 2	3 R 1	15 12
119	5	135 R 2	4	132 R 2	20
11, 80		149	5	101 R a	25
17		65 R 4	147 1	116 R 3	16 4
21		99 R 1	18	132 b	5
41, 77		69 R 4	148 13	22 R 3	19
62		68	149 2	16	29
72		116 R 3	6	139	17 1
75, 78, 86		71 R 2			3
86		29 R 4			5
92		131			12
103		115			13
136		73 R 2			20
137, 155		116 R 3			18 3
120	5	73, 117			9
7		29 e			10, 17
121	3	19 R 2, 128 R 2			13, 22
123	2	151			22
4		20 R 4, 28 R 5			19 8
124	1, 2	131 R 1			25
3		70 a			20 3
4		69 R 2			7
125	1	143			10
4		24 R 5			13
5		22 R 3, 106 c			21 3, 9
126	6	86 c			6
127	1	130 R 4			13
2		68, 90			16
128	5	65 d			19
129	3	108 R 1			22
6		145 R 2			22 12, 13
8		40 b			19
130	1	40 b			21
2		31			23
131	2	120 R 3, p. 143 n.			24
132	1	90			23 1
5		17 R 2			2
11, 12		6 R 3, 28 R 5			15
15, 16, 18		75			25
133	1	7 b			8
					24 8
					14
					145
					29 e
					25
					108 R 2
					58 b, 130 R 4
					44 a
					67 R 3
					132 R 2
					16
					48 d, 132 R 2
					24 R 3, 151
					22 R 3
					24 R 3
					132 R 2
					65 R 5
					65 R 6
					128 R 2
					109 R 1
					72 R 4
					77
					98 R 1
					116 R 1
					40 c
					116 R 2
					84
					24 a
					65 R 6
					20 R 4
					22 R 3
					32 R 5
					54 a
					116 R 3
					151
					40 b
					88 R 2, 88 R 5
					132 R 2
					24 R 5
					48 d
					24 R 3
					54 a
					132 R 2
					48 d
					94
					108 R 3
					101 R c
					145 R 1
					29 R 8
					64
					33, 91 R 3
					28 R 3
					81 R 4
					84
					24 R 3
					49 a
					40 c
					1
					29 e
					71
					24 R 3
					86 R 3
					24 R 3
					1
					65 R 6
					24 R 3

PROVERBS	§§	JOB	§§	JOB	§§
24 11.	134	4 11.	51 R 5	12 3.	100 R 3
23.	84	15, 16.	14, 45 R 2	7.	116
27, 33, 34	57 R 1	19.	81	9.	41 R 2
31.	80	20.	73 R 5	11.	151
32.	107 R 1	5 7.	24 R 3, 151	17.	70 a, 71 R 1
25 3, 20, 25	151	11.	51 R 5, 69 R 2	18, 22-25	49 a
4.	50 b	15, 16.	49 b	24.	128 R 3
4, 5 84, 88 R 2, 132 R 2	132 R 2	20, 23.	41 b	13 5.	65 b, 135
17.	73	22.	60 R 2, 128 R 2	7.	126 R 1
24.	24 R 3	24.	29 e	13.	8
26 2.	93	6 2.	108 R 2, 134	19.	131 R 2, 144 R 1
7, 8, 14	151	3.	17 R 2	27.	65 R 6
12.	108 R 3, 132 R 2	4.	73 R 4	14 1.	98 b
17.	143	8.	135, 135 R 3	2.	49 a
18.	99 R 1	9.	83	4, 13	135 R 3
26.	132 R 2	9, 10	65 b	10.	51 R 4
27 2.	65 R 3	10.	3 R 2	11.	151
16.	116 R 1	11.	150	19.	116
28 1.	116 R 1, 139	12, 28	122	22.	p. 143 n.
20.	17 R 2	13.	126 R 2	15 3.	101
21.	84	17.	45 R 2, 109 R 1	7.	45 R 1, 71 R 1
29 1, 8	24 R 3	21.	51 R 4	10.	24 R 6
21.	132 R 2	25.	84	16.	97 R 1
30 3.	16, 128 R 6	27.	73 R 5	21.	69 R 4
15, 24, 29	106 R 2	7 2.	44 R 3, 143	33.	65 R 6
25.	128 R 1	3.	108 R 2	16 3.	126 R 1
28	108 R 3	4.	130 b	4.	131
31 1.	29 R 1	9.	40 c, 49 a	8.	141 R 3
9.	71 R 2	12.	150	9, 10	73 R 6
29.	32 R 1	13.	101 R a	16.	116 R 4
JOB		14.	81	17.	101 R d
1 1.	19, 39 a, 144 R 3	17.	43 b, 51 R 4	20, 21	65 b
3.	37 d	20.	101 R d, 132 R 2	17 1.	17 R 3
4.	36 R 3	8 3.	124	2.	65 R 6
5.	44 R 1, 58 a, 69 R 3	4.	130 b	18 7.	24 R 2
6, 13	21 R 2	6.	131 R 2	9, 12	65 R 6
7.	45 R 1	8.	73 R 5	14, 15	109, 109 R 2
8.	29 R 2	9.	29 e	19 3.	6 R 2, 83
11.	120	12.	44 R 3	4.	132 R 2
12.	110	19.	115	7.	81 R 4
14.	115	9 2.	7 b, 118	18.	65 R 5, 130 R 4,
15.	116 R 5	4.	24 d, 48 b, 73 R 5		132 R 2
16.	5	5.	139	19.	6 R 3
21.	39 R 1, 70 a	11-13	44 a	23.	21 e, 135 R 3
2 1.	21 R 2	15, 16	130 b	25.	70 a, 71 R 1, 146 R 3
2.	45 R 1	19.	117	26.	101 R c, 108 R 2
3.	48 R 1	26.	44 R 3, 101 R d	28.	146 R 1
10.	35 R 2, 121	27.	96 R 3	20 4.	96 R 5
12.	17 R 4	29.	43 b	11.	116
3 3.	45 R 2	32, 33	65 c, 65 R 4	14.	130 R 4
4.	29 e	10 1.	p. 143 n.	17.	28 R 6, 61, 128 R 2
8.	96 Obs.	7.	101 R d	23, 26, 28	65 R 6
9.	61	8.	51 R 4	26.	113
10.	48 a	14.	130 b, 131 R 1	21 5.	22 R 3
11.	45 R 2	16.	83	7.	71
13.	109, 131 R 2	16, 17	65 R 6	9.	101 R c
15.	143	22.	51 R 4, 128 R 3	16.	41 R 5
20.	22 R 3, 24 d	11 2.	24 R 3	21.	116 R 2, 145 R 1
25.	51 R 5, 69 R 4,	5.	135 R 3	22.	105
	132 R 2	6.	65 d, 73 R 7	34.	71 R 2
4 2, 21	126 R 4	13.	130 b	22 3.	124
5.	51 R 4, 109 R 2	15.	101 R c, 131 R 2	12.	69 R 1
7.	144 R 1	16.	41 R 3, 143	17.	146 R 1
		17.	34 R 3, 63 R 1, 109	21.	14 R 2
		12 2.	118	28.	65 b, 65 R 6

JOB	§§	JOB	§§	RUTH	§§
22	30.	128 R 3	37	7.	91 R 2
23	3.	135 R 3	38	12.	1 R 1
	3-5	65 b	24.	24.	65 R 6
	9-11	65 R 6	26.	26.	128 R 3, 143
	10, 13	132 R 2	28,	31, 32	126 R 1
	13.	48 d, 101 R a	35.	35.	126 R 4
	17.	11 c	39	25.	117
24	2, 11	49 a	26.	26.	65 R 6
	5.	28 R 1, 70 a	40	2.	88 R 2, 88 R 5
	10.	70 a, 71 R 1	8.	8.	123 R 1
	14.	65 R 6, 83, 141 R 3	9.	9.	65 R 6
	22.	139	10.	10.	73 R 3
	25.	65 R 6	19.	19.	65 R 6, 98 c
25	2.	84, 84 R 1	41	3.	65 d
	5.	101 R b	42	12.	37 d
26	2.	128 R 1	SONG		
	4.	78 R 8	1	1.	34 R 4
	7.	8	3.	3.	143
27	2.	119	6.	6.	28 R 5
	3.	28 R 3	9.	9.	17 R 6
	5.	117 R 1	11,	13, 14	20 R 2
	6.	1 R 1, 101 R c	2	7.	40 b
	8, 22	65 R 6	13.	13.	20 R 2
	12.	67 b, 86 R 3	14.	14.	75
	19.	71 R 1	3	2.	65 R 5
28	5.	101 R d	3	3.	121
	8.	24 R 3	7.	7.	29 R 7
	25.	51 R 5	10.	10.	78 R 2
29	2.	101 R d, 135 R 3	4	2.	1 R 3
	3.	73 R 1	3.	3.	20 R 2
	10.	116 R 2	9.	9.	35 R 1
	12.	100 R 3	11	11.	73 R 2
	24.	141 R 3	16.	16.	64
30	1.	24 R 5	5	2.	65 R 5
	6.	34, 94	3.	3.	73
	16.	p. 143 n.	5.	5.	107 R 1
	25.	22 R 3	8.	8.	24 d
	28.	141 R 3	9.	9.	8 R 2, 55 c
31	5, 9	130 b	6	8, 9	1 R 3, 106 R 2
	11.	1 R 2	9.	9.	113
	15.	98 c	7	3.	128 R 2
	18.	73 R 4	8.	8.	6 R 1
	31, 35	135 R 3	10.	10.	32 R 2, 32 R 5
	34.	141 R 3	13.	13.	101, 125
32	3.	48 a	8	1.	28 R 5, 132 R 2
	4.	24 R 5	4.	4.	8 R 3
	13.	127 c	5.	5.	144
	22.	83 R 1	6.	6.	34 R 6
33	11.	65 R 6	RUTH		
	21.	65 R 6	1	1.	136 R 1
	27.	32 R 5, 65 R 6	4.	4.	38 R 1
34	8.	96 R 4	9.	9.	65 d
	29.	65 R 6, 136	12.	12.	34 R 2, 130 b
	31.	110	13.	13.	109
	32.	144	17.	17.	120 R 4
	37.	65 R 6	21.	21.	70 a, 138 c
35	3, 14	146 R 1	22.	22.	22 R 4
	10.	16	2	3.	28 R 5
	15.	128 R 3	7.	7.	55 a, 69 a, 145
36	4.	17 R 2	16.	16.	86 R 3
	7.	49 b	17.	17.	29 d
	9.	50 b	21.	21.	28 R 5, 41 c
	14, 15	65 R 6	3	8, 14	69 a
37	4, 5	65 R 6	LAMENTATIONS		
	5.	71 R 2	1	1.	24 d, 117
			4.	4.	109
			5, 9	5, 9	71 R 2
			8.	8.	67 b
			10, 1 R 1, 28 R 5, 41 R 3,	10, 1 R 1, 28 R 5, 41 R 3,	83 R 1, 98 R 1,
			11, 19	11, 19	65 R 1
			14.	14.	144
			17.	17.	73 R 6
			18.	18.	106 R 2
			21.	21.	41 R 5
			2	13,	20 R 4, 65 d
			16.	16.	41 R 4
			20.	20.	122
			22.	22.	58 a
			3	1.	143
			2.	2.	75
			15.	15.	75, 78 R 5
			20.	20.	p. 143 n.
			26.	26.	136 R 1
			27.	27.	146
			41.	41.	101 R b
			44.	44.	28 R 5
			45.	45.	84 R 1
			48.	48.	73 R 2
			50.	50.	65 R 5
			56.	56.	41 R 5
			4	14.	83
			5	6.	69 R 2
			10.	10.	116 R 6
			ECCLESIASTES		
			1	2.	34 R 4
			9.	9.	8
			13.	13.	32 R 5
			16.	16.	107 R 1
			17.	17.	106 R 2
			2	1, 11, 15	107 R 1
			16.	16.	101 R d
			19.	19.	126 R 1
			3	2.	96 R 5
			14.	14.	95
			15.	15.	94
			4	1, 2	88 R 1
			2.	2.	88 R 5
			3.	3.	72 R 4
			5	4.	146
			5.	5.	126 R 5
			15.	15.	28 R 3
			6	10.	146
			7	12.	24 R 3
			25.	25.	78 R 6
			26.	26.	9 R 2, 22 c
			8	2.	136 R 1
			10.	10.	32 R 5
			9	1.	96 R 4, 146

ECCLESIASTES	§§	EZRA	§§	NEHEMIAH	§§
9 II.	88 R 1	2	37 R 3	13 10.	116
12 4.	24 R 3	59.	125	17.	47
7.	65 R 6	62.	29 R 4, 101	21.	22 R 3
ESTHER		65.	32 R 3	23.	1 R 1, 41 R 3
1 8, 22	29 R 8	3 7.	24 R 6	24.	29 R 8
2 II.	29 R 8	8.	83 R 2	I CHRONICLES	
15.	100 R 2	9.	116 R 3	2 3, 9	81 R 3
3 4.	146	12.	6 R 1, 29 R 7	30, 32	128 R 3
4 2.	95	4 22.	91 R 3	3 1, 4	81 R 3
14.	43 R 1	5 8.	80	1, 5	28 R 5
16.	114, 130 R 4	12.	1 R 1	20.	36 R 3
5 3, 6	65 d	7 8.	38 R 2	4 9.	146 R 2
8 6.	83	21.	1	17.	83 R 4
8.	88 R 1, 95	8 15c	36c	5 1.	17 R 2, 95
9 1.	88 R 5	16, 24	73 R 7	9.	29a
4.	86 R 4	21.	29a	26.	29 R 7, 73 R 7
6, 12, 16, 17	88 R 1	25.	22 R 4	6 17.	100 R 2
10 2.	123 R 2	29.	20 R 4	34.	96 R 4
DANIEL		9 1.	29a, 29 R 7	7 5.	28 R 5
1 5, 12, 15	36c	4.	44 R 2	9 13.	26
8.	146	15.	95	22.	1 R 1, 29 R 7
16.	100 R 2	10 12.	67 R 3	25.	94
17.	36 R 4	13.	29e, 82	27.	136 R 1
20.	38 R 5	14.	20 R 4, 22 R 4,	10 13.	96 R 4
2 13.	146 R 4	17.	28 R 5, 29 R 8	11 7.	108
16, 18	96 R 4, 111 R 2	NEHEMIAH		8.	44 R 2
26.	144 R 3	1.	38	23.	37 R 4
30.	108 R 2	4.	100 R 2	12 8.	93
37.	9 R 1	7.	86 R 3	23.	34 R 6
3 27.	17 R 4	2 1.	38 R 2	34.	29 R 8
4 5.	144 R 3	3.	147	13 5.	101 R 6
6.	9 R 1	9.	48 R 2	14 15.	72 R 4
22.	108 R 2	10.	67 b	15 2.	95
28, 29	108 R 2	12.	29 d, 114	12.	144, 144 R 5
5 19.	100 R 2	13, 15	100 R 2	19.	29c
7 18.	16	16.	116 R 3	27.	20 R 4
8 1.	22 R 4	4 4.	17	16 36.	88 R 1
6.	24 R 3	11.	35 R 1	37.	73 R 7
12.	65 R 6	12.	98 R 1	17 4.	127a
13.	20 R 4, 29e, 32 R 2	17.	1 R 1	21.	8 R 2
16.	35 R 1, 136	5 5.	101 R c	18 14.	100 R 2
9 5.	88 R 1	7.	p. 143 n.	19 3.	149 R 1
13.	72 R 4	14.	38 R 2, 114	20 3.	44 R 2
23.	29e	18.	84 R 1	21 17.	6 R 1, 106 R 2
25.	83	6 1.	81	18.	146 R 2
26.	99 R 1	2.	17 R 3	22 1.	106 R 2
10 1.	144 R 3	6.	100 R 6	23 26.	95
9.	100 R 2	12.	127a	24 12-18	38
11 1.	96 R 3	18.	24 R 3	16.	38 R 3
4, 10	65 R 6	7 64.	29 R 4	25 8.	101 R d
10, 13	86c	8 8.	88 R 1	18-31	38
11, 27	29 R 7	10.	144 R 5	19.	38 R 3
14.	28 R 6	11.	117	26 13.	29 R 8
16-19	65 R 6	13.	96 R 4, 136 R 1	27 2-13	38
25, 28, 30	65 R 6	9 3, 5	100a, 100 R 6	29.	115
31.	32 R 2	6.	106 R 2	28 5.	32 R 1
12 2.	5	19, 32, 34	72 R 4	18.	29 R 4
11.	96 R 4	28.	73 R 4, 109	19.	88 R 1
EZRA		31.	78 R 7	29 3.	144 R 5
1 5.	144 R 5	35.	32 R 2	4.	29 R 3
7.	39 R 1	10 29.	83 R 2	8, 17	22 R 4
		39.	17 R 6	14.	146 R 2
			84 R 1	22.	73 R 7
				29.	123 R 2

2 CHRONICLES	§§	2 CHRONICLES	§§	2 CHRONICLES	§§
1 4.	22 R 4	9 21.	44 ^b	23 1.	73 R 7
10.	32 R 3	28.	108	25 16.	108, 126 R 5
2 12.	73 R 7	10 8.	116 R 1	20.	22 R 3
13, 14.	22 ^d	11 12.	29 R 8	26 13.	17
3 4-9.	78 R 2	16 9.	113, 144, 144 R 5	27 7.	123 R 2
4 10.	32 R 5	11.	123 R 2	28 9.	101 R ^b
13.	29 ^c	12.	71 R 3	20.	73 R 4
5 11.	95	17 12.	86 R 4	29 27.	25, 136 R 1
7 17.	96 R 4	14.	116 R 6	36.	22 R 4
18.	73 R 5	18 3.	151 R 2	30 10.	100 R 2
8 11.	28 R 5	19 5.	29 R 8	19.	144 R 5
13.	96 R 4	20 6.	95, 106 R 2	31 7, 10.	111 R 2
16.	20 R 4	15.	155	32 32.	123 R 2
18.	29 R 3	17.	95	33 20.	69 R 1
9 9, 13.	29 R 3	22.	144 R 5	34 22.	144 R 5
20.	128	22 6.	44 R 2	36 16.	100 R 2

CORRECTIONS IN INDEX OF PASSAGES

- Ex. 10 7 *read* 11 7.
 32 12 " 33 12.
 Jud. 9 4, 5 " 9 45.
 1 K. 12 19 " 12 9.
 Is. 3 1 *add* 17 R 5, and *delete* ref. Is. 3 5.
 14 21 *read* 14 24.
 52 12, 13 " 51 12, 13.
 Job 4 19 " 4 9.
 1 Chr. 28 19 " 2 Chr. 28 19.
Delete references Numb. 27 24, Deut. 4 17, Song 2 13.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

(Figures refer to §§.)

- ABSOLUTE object, 67.
- Abstract ideas, expressed by *fem.*, 14; by *plur.*, 16.
- Accentuation of ptc. with Art. 22 R 4; error in, 141 R 1.
- Accusative, idea of, 66; kinds of, 66; acc. of absolute obj., 67; cognate acc., 67, in plur., 67 R 2; organ of expression as cog. acc., 67 R 3; acc. of time, 68; of place, 69, 69 R 1, 69 R 2; acc. of condition, 70; adverbial acc., 70, 71 R 2; acc. of specification, 71, 71 R 3; of motive, 71 R 4; acc. of direct obj., 72; verbs governing obj., 73; verbs with two acc. of obj., 74-77; acc. of product, 76; predicate acc., 76, 78 R 6; two acc. of different kinds, 78; acc. after pass. 79 seq. *Nota acc.* rare in poetry, 72; cases where use necessary, 72 R 1; rare except with acc. of obj., 72 R 3; apparent anomalous use, 72 R 4.
- Active infin. for pass., 96 R 5.
- Addition, idea of, expressed by prep., 101 R 6, 101 R 6.
- Adjective, placed exceptionally before noun, 30 R 1; concord of, 30; with dual, 31; with plur. of Eminence, 31, 116 R 4; with collectives, 31, 115; determination of adj., 30, 32 R 2, demons. adj., 32, 32 R 3; adj. used nominally, 32 R 5, 28 R 3; the epithet used instead of noun, 32 R 6; adj. little developed in early Shemitic, 24, 102. See Comparison.
- Adverb, 70*b*; follows verb, except negatives, 110; adverbial use of inf. abs., 87; adverbial idea expressed by a verb, 82; some adv. of time, 145 R 3.
- Adversative Sent., 155.
- Affirmative Sent., 118; the oath, 119.
- Agreement of subj. and pred., 112; simple subj., 113; dual subj., 113; composite subj., 114; when consisting of noun and pron., 114; when of different genders, 114. Agreement of collectives, 115; of plur. of Eminence, 31, 116 R 4; of *plur. inhumanus*, 116; anomalies in agreement, 116 R 1, 116 R 3, 116 R 6; agreement with gen., 116 R 2; names of nations, 116 R 5.
- Answer, in interrog. sent., 126.
- Anticipative pron. resumed by noun (permutative), 29 R 7.
- Apposition, nominal, 29 seq.; repetition of prep., &c., before proper name, 29, 29 R 2; some apparent cases may be acc. of specification, &c., 29 R 4, and others due to errors of text, 29 R 5; the word *all* in appos., 29 R 6; appos. (permutative) to pron., 29 R 7; various senses of same word repeated in appos., 29 R 8; words in appos. as double acc. of obj., 76.
- Article, 19 seq.; numeral *one* for indef. Art., 19 R 1; pred. and inf. without Art., 19; Art. not used with words determinate in themselves or by consn., 20; exceptions to this rule, 20 R 4; Art. with vocative, 21; with classes and in comparisons, 22, 22 R 2; omitted in poetry, 22 R 3; used as Rel., 22 R 4; with ptc., 22 R 4, 99.
- Attributive (Adj.) circumscribed by gen. of noun, 24; especially with the words *man, woman*, &c., 24 R 3, and in neg. clauses, 128 R 3, 128 R 5; by perf., 41 R 3, and impf., 44 R 3.
- Beth essentia*, 101 R a.
- CARDINAL Numbers, 35 seq.
- Cases, 18.
- Casus pendens*, 106.
- Causal Sent., 147; causal sense of prep., 101 R c, 147 R 1.
- Circumscription of Gen. by prep., 28 R 5.
- Circumstantial Clause, 137 seq.; order of words in, 137; ptc. greatly used, 138; circumstance placed parallel to main action, 141; use of impf. in cir. cl., 44 R 3, 141 R 3.
- Cognate acc., 67. See Acc.

- Cohortative, occasionally in 3rd pers., 63 R 1; use of, 62; with light *vav*, 65; anomalous coh. forms, 65 R 5; with strong *vav*, 51 R 7.
- Collectives, used for plur., 17; concord of, 115.
- Comparative Sent., 151.
- Comparison of adj., 33 seq.; *tertium compar.* expressed by verb, 33, sometimes unexpressed, 33 R 3; superlative, 34; expressed by noun with its gen. pl., 34 R 4; by abstract noun with gen., 34 R 5; by use of divine name, 34 R 6; by adj. and gen., 32 R 5.
- Complement of verbal sent., 110; order of words in sent., 111.
- Compound Sent., 106.
- Condition, acc. of, 70; chiefly adj. or ptcp., occasionally noun, 71 R 1.
- Conditional Sent., 129; cond. particles, 129; protasis strengthened by inf. abs., 130 R 3; hypothetical sent., 131; idiomatic cond. sent. with two *vav perf.*, 132; with two imper., 132; without conditional particles, 132 R 2.
- Conjunctive Sent., 136; exegetical use of *and*, 136 R c; use of *and* to express informal consequence or conclusion, 136 R d; in letters, 136 R d.
- Co-ordination of verbal ideas for subordination, 83, 51, 51 R 1; of clauses in interrog. sent., 126 R 4; in obj. sent., 146 R 4.
- Copula, logical, unexpressed in nominal sent., 104; 3 pers. pron. as copula, 106 *in fin.*; regulated as to gen. and numb. by subj., 106 R 2.
- Consequential Sent., 150.
- Construct, 18; before adverbs, &c., 24 R 4; before a clause, 25; before prepp., 28 R 1; before *vav cop.*, 28 R 1; apparent separation from gen., 28 R 3; attraction of noun in appos. into cons., 28 R 6; Art. anomalously with cons., 20 R 4.
- Conversive Tenses, 46 seq.
- DATES, expression of, 38.
- Dative, expressed by prep. *to*, 101 R b; *dat. commodi*, 101 R b; ethical dat., 101 R b.
- Demonstrative pron., 4; adj., 32, 32 R 3.
- Determination of noun, *see* Art.; of adj., 30; of noun with numerals, 37 *in fin.*; of numerals, 37 R 5.
- Disjunctive Sent., 152.
- Distributive Numerals, 38 R 4.
- Dual, concord of, with adj. and verb, 31, 113; of numeral as multiplicative, 38 R 5.
- ELEGY, how raised, 117.
- Ellipse of pronom. obj., 73 R 5; of pron. subj. and obj. to inf. cons., 91 R 1; of pron. subj. to ptcp., 100; of obj. of verb by brachylogy, 73 R 5.
- Eminence, plur. of, 16; concord of, 31, 116 R 4.
- Emphasis on subj. expressed by *casus pendens*, 106; shown by expression of pron. in verbal sent., 107, 107 R 1; expressed by repetition of word, 29 R 8.
- Equation, *vav* of, 151.
- Ethical Dative, 101 R b.
- Exceptive Sent., 154.
- Exclamation. *See* Interjec. Sent.
- FEMININE, of living creatures, 12; classes of inanimate things, 13; abstracts and collect., *nomen unitatis*, 14; for *neul.* of other languages, 14 R 2, 1 R 2, 109 R 2.
- Final Sent., 148.
- Fractions, how expressed, 38 R 6.
- Future, expressed by impf., 43; fut. perf. by perf., 41.
- GENDER, 1 seq.; mas. pron. for fem., 1 R 3.
- Genitive, 23 seq., *see* Construct; gen. of subj. and obj., 23 R 1; of *respect* usual with adj. and ptcp., 24 R 5; gen. of proper names, 24 R 6; clause as gen., 25; circumscription of gen., 28 R 5.
- Government of Verb, 66 seq. *See* Acc.
- HE local, used in enfeebled sense, 69 R 2.
- Hypothetical Sent., 131.
- IMPERATIVE, 60; not used with neg., 60; lengthened imper., 60 R 1; as strong fut., 60 R 2; plur. imper. in poetry, 60 R 3; imper. with light *vav*, 64.
- Imperfect, 42 seq.; as fut., 43; in dependent actions, 43; as subjunct. after telic particles, 43; as frequentative, 44; use in attributive clauses, 44 R 3; impf. in single actions, 45; in interrogation, 45 R 1; in poetry, 45 R 2, 51 R 5; interchange of perf. and impf., 45 R 3; impf. as imper., 45 R 4.
- Imperf. with strong *vav*, *vav impf.*, 47 seq.; continues perf. in its various uses, 48; pointing of *vav impf.* with light *vav*, 51 R 6. Imperf. with light *vav*, 59.
- Impersonal cons., 109.
- Indefinite Pron., 8.
- Indefinite subj., *one*, *they*, expressed by 3 sing. and 3 plur. of verb, 108; real subj. the ptcp., 108 R 1; by ptcp. in pl., rarely sing., 108; by 2nd pers. in phrase as *thou comest to*, 108 R 3; indef. consn. in later style for pass., 108 R 2.
- Infinitive, abstract noun of verb, 84; infin. abs., 84; as absolute obj., 67; uses of inf. abs., 85; with its own verb, 86, 86 R 2; adverbial use, 87; use instead of fin. verb, 88; continued by fin. vb., 88 R 3; subj. expressed with inf. abs., 88 R 5; infin. abs. in these uses in *acc.*, 88 R 6.
- Infinitive cons., 89; does not admit Art., 19; its consn., 90; governs as its own

- verb, 91; order of inf., subj. and obj., 91; omission of pron., subj. and obj., 91 R 1; subj. in gen., or nom., 91, 91 R 2; obj. when noun or pron. in acc., 91 R 3, 91 R 4; adverbial (gerundial) use, 93; use as gerundive and periphrastic fut., 94; with neg., 95; continued by finite tense, 96, 96 R 2; later use for finite form, 96 R 3, 96 R 4; act. inf. for pass., 96 R 5.
- Interjectional Sent.**, 117; elliptical, 117 R 3.
- Interrogative Pron.**, 7; particles, 125 R 6.
- Interrogative Sent.**, without particles, 121; particle at head of clause, 122; disjunctive question, 124; oblique question, 125; answer, 126; accumulation of interrog. particles, 126 R 2; coordination of clauses, 126 R 4; question used in remonstrance, &c., 126 R 5, R 6.
- JUSSIVE**, used occasionally in 1st pers., 63 R 1; in 2nd pers. with neg., 63 R 2; use of juss., 63; anomalous use, 65 R 6; juss. with light vav, 65; with neg. often merely subjective fut., 128 R 2.
- Kaph** when repeated in comparisons, 151 R 2; cf. p. 143.
- Ki recitativum**, 146 R 2.
- MATERIAL**, acc. of, 76.
- Moods**, 60 seq.; moods with light vav, 64 seq.
- Multiplicatives**, 38 R 5.
- NEGATIVE SENT.**, with fin. verb, 127; with imper., 60; with infin., 95; with ptcp., 100; negative particles, 127; double neg., 128; neg. extends to following clause, 128 R 6; neg. as privative, 128 R 1; poetical forms of neg., 128 R 5.
- Neuter**, supplied by fem., 14 R 2, 109 R 2.
- Nomen unitatis**, 14.
- Nominal Sent.**, 103.
- Nota acc.** See Acc.
- Noun** as pred. in Nom. Sent., 29 *in fin.*, 102.
- Number**. See Plur., 15 seq.
- Numerals**, 35; Cardinals, 35 seq.; Ordinals, 38 seq.; Distributives, 38 R 4; Multiplicatives, 38 R 5; Fractions, 38 R 6; rules for prose composition, 38 *Obs.*
- OATH**, 119; of denial and affirmation, 120.
- Object**, acc. of, 72; verbs governing, 73; pronom. obj. omitted, 73 R 5; obj. regarded as means of realizing the action, 73 R 6; prep. *to* conveys action to obj., 73 R 7; double obj., 74 seq.
- Object Sent.**, 146.
- Optative Sent.**, 133; *wish* expressed by impf., imper., ptcp., 133; by *who?* with verb, esp. *who will give?* 135; consn. of this phrase, 135 R 3.
- Oratio obliqua**, 146 R 1.
- Ordinal Numbers**, 38 seq.
- PARTICIPLE**, 97; act. ptcp. as noun, and pass. as adj., 97 R 1, 99; consn. of ptcp., 98, in poetry, 98 R 1; ptcp. with Art. as rel. clause, 99; restrictions to this use, 99 R 1; place of ptcp. in sent., 100; pron. subj. omitted, 100; neg. of ptcp., 100, 100 R 3; continued by fin. vb., 100, 100 R 4; much used in description, 100, 138; time of ptcp., 100, 100 R 1; joined with verb *to be* to express duration, 100 R 2; governs obj. by prep. *to*, 100 R 5; in later style used as fin. verb, 100 R 6.
- Passive**, expresses an action the agent of which is not named, 79; hence governs acc., 79, 81 R 3; connected with agent by prep., 81; the nearer of two acc. becomes subj., 80, rarely the more remote, 81 R 1; impersonal use, 81 R 3, 109; act. inf. for pass., 96 R 5.
- Perfect**, 39 seq.; in stative verbs, 40; in verbs of speaking, 40; perf. of experience, 40; of confidence, 41; prophetic perf., 41, 41 R 1; perf. in questions, 41 R 2; in attributive clause, 41 R 3; precative perf., 41 R 5.
- Perf. with strong vav**, 52 seq.; in continuance of impf., 53 seq.; as frequentative, 54, 54 R 1; in continuance of imper., coh., juss., inf., ptcp., 55; in apodosis of temporal, causal and conditional sent., 56, 57 R 1. Perf. with vav copulative in narration, later usage, 58.
- Pluperfect**, expressed by Perf., 39; by vav impf., 48, 48 R 2.
- Plural**, of compound expressions, 15; in things composed of parts, abstracts, 16; of Eminence, 16; expressed by collectives, 17; used to express the idea generally, 17 R 3; referred to as collect. unity by sing. pron., 116 R 1. See Agreement.
- Potential**, expressed by Impf., 42, 43.
- Precative Perf.**, 41 R 5.
- Predicate**, without Art., 19; stands after subj. in Nom. Sent., 103; before subj. when simple adj. and in dependent sentences, 104; precedes subj. in Verbal Sent., 105, unless subj. be emphatic, 105, as in Circ. Cl., 105, and where connexion of narrative is broken, 105, 105 R 1. Pred. coextensive with subj., 19 R 3, 99 R 3. See Agreement.
- Pregnant Construction**, 101.
- Prepositions**, 101; uses, 101 R 1; compound prepp. in later style, 101 R 2.
- Present tense**, expressed by impf., 42; by perf. in stative verbs, 40; of frequent actions by impf., 44; of single actions

- by ptc. in prose, 45, by impf. in poetry, 45 R 3.
- Privative use of prep., 101 R c; of negatives, 128 R 1.
- Product, acc. of, 76.
- Pronouns, 1 seq.; expression of pers. pron. gives emphasis to suff., 1, and to subj. in verbal sent., 107; demons. pron. used in appos. to noun, 6 R 1, always when noun has suff., 32, 32 R 3; demons. used to give vividness in questions, 6 R 2, 7, 125 R 6; used as Rel., 6 R 3. Reflexive pron., how expressed, 11; pronominal ideas expressed by nouns, 11 R 1; pron. as copula in Nom. Sent., 106 end; anticipative pron., 29 R 7.
- Prophetic Perf., 41, 41 R 1.
- Purpose Sent., 148.
- REFLEXIVE PRON., how expressed, 11.
- Relative Pron., 9; Art as Rel., 22 R 4.
- Relative Sent., 142; Eng. rel. sent. often descriptive sent. in Heb., 142; omission of so-called rel. pron. in rel. sent., 143, 144.
- Repetition of same word in various senses, 29 R 8.
- Restrictive Sent., 153.
- SECUTION of perf. by vav impf., 48 seq.; of impf. by vav perf., 52 seq.; of impf. after *then*, &c., 51 R 2; of fut. perf., proph. perf., and perf. of confidence, 51 R 2.
- Sentence, the, 102; nominal, 103; verbal, 105; compound, 106; order of words in sent., 111; kinds of sent., 117 seq.
- Singular, used for pl., in such words as *hand, head*, &c., 17 R 4; used distributively in ref. to a plur., 116 R 1.
- Style, point of, to vary order of words, 105 R 2, 111 R 3; later style, 9 R 2, 22 R 4, 29 R 1, 7, 8; 36, 36 R 2, 37 R 3, 4; 58, 65 R 6, 69 R 2, 73 R 7, 81 R 3, 88, 88 R 1, 96 R 3, 4; 100 R 2, 100 R 6, 101 R d, 108 R 2.
- Subject, place in Nom. Sent., 103; in Verb. Sent., 105; resumption of, in Compound Sent., 106; emphasis on, 107, 107 R 1; omission of subj. of ptc., 100; double subj., 109 R 3; indefinite subj., 108.
- Subjunctive expressed by Impf., 42.
- Subordination of words to verb by prepp., 101; of one verb to another, 82, 83; in impf., 83 R 1; in ptc., 83 R 2.
- Suffix to noun, in gen., 2; to verb, in acc. of obj., 2; occasionally indirect obj., 73 R 4; suff. to inf. often acc., 91 R 4.
- Superlative. *See* Comparison.
- TEMPORAL Sent., 145.
- Tenses, *see* Perf., Impf.; conversive tenses, 46.
- Times (once, twice, &c.), 38 R 5.
- VAV, *see* Conjunct. Sent., 136; vav explicative, 136 R 1; of informal inference, 136 R 1; of equation, 151; of concomitance, 114 *note*.
- Verb, government by. *See* Acc.
- Verbal Sent., 105.
- Vocative with Art., 21 end.